

9分达人 雅思写作真题 还原及解析

郑庆利 编著
杜斯迅

2013-2012年最新雅思写作真题

- ▶ 解构 + “剧透” 每年48场考试命题题源!
- ▶ “高、精、准” 权威预测雅思写作考题!!
- ▶ 突破汉语思维束缚, 秀出考官“范”儿!!!

2013.10.26

The growing divide
between rich and poor

2013.7.13

Should we follow
fashion trends?

2013.6.6

An ageing society

2012.12.6

A throw-away culture

2013.9.7

Maps comparing
American and Japanese
office layouts

2013.10.10

Bar chart on growth of
world's urban population

2013.1.8

Two maps
showing the
changes in the
use of land in
the UK from 1990
to 2000

2012.10.27

The advantages of
owning a television

9分达人温馨提示: 如果你在考试中恰好遇到本书收录的某道题目,
请控制住内心的激动, 耐心写完“大作”。

9分达人系列图书

《9分达人雅思听力真题还原及解析》(附赠MP3光盘)

《9分达人雅思口语真题还原及解析》

《9分达人雅思阅读真题还原及解析》



《9分达人雅思写作真题还原及解析》

《9分达人雅思阅读真题还原及解析2》

9分达人论剑雅思

2013年-2012年最新写作真题

雅思风云廿载，然真题一卷难求。剑1-剑9虽曾独步天下，然宝刀渐老，锋芒渐消。雅思江湖剑谱纷扰，独缺真经。道逢剑客须呈剑，雅思中人论雅思。今新航道顶尖高手闭关潜修，写作真题方得再现江湖。考生携此独门秘籍，必可独步江湖。

作者简介



郑庆利

牛津大学应用语言学硕士，新航道八年雅思白金讲师。精于学术英语写作的教学与研究，并开创了雅思写作“题源母题”一派。著有《就是要你过雅思写作6.5》、《剑桥雅思写作真题题源》、《雅思写作金牌教程》等多部雅思重量级教材。



杜斯迅

东北大学英语语言文学学士，新航道雅思金牌讲师。多年从事英语教育培训工作，并长期为大型会议、政府官员提供翻译服务。针对雅思写作提出“换位”学习法，帮助众多考生从思想、逻辑以及语言上最大程度地把握学术写作。

免费赠送纯正英音MP3音频文件以及“雅思写作词句语料库”

请加入新航道雅思互动群索取

新航道雅思互动群14 33253053 新航道雅思互动群15 284727185

如需获取雅思写作实时预测，请搜索并添加微信公共账号IELTS88

敬请访问新航道官方网站
book.xhd.cn

上架建议 雅思写作

ISBN 978-7-5001-3863-1



9 787500 138631 >

定价：42.00元

9分达人

雅思写作真题

还原及解析



郑庆利 编著
杜斯迅

2013-2012年最新雅思写作真题

- ▶ 解构 + “剧透” 每年48场考试命题题源!
- ▶ “高、精、准” 权威预测雅思写作考题!!
- ▶ 突破汉语思维束缚, 秀出考官“范”儿!!!

2013.10.26

The growing divide
between rich and poor

2013.7.13

Should we follow
fashion trends?

2013.6.6

An ageing society

2012.12.6

A throw-away culture

2013.9.7

Maps comparing
American and Japanese
office layouts

2013.10.10

Bar chart on growth of
world's urban population

2012.10.27

9分达人温馨提示: 如果你在考试中恰好遇到本书收录的某道题目,
请按捺住内心的激动, 耐心写完“大作”。



中国出版传媒股份有限公司
中国对外翻译出版有限公司

最新真题

图书在版编目 (CIP) 数据

9分达人雅思写作真题还原及解析 / 郑庆利, 杜斯迅
编著. — 北京: 中国对外翻译出版有限公司, 2013. 10
ISBN 978-7-5001-3863-1

I. ① 9… II. ① 郑… ② 杜… III. ① IELTS—写作—
题解 IV. ① H315-44

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字 (2013) 第 244809 号

出版发行 / 中国对外翻译出版有限公司
地 址 / 北京市西城区车公庄大街甲 4 号物华大厦六层
电 话 / (010) 68338545 68353673 68359101
邮 编 / 100044
传 真 / (010) 68357870
电子邮箱 / book@ctpc.com.cn
网 址 / <http://www.ctpc.com.cn>

策划编辑 / 吴良柱 吴 蓉
责任编辑 / 吴良柱 马 蕾

印 刷 / 北京合众伟业印刷有限公司
经 销 / 新华书店

规 格 / 787×1092 毫米 1/16
印 张 / 23.5
字 数 / 512 千字
版 次 / 2014 年 1 月第 1 版
印 次 / 2014 年 6 月第 2 次

ISBN 978-7-5001-3863-1 定价: 42.00 元



版权所有 侵权必究
中国对外翻译出版有限公司

新航道图书编委会

主 任 胡 敏

副主任 [美] John Gordon

委 员 (按姓氏笔画为序)

王 毅 李传伟 李 鑫 陈采霞

张建宇 张 登 张 皓 吴 蓉

虎劲钻 郑俊斌 胡 敏 陶 春

顾 强 徐卡嘉 辜 驰 蔡 政

[美] 彭铁城

[美] John Gordon

PREFACE

前言

《9分达人雅思写作真题还原及解析》书稿一完成，我们便找来一些朋友和学生试读了其中的几个章节，他们觉得“风格挺轻松”，所以建议一定要在“前言”中宣称：让你轻松过雅思！但转念一想，这世上又有多少事是轻松就能完成的？尤其对于学英语、考雅思、出国留学这档子事儿，感觉轻松者就更少了。

即使对于雅思考试中成功通关的海归们，备考雅思写作也绝非易事。根据官方资料显示，近几年中国考生的写作平均分数约为5.2，比多数国外大学所要求的分数低（一般要求5.5-7.5）。其中，在2007年的雅思考试中，仅有16%的考生得分高于6.0。所以，虽然好多学生已经凭借“华丽丽”的雅思总分留学海外，但你问问TA的写作，多数人只能“呵呵”两字一笑置之，意思是你怎么哪壶不开提哪壶呢。

为什么雅思写作成了这么多人的难言之隐？为什么让TA很被动呢？恋爱“理论”里有句名言——谁主动谁就被动。不管你信不信，反正我信了。写作难，很大程度上是因为它要求你“主动”从脑子里拿点东西，还得立意鲜明、句式丰富、用词得当。于是你发现这个“绞尽脑汁”的过程简直无比悲催，并无奈喟叹：“为什么受伤的总是我？”每次考完试，总有童鞋悲壮地留下一句——我还会再回来的！

凡上所述，并不是危言耸听，而是想告诉即将（包括已经）踏上英语—雅思—留学之路的小伙伴们：凡有所成，必苦心竭力。人是需要一点信念支撑的。雅思考试的相关研究表明，约300个小时的连续学习（平均每周至少18个小时）才能将学生的平均分数从5.5提高到6.0。不怨天，不尤人，既然我们认定了路在前方，就只愿风雨兼程。这样，在多年之后回忆往事之时，才可能成为一个更“有故事”的人。

“过雅思”虽不轻松，却可以高效。本书写作的两大核心优势即为此完成。

优势一：讲述“背后的故事”

本书从认知学习理论的角度，分析了遣词造句过程中的汉英思维差异，试图让大家看到地道好句的“生产过程”，而不是像多数写作备考资料那样单纯地给出“精华句型必背XX句”，因为我们“知其所以然”，才能“然”。对于单纯背诵的童鞋来说，很可能经常面对如此困扰：“这句话我看得懂啊，词汇我都熟啊，但我写出来咋就没有它的范儿？”。秘诀就在于这“背后的故事”，本书将为你抽茧剥丝，直达差异的核心。

当然，我们绝对不是要否认背诵的作用，它的价值在于让你 *implicitly*（隐性）地学到某些重要的东西，也就是汉语所说的“涵养”。“熟读唐诗三百首，不会作诗也会吟”，这就是涵养之功。只不过对于成人（尤其青少年）第二语言的学习，尤其是写作考试，*explicitly*（显性）地归纳和讲解是十分必要的学习策略。如果能把这两种方式结合起来，当然就是最佳状态了，所以建议大家在阅读本书第一章、第二章获得“启示”的同时，也要带着这些理解去背诵那些优质范文和地道的表达方式。

优势二：题海无边，回“头”是岸

这里所说的“头”，指的是雅思写作题库里 500 多道题（暗无天日啊！）的 **原型题目**（本书称之为“**母题**”）以及它们之间的相互联系。现在的写作考题，基本上是建立在一系列“母题”上改写或者两题结合衍生出来的。

首先，本书的一大贡献在于：对 2002-2013 年雅思题库真题进行了分析和实验，最终总结得到这个庞大题库背后的 48 道“母题”。亲们一定要注意 48 这个数字，因为这基本上就是每年 48 场考试（以大陆为典型，辐射整个亚太考区）的命题题源！紧接着，本书通过“母题”以点带面，为亲们分析了可能的衍生题目和审题方向（相关“子题”），极大地提高了大家的备考效率。仅在这一点上，本书跟多数冠以“题库范文大全”的参考书籍相比，可谓是一个巨大突破。这点，在我们的课堂上，也让众多小伙伴感悟深刻：题海无边，回“头”是岸！

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

致 谢

本书从构思到出版实属“难产”，为了将更好的作品呈现给各位读者，反复修改更新耗时将近一年半，但其中难免仍有不少错误纰漏之处。如给各位带来不便，诚请谅解；同时，真心欢迎大家在使用过程中通过新浪微博（<http://weibo.com/zhengqingli>）或搜索并添加微信公共账号IELTS88跟我们进一步交流，提出批评指正，有了各位的不断支持，我们才能创作出更好更有效的作品！

本书得以顺利出版，我们需要特别感谢：

尊敬的胡敏老师，他多次鼓励使得本书不至于半途而废；

宽容和藹的顾强老师和吴蓉老师，他们以自己的专业和敏锐视角提出很多建设性意见，并给予了无私的支持，使本书更加完善，同时以超常的宽容态度对待笔者在写作过程中出现的各种拖延；

专业细心的马蕾编辑，她以深厚的中英文字功底和超乎想象的细心、耐心修改掉了初稿里的各种瑕疵。

同时，我们还要感谢各“业外”人士：

首先，是多年以来学生们对我们的批评、支持和认同；

其次，是星巴克的那个方桌和因写这本书而慷慨相赠的99颗星星；

最后也是最重要的，要感谢我们的家人，没有他们就不会有我们，也不会有我们的一切。我们都是家里小小的一份子，祝愿我们的家人健康快乐！

其次，本书并没有满足于仅把这48道“母题”配以范文放送给大家，而是从每道题目解题思路的关联性出发，一环扣一环对它们进行了科学的排列组合。因为我们始终坚信“联系产生价值”，比如同样都是碳原子，不同的排列组合方式就产生了不一样的结果：有的变成了价值连城、璀璨夺目的钻石(diamond)，有的变成了我们铅笔里填塞的石墨(graphite)。将题目关联起来：一方面，有助于童鞋们拓展解题思路和语言表达，从而创造性地写出更富“个性”的文章，摆脱“就题论题”的孤立解题方案；另一方面，这恰恰吻合考官出题(或是炮制所谓“新题”)的惯用手法(即把两个题目或角度结合起来组合出题)。可以说，这是我们多年从事雅思写作教学研究的一个质的飞跃。

最后，让数据来说话。数据统计显示，我们的这一研究结果(48道“母题”)与2010-2012三年考试真题(总体)的吻合率高达95%，与2013年所谓的“最新”考题对比，只有4道题是新题，预测准确率高达92%。爱“思考”的读者可能会问：那你选了2013年刚考的真题再说预测有什么意义呢？这正是我们要强调的：48道“母题”没有直接选用今年的考题，它真正体现的是背后的出题角度。我们只是把今年的考题放在了“母题”后面予以说明而已(不像有的备考书籍只是按日期罗列“最新”考题和范文)。这里展示的是一个事实，不是一个故事。任何一个对雅思“上心”的童鞋都应该去关注和利用这个事实。通过以上数据，我们有信心告诉大家：2014年的多数考试题目会直接源于本书的“母题”或其“子题”。关于“母题、子题及其联系”的具体内容尽在本书第三章第二节，欢迎各位“烤鸭”围观，欢迎小伙伴们一起分享！

衷心祝愿大家考试顺利、学有所成！

编者

2013年12月

CONTENTS

目录

第一章 雅思作文如何突破 1

第一节 我的雅思写作，你“肿么”了？ 2

（一）孤单的“单”词量 2

（二）拼凑不出的句子 5

（三）理不顺的思路 7

第二节 雅思写作“三大误区”，你中枪了吗？ 11

（一）坑爹的“模板” 11

（二）“高端霸气”的词汇 13

（三）“一边倒”的悲哀与莫名其妙的“中立” 15

第三节 我的雅思写作备考计划 16

（一）知道“我的雅思写作‘肿么’了？” 16

（二）关于大小作文的备考顺序 16

（三）具体备考规划 16

第二章 雅思写作黄金句法 21

第一节 “解放思想”，学写地道好句 22

（一）细致、具体，让你的英语“丰满”起来 22

（二）“度”的艺术，让你的写作展现用词魅力 31

(三) 比较、对比, 让你的文章主题凸显	39
(四) 平行结构, 让你的作文写出节奏美	42
第二节 简单句: 简单却不单调	46
(一) 写对简单句	46
(二) 写好简单句	54
第三章 雅思大作文 (Task 2) 写作	61
第一节 4 题定乾坤	62
(一) 第 1 题	62
(二) 第 2 题	69
(三) 第 3 题	74
(四) 第 4 题	76
第二节 透析 Task 2 题库最新高频考题 48 道	79
第四章 A 类图表作文 (Task 1) 写作	265
第一节 数据类图表作文	266
(一) 动态类图表作文写作	267
(二) 静态类图表作文写作	285
(三) 混合类图表作文写作	296
第二节 非数据类图表作文	304
(一) 流程图作文写作	304
(二) 地图题作文写作	314

第三节 图表作文必背词句	321
(一) 数据类图表作文必背词句	321
(二) 非数据类图表作文必背句型	325
第五章 G 类书信作文 (Task 1) 写作	327
第一节 书信写作方法概述	328
(一) 书信作文题型概述	328
(二) 书信作文的常见文章结构	329
(三) 书信作文的基本用语	329
第二节 常见书信作文题型及范文	332
(一) 抱怨 / 投诉信	332
(二) 道歉信	334
(三) 信息咨询信	337
(四) 感谢信	339
(五) 请求 / 建议信	341
(六) 邀请信	344
附录 雅思写作题库部分“子题”参考范文	347

第一章

雅思作文
如何突破



一 我的雅思写作,你“肿么”了?

(一) 孤单的“单”词量



这些单词我认识,可为什么我就想不到这样使用呢?

我在努力背单词,可为什么我还是被认为“词汇能力低下”呢?

——在雅思写作中,认识“单”词可能等于零。

当你翻开这本书的时候,我估计雅思对你很重要,或者更明确地说,“过”雅思对你很重要,于是在你的日程安排表(英文为 agenda)上有一项是“雅思”,于是你才可能碰到了“我”。那么,作为见面礼,先送给亲们一个颠覆之前你对雅思写作认识的句子!

▶ 对我来说,过雅思是最重要的事情。

英语怎么写呢?

Passing IELTS test is the most important thing to me.

如果能写出这样的句子,恭喜你,你的语法不错,知道使用 doing 形式作主语,还有形容词的最高级形式。但是,你不觉得这个句子有点“土”吗?再想想,“最重要的事情”还可以如何表达?你可能想到了用 crucial/essential/vital/pivotal 等词来替换 important,表示“重要”。紧接着写出下面这样的句子:

Passing IELTS test is the most essential/vital thing for me.

很遗憾,这样的句子还是很难洋溢出雅思写作高分的气质。在同样的句型结构下,这些句子之所以“土”,问题出在 THING 一词,它跟 people, make 可以并称为中国学生写作的“三大土词”(本节后文中会分别总结它们的灵活“替身”)。

那么,你的心里是否有一种蠢蠢欲动的“赶脚”,想把它替换掉呢?于是出现了“the most important matter/issue/event/stuff for me”的说法,不过这些表达仍不算地道。其实,一词足矣——agenda,可惜你只认识它有“日程安排表”的意思,对你的雅思写作而言没有任何意义,必须掌握它的用法,如 be at the top of one's agenda,表达的即是

the most important thing for sb. 的意思。所以刚才的句子可以这样写：

Passing the IELTS test is at the top of my agenda.

再如，雅思写作中经常谈论与政府责任相关的话题，试写一句：“目前，人们的医疗是一个政府最重要的事情。”

Health care of its people is now at the top of a government's agenda.

上述例子揭示了雅思写作中一个再简单不过的道理：认识单词≠使用单词，认识一个英语单词，只代表了你的阅读能力（READING），只有掌握它的使用方法，才真正是你的写作能力（WRITING）。如果你没能很好地完成刚才这个测试（实际上是），很不幸，这说明你可能比较符合多数中国学生的情况：雅思的阅读成绩基本上高于写作1.5分，甚至3分之多，尤其是那些总分在6.5以上的相对高分考生。这种差距，非常直接地体现在童鞋们对于单词的认知和使用能力的差异上。所以，想要提高写作能力和分数，我们必须将重点放在提高和培养对看似已知词汇的使用能力上。比如，encourage这个词在雅思写作中非常重要，但如果你只认识它是“鼓励”的意思，那就有可能“杯具”了。

试举一例，请翻译：

▶ 使用电脑过多会使小孩子变得自我并对别人冷漠。

Too much exposure to the computer may encourage children to be self-centred and insensitive to others.

此句中，encourage表示的就是“使”的含义，相当于make，此处不含有汉语中“鼓励”的褒义、积极感情色彩。如果能使用这样的词汇，自然可以展现你的语言驾驭能力。这种词汇的使用，更是“亮瞎”考官双眼的关键！

所以，要提高自己的词汇使用能力，就不能只关注单个“单”词本身，而是必须关注单词的搭配关系，掌握它的习惯用法（习语）。在雅思写作的词汇评分标准中，能否展现一定的搭配能力被看作是7分的一个重要素质。比如，很多童鞋对advantage一词烂熟，甚至以自己作文里出现了它、没有把它替换成benefits/merits等词为耻，不过看一下考官范文¹中的句子：

One year's break gives them an advantage in terms of coping with challenges of their student life.（一年间隔使他们在应对学生生活中的种种挑战时更具优势。）

¹ 本书中出现的“考官”字样，泛指该文（或句）源自由剑桥大学考试委员会编辑出版的《剑桥雅思考试全真试题集》系列中的官方高分范文。另外，本书主要以地道的考官范文（或句子）作为讨论问题的参照物。

句中的 advantage 一词不是很多童鞋能想出来的，因为他们对于 give sb. an advantage 的搭配不熟悉，他们经常能做的联想就是“利弊=advantages and disadvantages”。同理，尽管他们认识 edge 一词，也不会想到 give sb. an edge 的用法，不会写这样的句子：

A good understanding of the computer technology can give you an edge in the society today. (在当今社会，掌握好电脑技术会给你一种优势。)

关于这个问题，从更深入的层面来说，我认为，当我们把一个英文单词对应成为一个汉语解释的时候，就人为地割裂了这个英文单词的很多原有的“社会关系”。孤立的认识限制了对这个单词的使用能力，造成“只见树木不见森林”。有的童鞋把提高词汇能力或者写作分数的重点放在一些“高分”“单”词上，其实，即使在对这几个高分单词正确使用的前提下，也只是有几棵高大的“树”而已，成不了“森林”的气候。反观考官作文，有森林之势，却似无树木之高。



综上所述，我们需要扩大词汇的记忆范围，要照顾到它前后的“社会关系”，即常用搭配，尽量掌握 a group of words，而不仅仅是 an individual word。那么怎样才能打通词汇的“词”际关系，提高对词汇使用的感觉和应用能力呢？怎样才能做到既有高树又有森林呢？**最核心的一条就是：看并思考着。**换句话说，在我们看（阅读）一篇作文的时候，请思考“如果我要表达这个意思，会怎么说？”然后把自己的想法与文章对比，不太一样的地方着重吸收、记忆。

试举一例（选自《剑桥雅思考试全真试题集 6》）：阅读下面段落，想想自己会如何表达第二列中的那些汉语。

原文	自问	自答
However, the main concern is about the type of computer activities that attract children.	最主要的问题	
These are often electronic games that tend to be very intense and rather violent. The player is usually the 'hero' of the game and too much	电子游戏	
	会很激烈和暴力	
	接触太多（游戏）	

exposure can encourage

children to be self-centred and
insensitive to others.

会使……

在此，我们仅用最后一个句子做一个说明。很多童鞋表达“玩游戏过多会使小孩子以自我为中心，对别人漠不关心的意思时”，写出来的英文是：Playing computer games too much will make children self-centred and insensitive to others.

跟原文仔细对比：

- too much exposure 就是指代 playing computer games too much，语句更为连贯、简洁；
- can 代替了 will，语气则不会显得过于绝对；
- encourage 代替了 make，表示“使”而不是“鼓励”的意思，展现了灵活的语言运用能力。

这三个词汇或短语都是童鞋们中学时就已经学过的，但多数人仍感慨“就是不会用！”在本书后文中，尤其本书的重点章节——第三章中，会以边框注解的形式帮大家重新审视自己的那些“老朋友”，并激活它们。当然也该认识更多“新朋友”，比如，如果 insensitive 对你来说是生词，那么就要学习起来。只有这样，“结识新朋友，不忘老朋友”，“朋友”多了，雅思写作的高分之路，自然就好走啦！

（二）拼凑不出句子



看得明明白白真真切切的句子，我自己怎么写不出来呢？

有考官范文里同样的单词，我怎么就凑不出同样有“范”儿的句子呢？

——在雅思写作中，写出漂亮有“范”儿的句子不是码词，更多是思维意识的问题。

有些童鞋会问：“在词汇量相对固定、词汇使用能力基本稳定 (stabilised) 的情况下，我们能写出来的英语‘好看点’吗？”

答案是肯定的：君不见考官作文的词汇你是那么熟悉，但 TA 写出来的句子却是情理之中意料之外的“小清新”？对比自己的“土特产”，我们似乎觉得无地自容。这究竟差在哪里呢？

为了让自己体会到问题所在，烦请勤劳勇敢的你拿出笔，参考下面汉语意思，写一个句子（可以使用提示词汇）。

例句：这种趋势 (trend) 的原因 (reasons) 可能是人们普遍认识 (recognise) 到一点：如果年轻人直接 (directly) 从高中上大学，他们不论在对世界的基本认识还是经历上都比较有局限性 (restricted)。[C1]

译文：

为了完成最佳体验，还需要你把下面的句子再做一下翻译：

例句：出现这种趋势的原因可能是人们认识到直接从中学上大学的年轻人在对世界的基本认识和经历上都比较有局限。[C2]

译文：

请检查你写的句子是否是这样开始的：

The reason for this trend may be that people recognise that young people who...

现在请看参考答案：

The reasons for this trend may involve the recognition that a young adult who passes directly from school to university is rather restricted in terms of general knowledge and experience of the world.

读完此句，不少童鞋感到汗颜并感叹道：“这是为什么啊？为什么我写的句子瞬间‘土掉渣’？！”

我们需要思考，在 C1 和 C2 两个汉语句子里，所有的单词我们都会，但为什么写出来的英语句子跟地道的表达仍然存在很大的差异？再看一下参考答案，里面的语法也无非就是 that 引导的同位语从句和 who 引导的定语从句，中学时也学习过，可为什么就没有这样使用呢？弄清楚这个问题，你的写作就可以再提高一个档次。

实际上，问题主要出在两个核心层面上：

第一，在写“人们认识到”时，首先映入我们脑海的就是动词 recognise，形成的句子还必须有主语，于是乎 people 很自然地“上位”，进而也就变“土”了。答案中，

把 recognise 变换成 recognition (名词) 来用, 就不再需要使用 people 作主语, 一来避免“土”句, 二来避免有的童鞋把 people 生硬地换成恐怖的 human beings/human (不少教材居然“鼓励”学生做如此替换)。这里我们突破汉语动词居多的形式特点, 写出名词化 (recognition 后为 that 引导的同位语从句) 的句式。

第二, 我们比较 C1 和 C2 会发现, C1 有点“散”, C2 句比 C1 句形式上更加整合, 但我们会觉得 C1 更像地道的汉语, C2 则像从英语翻译过来的汉语。同时也发现, C2 句的翻译结果总体更像参考答案。这个现象表明: 我们写出的英文句子会受到母语思维和汉语形式特征的影响, 所以要想写出更符合英文思维的句子, 不仅要从句法知识上下功夫, 还应该从思维意识上努力。否则, 即使你把 C1 特征的句子翻译得很好, 可能也不会是一句很好的英文。



这个练习告诉我们: 作文之所以写得不好, 不仅仅是词汇问题, 也不仅仅是语法问题。写好英语作文更需要我们把汉语思维转化成英语思维, 也只有按照英语思维写出的英语句子, 才能更地道。如果你能写出好句子, 3-4 个句子就可以组成一个主体段落, 两个主体段落再加简单的开头和结尾就是一篇文章, 所以句子在写作中有着极其重要的地位。

But how to compose sentences properly? To discover more, please turn to Chapter 2 (第二章)。

(三) 理不顺的思路



想说的话不少, 但思路却定不下来!

有的话题不熟悉, 要怎么去写?

——雅思写作中, 不合理的构思终会使你的文章成为“杯具”。

闲言碎语不要讲, 是骡子是马先拉出来遛一遛。请童鞋们花 3 分钟时间构思每一题, 把写作思路以提纲形式写出来 (当然, the more English, the better)。

1. Some people think that scientific research should be carried out and controlled by the government rather than private companies. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2. Advertising encourages consumers to buy in quantity rather than promoting quality. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

3. As most people spend a major part of their adult life at work, job satisfaction is an important element of individual wellbeing. What factors contribute to job satisfaction? How realistic is the expectation of job satisfaction for all workers?

4. Some people think the best way to reduce crime is to give longer prison sentences. Others, however, think there are better ways to reduce crimes. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

5. What are the purposes of places such as museums and how should they be funded?

Oops, time is up!

不好意思，我把**写作真题**赤裸裸地摆在了你面前，相信你不会对它无动于衷吧。

说得更真切一些，以第5题为例，你的脑子里是不是闪过“陶冶情操，滋养灵魂，提高人民素质”之类的念头呢？就差“社会主义精神文明”了吧？你知道这些用英语怎么表达吗？你知道这些英语是否能让考官真正理解？或者你知道靠这些“狠”有“内涵”的“思想”能写出280字左右的文章吗？

如果你的答案都是肯定的，那么恭喜你，你可以去写《人民日报》英文版了。这本写作书你也可以读到这个字为止了，更不能浪费时间去下单买书，因为你来自火星，而考官TA来自金星！

如果，不幸的是，你觉得自己从思想到语言上还写不了《人民日报》英文版，那么花点时间把这本书读下去，再动动脑子动动手——至于花点银子，我认为是这个世界上最简单而不太有诚意的事儿了。

接下来，就以第5题具体分析，写作思路大致如下：

作用 1	收藏保护历史和艺术作品，是一个民族的记忆库，告诉我们历史是怎么样的，是历史的“活化石”；同时，可以启迪未来，告诉我们将会走向何方。
作用 2	是一个学习的地方，可以让孩子和大人共同探索历史文化和艺术的不同领域，并且可以让他们有很多互动。

看起来，这个思路不算“骨骼清奇、惊为神作”，应该说是极其“正常”。这也正是我要强调的，官方给出的考官范文内容思路上的最大的特点就是“正常”。只有看那些 5.5 分大作的时候，才会发现它们“入天遁地、倒颠时空”，让人感觉到人类的大脑袋何其复杂！严格来说，雅思是针对语言能力的测试，作文中出现的话题基本都来自于日常生活，并不涉及某一领域的专业知识。构思时，大家所采用的观点、思路只需符合常识、普遍的客观认识即可，不需要另辟蹊径、标新立异。其实，越不常见的观点，反而越难以论述和表达清楚。也正因如此，我们看到的官方考官范文基本上都是用司空见惯的观点。

但是，紧接着的一个问题是，亲们刚才构思的时候，想到了这些了吗？据我十年看汉人写英语作文的经验，你的答案应该是：差不多，但是更多的是下表“层次 1”里的只言片语吧。

	层次 1	层次 2
作用 1	见证历史，启迪未来。	收藏保护历史和艺术作品，是一个民族的记忆库，告诉我们历史是怎么样的，是历史的“活化石”；同时，可以启迪未来，告诉我们将会走向何方。
作用 2	教育文化，滋养心灵。	是一个学习的地方，可以让孩子和大人共同探索历史文化和艺术的不同领域，并且可以让他们有很多互动。

我把这个问题称为潜伏在汉人作者里的一个定时炸弹：写的东西更像“空空道人”、“渺渺大师”的“箴言”。更明确地说，一定程度上避免过于空洞概括抽象的汉人底蕴，写出充实具体细节的接英人地气的内容，是你的雅思写作达到 6.5 以上 (7+) 高分的保障。比如，对于此题，在“层次 1”上想出更多更大更要紧的点，如果没有“层次 2”上更加细节的举例说明和阐述，所写出的文章就是残品。我在 1 对 1 的教学过程中教授过几个英语专业已经通过专业八级的学生，但是连续三、四次雅思考试，写作成绩都停滞在 5.5 的水平不能前进，问题的关键就在于刚才我所指出的“空洞概括抽象”PK“充实具体细节”时，他们拜倒在了前者的脚下。

假设亲们想到了“层次2”的高质、高量内容，那么用英语表达呢？别忘了，我们是在写 English essay 哦。在此献丑一、二，权当抛砖引玉咯。针对上面的内容，我可能会用的短语或词汇：

collect and safeguard historical or artistic objects
artifacts and specimens
accessible
the only source of living history
an insight to the future
a national memory bank
...

请容我先总结一下，在与第5题搏斗中应该可以发现，要完成比较好的作文：

- ① 你要有思路和内容；
- ② 你要有足够的思路和内容；
- ③ 你要有足够的接英人地气的思路和内容。

小问一句：你有吗？如果你有了，那么你就不再孤单了，很多跟此题同源的题目你就都有了：

1. Some people claim that public museums and art galleries will not be needed because people can see historical objects and works by using a computer. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2. Some people say that it is not right for the government to spend so much money on artistic projects such as art galleries and sculptures. What is your opinion on the issue?

对症下药

如何解决思路素材和相关词汇的问题？根本上来说，多读书看报。

如果你觉得这需要你“重走青春路”，那么正在青春尾巴上奋战的你，最应该掌握的是从近10年真题题库里甄选和整理出来的、具有举一反三性质的原型题目——“母题”，共48道。每年的考试题目基本都是以它们为基础通过改写、延伸和组合而来的。同时，每道题目都配以高分范文，辅以语言讲解，并且拓展分析了相关联的“子子孙孙”，让亲们掌握一道题就能掌握“一家”题，从而摆脱悲催的题海战术，体验“会当凌绝顶、一览众山小”的开阔豁达。相信沿着这条道路攀登的人，在回顾往事的时候，才会发出“风景这边独好”的感慨。（详情请见 P79 第三章《二 透析 Task 2 题库最新高频考题 48 道》）

二 雅思写作“三大误区”，你中枪了吗？

（一）坑爹的“模版”

究竟什么是“模版”呢？

我在 Google 里搜索关键词“雅思写作万能模版”，收获颇丰，在这里挑选了两个代表（在“烤鸭”中使用较为普遍）跟大家讨论一下。

◎ 代表 1（屌丝版）

说明一物的利弊

1. AAA has improved the quality of our lives and are playing an important role in our daily life. The benefits AAA brings to us are far more than its disadvantages. However, we cannot ignore its problem.

2. On the positive side, AAA has enabled us to (1) 此处填入 AAA 的优势之一。For instance, (2) 举例说明优势之一。Besides, (3) AAA 的优势之二。Nowadays, (4) 举例说明优势之二。In addition, (5) AAA 的优势之三。

3. On the negative side, (6) 此处填入 AAA 的劣势之一。For example, (7) 举例说明劣势之一。Besides, (8) AAA 的劣势之二。Furthermore, (9) AAA 的劣势之三。

4. All in all, we can not live without AAA for the conveniences it brings to us, but we should also be aware of the negative effects it creates on the modern life.

点评：“屌丝版”除了开头、结尾有点长，中间汉语有点多，衔接词不少，展示了罗列利弊之能事，真的很难再总结它的“优势”了——哦，还忘了一点：看起来很简单，直到开始写作才发现用起来不简单！

◎ 代表 2（高富帅版）

1. What is the most important feature of a job? Some people argue as if it is general truth that a high salary makes a job appealing. But others, in contrast, who give a frown of disapproval to money worship, insisting admitting that a high wage is by no means unimportant, there are, obviously, some other reasons can be seen in the meanwhile. Then after pondering the forenamed question on many occasions, I have

finally reached the opinion that job satisfaction is something worthy to do and I can not skip it. There are numerous reasons why I hold a flinty manner, and I would explore only a few primary ones here.

2. There is some element of truth in these arguments, but they ignore a deeper and more basic fact that money is not the exclusively causal factor of work. From the ancient time, that goes without saying, That does not admit of any doubt....

3. Also, it is presumptuous to judge...only to the excuse I mentioned in the above paragraph. What is more, ...

4. As a whole, most of the characters that I mentioned with regard to work are also true for being useful to society.

5. Taking into account of all the relative factors which influence and contribute to the attitude, we may safely reach the conclusion: essential to some extent as money importance is, job satisfaction or being useful for society is far more consequence for an employee. If those who only acknowledge its/money's inviting facade can take into consideration of the side effects it brings, then too much attention to money may not seem sagacious.

点评：所有下划线部分都是模版的“钢筋铁骨”，真的可以称之为“高端大气上档次”，很大一部分童鞋对此爱不释手、欲罢不能，总觉得不使用它对不起自己的眼睛，不用到自己的作文里面，从心底感觉自己离目标有巨大的差距！君不见，各种从句、插入语，各种分词作状语，各种难词高分词。尤其是第一段，11行112个单词，让自己距离二百五（250字是作文要求的最低字数）不再遥远！这样的模版，足矣惊死考官，爽呆自己。

但是，“考官，您怎么看？”

带着这样的问题，我采访了 Mark 考官，他老人家在中国做过 8 年考官，阅过无数奇葩极品。他如是说：“这样的‘模板’开头在很大程度上是‘废话’，很可能会影响考官对文章观点和立场的把握，同时严重牺牲了考生有限的时间（40 分钟）和篇幅（280 字左右），导致有实际意义的交流非常有限，进而很难在 Task Response 评分标准上有人人满意的表现。另外，套用‘模板’更容易导致考生所写内容跟题目要求不相关，导致扣分（penalties）。还有，上文给出的‘模板’显然会被认为成背诵内容（memorised），抄袭是非常拙劣的、不道德的行为。”

同一道题目（指上述有关“job satisfaction”的议题），我们看一下地道的考官范文：

Nowadays many adults have full-time jobs and the proportion of their lives spent doing such jobs is very high. Therefore, feelings about one's job reflect how an individual feels about his or her life as a whole, and because of this, job satisfaction is very important indeed for the wellbeing of that person. (54 words)

点评：这已经算是考官范文里比较“麻烦”的开头了。有的童鞋说有点乱，或者了无痕迹，非也！逻辑非常清楚：作为成年人，大家花在工作上的时间很多（句1）。因此，对工作的感觉体现了大家对整个生活的感觉（句2）。因此，工作满意度对一个人很重要（句3）。考官所写的都是跟题目“工作满意度”直接相关的“干货”，这跟上面的模版完全不一样。

至此，估计你已经读懂了考官的心，那么，请容我再次总结几句：

① “豪华的模版”是靠不住的；

② 当你把“模版”定死，很多时候会把自己“钉死”！

③ “模版”本来是有价值的：它应该有助于你更有信心、更有先见之明地安排组织信息和逻辑，就像你使用 Office PowerPoint 软件做 PPT 的模版，虽然没有具体内容，但可以帮你更好滴呈现内容。这样的东西，会在 P62 第三章《一 4 题定乾坤》部分给童鞋们做总结展示，弄懂了这 4 道雅思真题，你就几乎掌握了所有题目背后的规律和写作逻辑，也就准备好了自己的 PPT 模版！

（二）“高端霸气”的词汇

雅思写作的另一大误区是一味地追求看似“高深”、“复杂”的大词儿。有不少考生写作时习惯性地摒弃简单明了的表达，一个劲儿地使用自己并不了解的词汇，误以为这能给文章“增色”、“提分”。如此错误地以为下去，“杯具”就真的无法避免了！

请比较下面两篇作文（节选），判断哪篇分数更高。

Topic

Using a computer every day can have more negative than positive effects on young children. Do you agree or disagree?

Sample 1

Furthermore, it is obvious that teenagers are **vulnerable** mentally. We are living in an era when juveniles **are** exposed to **a dazzling array** of information, which **contributes to the phenomenon that** a growing number of the youth cannot **resist the alluring and tantalizing** information from the internet. The figures carried by press, in all likelihood, **colour the mind** of the young generation or **make detrimental affect** on their perspective of the world as children tend to be **more unable** to distinguish right from wrong.

Admittedly, no one could deny **the merits** that computers bring about. **With a wealth of technology swarm in**, computers as a part of that, particularly enrich and **spice up** our life. Children **have more access to** broaden their horizon and **enjoy knowledge information** from **the technology equipment**. However, that could not **consist the top priority** we **should take into consideration** now.

Sample 2

However, the main concern is about the type of **computer** activities that attract children. **These** are often electronic games that tend to be very intense and rather violent. The player is usually the 'hero' of the game and **too much exposure can encourage children to be self-centred** and insensitive to others.

Even when children use a **computer** for other purposes, such as getting information or emailing friends, it is no substitute for human interaction. Spending time with other children and sharing non-virtual experiences is an important part of a child's development that cannot be provided by a **computer**.

In spite of this, the obvious benefits of **computer** skills for young children cannot be denied. **Their adult world** will be changing constantly in terms of technology and the Internet is **the key to** all the knowledge and information available in the world today. Therefore it is important that children learn at an early age to use **the equipment** enthusiastically and with confidence as they will need these skills throughout their studies and working lives.

点评: 亲, 你一定被 sample 1 里面无数的“亮点词汇”晃眼了吧? dazzling and flamboyant? 这是篇 5.5 分的大作。Sample 2, 剑桥雅思官方范文, 地道的 expert 级别作文。

看完之后的结论是: 别装!

多说几句：写作中，词汇的选取取决于文章表达的需要。所以说，真正的“高分”词汇并不是指词汇本身的难度，而是指那些贴切文章语义、语境的单词以及搭配。学习和使用写作词汇的时候，非常忌讳断章取义，童鞋们必须重视单词使用的语境和搭配关系。本书将会带领大家在范文（第三章《二 透析 Task 题库最新高频考题 48 道》）阅读中积累有话题、有语境、有搭配的词汇或短语，此外，还为大家精心总结了涵盖十二大核心话题的“雅思写作词句语料库”²（该部分为词条式、分话题集中语料库），供大家强化记忆和复习。这样的写作词汇学习“有合有分”，更符合词汇学习的使用规律，有助于解决童鞋们的一个问题：埋头苦啃词汇书，看似知道每个单词的汉语意思，但写作的时候却用不出来，即使用出来的也更多是 Chinglish 的搭配。

（三）“一边倒”的悲哀与莫名其妙的“中立”

雅思作文题目好比辩论赛的辩题，一般来说没有绝对的对与错。所以，很多人选择“一边倒”地支持某一观点是极其不客观、不准确的。

比如，在论证“Animals should be used to test new drugs and procedures”时，除了正面讨论动物实验的必要性，也要考虑到人们反对动物实验的原因。也就是说，要表明之所以支持动物实验，是因为它利大于弊，而不是完全忽略其可能存在的问题。只有这样，文章的论证才够严谨、完整。

所以说，在写作中我们不但要充分论证自己支持的观点，同时也要分析反对一方的观点。在议论文中，我们分别把它们称为立论段与驳论段。（有关“立论段”和“驳论段”的详解请见 PP67-68 第三章《一 4 题定乾坤》）

另外，有的题目我们可以采用“批判性的中立观点”，即批判地看待某一观点的正反面或两个观点各自的优缺点，但一定要注意，这绝对不是不加评论或不表态。有的考生错误地选用了这种观点只是为了凑够字数或干脆不知道如何表态。他们误以为所谓的“中立”就是“能写多少就写多少”，无需方向、无需评述。而任何好的作文都要求考生表明一个全篇贯通的 Position——观点。结果，他们写出的文章往往因逻辑不清而失分。

比如，当讨论“The advantages and disadvantages of studying abroad”时，如果只是简单、对等地描述出国读书的优缺点，那么文章的论述很可能会自相矛盾。正确的做法是表明出国读书有一定好处，却也具有一定的风险，我们需要结合自身情况作出决定。（有关“批判性的中立观点”的详解请见 PP68-69 第三章《一 4 题定乾坤》）

² 该部分为本书免费赠送内容，请大家加入新航道雅思互动群 14（33253053）或群 15（284727185）进行下载学习。



我的雅思写作备考计划

——本书的使用方法说明

(一) 知道“我的雅思写作‘肿么’了?”

如果亲打算出国、必须考雅思，那不管你是懵懂未知的初次“烤鸭”，还是在烤鸭道路上有着“屡战屡败、屡败屡战”坎坷经历的悲情战士，不管你买还是不买这本《9分达人雅思写作真题还原及解析》，都强烈建议亲阅读本书第一章——亲可以偷阅，也可以偷拍，不过不要“偷撕”就好。

对于已经入手本书的亲们，第一步当然就是认真阅读第一章了。然后可以按照下面给大家设计的学习规划来使用本书。

(二) 关于大小作文的备考顺序

建议大家先学习 Task 2。首先，它占写作总分 2/3 的比重；其次，Task 2 考查的逻辑分析能力（即进行分析、论证、批判的能力）更深入，要求的语言能力（即准确而灵活的遣词造句能力）更广泛，涉及的话题（即十二大话题，48 道“母题”和更多的考查角度）更广泛。所有学习的内容必须经过不断重复才能“内化”成你的能力——“内功”，这样你上考场才能用出来，而这是需要时间滴。建议投入一个月（以上）的时间来完成本书 Task 2 相关内容。

建议大家考前 3 周左右来研究学习 Task 1。多年的教学经验告诉我们：Task 1 容易速记速成，相应地也容易遗忘。所以放在考试的后半段时间来处理总体效率更高，当然你应该要考虑自己的英文基础还有学习能力，但无论如何不要在考试当周“抽签”来准备。

(三) 具体备考规划

从时间角度，我把大 / 小作文的备考都分为 3 个阶段：Stage 1 大概需要 1-2 周时间，Stage 2 需要 3-4 周时间，Stage 3 为冲刺阶段，需要 1-2 两周；总体上，一个比较理想的备考周期需 5-7 周。

需要说明的是，这里提供的学习规划（主要针对 A 类“烤鸭”，当然 G 类也可适当参考）是从完整、充分备考的角度制定的。如果有些童鞋属于“半路出家”，可以跟那些走在你前面的人比比，他们所做的东西你还需要补充什么，然后到本书对应的部分随意取阅就好了。

Task 2 写作备考计划

学习模块

学习任务

建议方法

阶段 1: 探索学习、开化思维

句子修炼
(第二章)

摆脱汉语思维束缚, 写出地道英语句子的各种“心法”(共 37 句)

写出正确但绝不单调的简单句(共 35 句)

通过中英对比, 学习体会每种“心法”

背诵例句

完成书中练习

每周复习一遍所有 72 个句子

所需时间: 2 hours x 2 (指每次学习 2 小时, 需 2 次; 下文同理)

Task 2 题型及写作方法
(第三章第一节)

通过“4 题定乾坤”掌握雅思写作题型的要求和变化规律, 掌握对应的写作逻辑结构

研习每类题型范文

进行仿写

所需时间: 2 hours x 2

阶段 2: 巩固提高、熟悉题库

Task 2 题库
“母题”一网打尽
(第三章第二节)

熟悉“高、精、准”预测新一年考试题目的 48 道题库“母题”及扩展“子题”, 掌握题目范文的思路素材及语言表达

精读 48 道“母题”范文, 总结范文素材词汇

比较对比“母题”和扩展“子题”, 强化雅思考题间的思路联系, 强化审题、扣题意识

写作练习: 结合不同题型的写作方法和所积累的题库素材, 选择“子题”进行练习, 并跟所学内容对比修改; 每周 3-5 篇

所需时间: 2 hours x 3 x 3 weeks (此部分任务量较大, 内容重要, 费时较长)

Task 2 词汇资源 (雅思写作词语句料库)

强化背诵雅思写作题库
十二大话题的核心词汇
分类总结

联系 48 道“母题”范文提供的相关语境, 强化背诵十二大话题词句表达资源库:

- 第一周 (连续 6 天) 完成所有词句的背诵
- 每周复习一遍

所需时间: 2 hours x 6

阶段 3: 实战冲刺, 备考重点

总结背诵

复习“句子修炼 72 句”
复习“十二大话题核心词汇”

建立在阶段 2 的基础上, 快速浏览, 查缺补漏

所需时间: 2 hours x 2

实战模拟

TASK 1+TASK 2 综合
模考训练

随机从本书或者《剑桥雅思考试全真试题集》中抽取 TASK 1+TASK 2 题目组成模拟训练题, 限时一小时完成, 并进行修改

建议每周练习 3-5 套题

所需时间: 2 hours x 5

题库预测

复习题库一级重点“母题”和当月实时预测题

对这些题目审题、构思、草拟提纲
每月实时预测题请参考我的微博³ 或搜索并添加微信公共账号 IELTS88

³ 微博网址为: <http://weibo.com/zhengqingli>

Task 1 写作备考计划

学习模块

学习任务

建议方法

阶段 1: 探索学习

数据类图
表作文写
作 (第四
章第一节)学习有时间跨度动态图
形的特点和写作方法研习本节【题库真题 1】的信息组织
方式

背诵范文

体会如何运用到其他动态图形

仿写一篇

所需时间: 2 hours x 3 (指每次学习
2 小时, 需 3 次; 下文同理)学习无时间跨度静态图
形的特点和写作方法使用同样方式研习、背诵本节【题库
真题 6】, 掌握如何运用到其他静态
图形

仿写一篇

所需时间: 2 hours x 3

非数据类
图表作文
写作 (第四
章第二节)学习流程类图形的特点
和写作方法研习本节【题库真题 1】的信息组织
方式

背诵范文

体会如何将其运用到其他流程图

仿写一篇

所需时间: 2 hours x 2

学习地理位置类图形的
特点和写作方法

研习本节【题库真题 4】的信息组织
方式

背诵范文

体会如何将其运用到其他地图题

仿写一篇

所需时间: 2 hours x 2

阶段 2: 巩固修炼

图表作文
必背词句
(第四章
第三节)

复习以上四大类真题范
文, 融汇贯通写作方法
专注各类题型语言表达
的积累、背诵

总结背诵真题范文中的【词汇扩展】
和【亮点句型】模块

学习背诵“图表作文必背词句”

进行独立写作练习:

- 每类题型练习 2 篇, 题目可选择《剑桥雅思考试全真试题集 6-9》
- 结合已学内容修改润色, 同时背诵有
效内容

所需时间: 2 hours x 4

阶段 3: 强化实战

实战模拟

复习四大类题型的写作
方法和语言表达

限时实战练习

机从《剑桥雅思考试全真试题集 6-9》
中抽选题目, 限时 20 分钟完成, 建议
至少完成 6 题的实战练习

结合已学内容修改润色

所需时间: 1 hour x 6

第二章

雅思写作
黄金句法



“解放思想”，学写地道好句

理论一般不需要理解太多，术语也不需要知道太多，最主要的是观察和模仿具备优秀素质的“榜样”，学写有表现力的地道好句，从而培养自己的英文写作意识。

有些童鞋说自己的语法不好，所以写不好句子（这个问题当然得解决，具体参考P46本章《二 简单句：简单却不单调》），但是语法好就能写出好句子吗？在多年的教学中，我看到的正是这个“贵族病”——有些童鞋语法不错，却也写不出好句子。其实，写句子是无法简单地通过阅读语法书籍或者做语法练习解决的。比如，在讨论“艺术对人类和社会的价值（the value of arts to individuals and society as a whole）”时，有些童鞋能想到的只有“滋养灵魂”或“陶冶情操”，甚至有时还有“促进和谐”之说等。的确，写作时我们难免会受到汉语思维方式及其语言习惯、形式特征的影响，所以，很多时候我们是下意识地将汉语思维状态下的句子直接翻译成英文，结果我们写出的句子会永远“具有浓郁的汉语 style”，说的直接一点，就是“被汉语踢过的英语”。

怎样才能尽量避免写出“被踢”的英语呢？那就需要我们“解放思想”，从“内在”向英语靠拢。

（一）细致、具体，让你的英语“丰满”起来

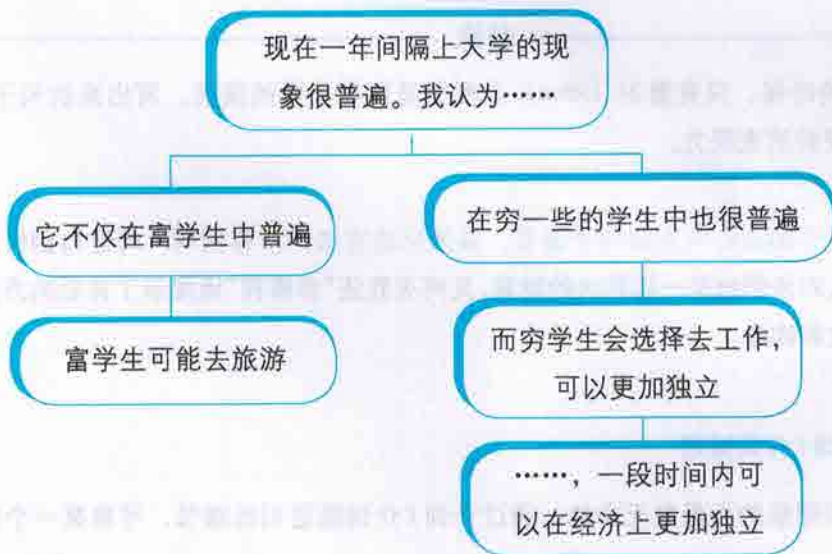
中文很骨感，英语很丰满。看看刚才的例子，我们不难发现，中国人在表达想法时倾向抽象概括（从英文的角度来看，直言不讳，就是“大而空”），与之相反，英语的语言特征则相对细致、具体，有更多的具体信息和细节性语言修饰。学写地道好句的第一步，就是要摆脱汉语思维的束缚，培养自己的英文写作意识，用具体的细节性描述，让你的英语句子“丰满”起来。

接下来，请通过以下例子细细品味：英语好句是如何一步步“丰满”起来的。

In some countries, young people are encouraged to work or travel for a year between finishing high school and starting university studies. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages for young people who decide to do this.

	中文提示	你的英文译句
第一层	现在一年间隔上大学的现象很普遍。 我认为……	
第二层	现在一年间隔上大学的现象很普遍。 <u>它不仅在富学生中普遍，在穷一些</u> <u>的学生中也很普遍。</u> 我认为……	
第三层	现在一年间隔上大学的现象很普遍。 <u>它不仅在富学生中普遍，在穷一些</u> <u>的学生中也很普遍。富学生可能去</u> <u>旅游，而穷学生会选择去工作，可</u> <u>以更加独立。</u> 我认为……	

分析 思路上的差异非常明显，用树形结构图可以更加形象地展现如下：



英文译句 1

It is quite common these days for students to have a break from studying after graduating from high school. Personally, I think this practice offers more advantages to the young high school graduates.

点评：三个字——很简单；四个字——乏善可陈。

英文译句 2

... The trend is not only common in rich students who have the money to travel,

but also is evident among poorer students who choose to work and become independent. Personally, I think...

点评: 这个句子开始把第三层中更加细节的信息添加进来, 写出的句子信息更具体、更丰满。从语法形式上看, 该句很好地综合运用了 not only...but also... 结构和 who 引导的两个定语从句。

英文译句 3

... The trend is not restricted to rich students who have the money to travel, but also is evident among poorer students who choose to work and become economically independent for a period of time. Personally, I think...

点评: 这个句子在写作 poorer students 部分的时候, 对 independent 进行了进一步修饰, 说明一年工作会使学生“一段时间内”“经济上”独立, 表述十分严密, 读起来也最为地道。当然, 将英文译句 2 中的 common 换成 not restricted, 也充分体现了灵活驾驭词汇的能力。

结论

写作的时候, 只有意识 (idea) 上能涵盖到最具体的层面, 写出来的句子才可能有更好的表现力。

下面给大家介绍真心有用的句子细节、具体化的方法。所有例句, 均选自剑桥考官范文, 背诵一遍, 对亲们也是一笔巨大的财富, 更何况我还“赤裸裸”地揭示了背后的方法! 请大家用心对比和体会。

◎ 心法 1: 介词 / 介词短语

介词及介词短语的力量是无穷的, 通过介词 / 介词短语引出细节, 可将某一个想法或概念细节化。

【句 1】 They tend to be more independent, which is a very important factor in academic study and research, as well as giving them an advantage in terms of coping with the challenges of student life.

【翻译】 他们可能会更加独立, 这在学术研究中是一项非常重要的素质。同时, 他们在应对学生生活中的种种挑战时也更具有优势。

【分析】 In 和 In terms of 的意思基本相似, 表示“就……而言”、“在……方面”,

用于限定和规范我们的观点或论述适用的范围、成立的条件性。简单举例：中学几何课中提到“两点之间线段最短”——但肯定是“在”同一个平面内。如果没有了这样的修饰或限定性说明，很容易让我们的论述显得“空泛”，试比较原句跟下面的句子，你就明白了：

屌丝版 They tend to be more independent, which is a very important factor and gives them an advantage.

再对比学习一下：

句2 These children are often spoilt, not **in terms of** love and attention because working parents do not have time for this, but **in more material ways**.

翻译 这些孩子往往被溺爱，并不是父母给了他们过多的爱和关注，而是在物质方面他们被惯坏了，因为父母忙于工作，并没有太多的时间照顾他们。

分析 句子非常饱满，这些父母“爱”孩子，不是在情感和关心上，而是在物质上。

屌丝版 These children are often spoilt by parents.

想更灵活地掌握好这一“心法”，还需要掌握三个相关单词（短语）：

① regarding... 或 with/in regard to... 在……方面；就……

② regardless of... 不管……；不考虑……

句3 I find myself in complete agreement with them **with regard to** experiments for new medicine.

翻译 在与药品实验相关的方面，我完全同意他们的观点（指使用动物来做实验）。

分析 如果没有“with regard to”，就不能展现出对于“动物实验”这一话题有所保留的谨慎态度了。

屌丝版 I totally agree with them.

句4 Physical punishments damaging the health of children should be dealt with according to laws **regarding** child abuse and physical assault.

翻译 有害孩子健康的体罚应该根据虐待儿童相关法律进行处理。

分析 将“laws”进行细化，即“与……相关的法律”。

屌丝版 Physical punishments should be dealt with according to laws.

【句5】 They are allowed to have whatever they want, **regardless of price**, and to behave as they please.

【翻译】 他们（指孩子）想要什么就能得到什么，无论价钱高低，并且为所欲为。

【分析】 通过添加“regardless of...”，突出了父母溺爱孩子的“没条件”。

屌丝版 They are allowed to have everything they want and to do whatever they want.

◎ 心法2：举例 / 列举

使用或列举具体的事例来丰富句子是最常见的增加细节的方法之一，这种方法会加强句子的客观性及论证力度。具体来讲，需亲们掌握三种形式。

(1) such as

【句6】 Even when children use a computer for **other purposes**, **such as getting information or emailing friends**, it is no substitute for human interaction.

【翻译】 即使孩子使用电脑来干别的，比如获取信息或者给朋友发邮件，它也不能代替人与人之间的交流。

【分析】 划线部分“other purposes”是一个概括的概念，具体是什么呢？“Such as”引导的即是说明和列举，让读者能真正看到小孩子会用电脑来做的事情。请记住一句英语写作的金科玉律：Show me instead of telling me.

屌丝版 A computer cannot replace human interaction even if children use it for other things.

【句7】 There are plenty of well-made TV programmes that provide viewers with information on **such diverse topics as history, science, medicine, foreign languages and economics**.

【翻译】 电视上有很多好的节目可以给观众提供关于很多话题的信息，比如历史、科学、医学、外语或者经济。

【分析】 注意“such as”的灵活结构：such...as...；同时，“such as”可以改写成：

like, ranging from...to...

屌丝版 There are many good programmes on TV that provide us with different information.

(2) 直接列举

句8 Many people find their rewards unfair, especially when comparing these super salaries with those of **top surgeons or research scientists, or even leading politicians who have the responsibility of governing the country.**

翻译 很多人觉得他们（指运动员）的收入不合理，尤其是当把他们的巨额收入跟那些一流的外科医生、科学家或者负责管理国家的政治家的收入相比的时候。

分析 列举的时候，不一定非得先写一个概括概念，可以直接把具体的内容写出来哦！

屌丝版 Many people find their rewards unfair, especially when comparing these super salaries with those of other people. (屌丝们能想到与别人比较难能可贵，能把“别人”具体成医生、科学家等更为罕见了！)

(3) 使用排比

句9 In spite of all this, there are **certain occasions** when letters are still the number one choice. **The wedding invitations** always seem more formal and sincere if hand-written; **holiday cards** with ink will often delight us more; and a carefully written **love letter** may intrigue or move your beloved one more easily.

翻译 尽管如此，在一些情况下，写信仍是首选。手写的婚礼请帖总是显得更加正式和真诚；用墨水写的贺卡总是让我们更为愉悦；精心撰写的情书可能更容易吸引或打动心爱之人。

分析 当我们把列举从一个名词短语写成句子的时候，就诞生了这样的排比句，同时成为了一种非常有利的论证方式。此句中，针对“certain occasions”列举了三个具体情况 (wedding invitations, holiday cards, love letter)，以此说明在某些时候书信仍是第一选择。

屌丝版 Letters are more easily portable. (屌丝一般说纸质的书信会更容易携带，不屑写生活中的小事，或者想写例子但没有词汇资源。)

◎ 心法 3: 进行释义

作文中，写作之人常常提出一些想法，对读者来讲比较抽象，为了确保他们能更清楚地理解其中的伟大思想，需要用更为具体的句子来解释前面的内容，这种带有解释功能的句子，称之为释义。

【句 10】 Talent is what distinguishes a person who has been trained to play a sport or an instrument, from those who become good players. **In other words,** there is more to the skill than a learned technique.

【翻译】 有的人经过后天训练而能从事某一体育运或掌握某一乐器，有的人真正善于体育或者音乐，天才可以将两者区分开来。换句话说，天才是天生技能多于后天习得的意思。

【分析】 第一句话的意思类似中文“学而知之者”和“生而知之者”的区别，认为天赋是区别训练而成和“自然天成”的决定因素。之后，“换句话说”，进一步明确自己的意思 (clarify one's idea)，这样不会太深刻以致别人不理解，换个角度可以重申一下自己的意思。

【屌丝版】 在这个方面，屌丝们总是觉得自己的话很容易懂，总想对考官说“你懂的……”“……不需要解释”。但是隔着中英文化思维的差距，再加上屌丝们的语言错误煽风点火，考官懂你的可能性真的不如你想象的大。（下文例句道理与此相似，我就偷点小懒，不再做屌丝版的分析咯，望亲见谅！）

【句 11】 Overall, I think the ability to keep a clear perspective in life is a more essential factor in achieving happiness. **By that I mean** an ability to have a clear sense of what is important in our lives and what is not.

【翻译】 总的来说，我认为在获取幸福的过程中，能够对生活有一个清晰的认识是十分关键的。即要清楚地认识到生活中什么是重要的、什么是不重要的。

【分析】 ① 第一句说：“生活中保持头脑清醒的能力是获得幸福更重要的因素。”

后可能觉得“keep a clear perspective”相对抽象，怕你我不甚明白，就用“by that I mean”进一步明确了自己的意思 (clarify one's opinion)：就是指清楚地认识到在我们生活中什么重要、什么不重要。

② 此句还可以灵活改写为：I think the ability to keep a clear perspective in life is a more essential factor in achieving happiness, **by which I mean** an ability to have a clear sense of what is important in our lives and what is not.

要写得更加灵活和丰富，亲们还要学习下面的短语，尤其你的目标是 Band 7+ 的话：

① (or) more precisely (或者) 更具体地说

② i.e. 即，也就是

③ that is to say 也就是说；换句话说

④ or rather 或者说

为方便亲们掌握，给大家各举一例，请模仿学习：

① This is a poem about death, **or, more precisely**, dying. (这首诗是关于死亡的，或者更具体地说，关于走向死亡。)

② Some poems are mnemonics, **i.e.** they are designed to help you remember something. (有些诗是关于记忆法的，即它们是用来帮助你记住某些东西的。)

③ Some poems are mnemonics, **that is to say**, they are designed to help you remember something. (有些诗是关于记忆法的，也就是说，它们是用来帮助你记住某些东西的。)

④ In this exercise the reader is encouraged to work out the meaning, **or rather** the range of meanings, of the poem. (这项练习鼓励读者自己去理解这首诗的含义，或者说这首诗一系列不同的含义。)

练习

一、请童鞋们判断下面哪个版本的译句更好，并将其中体现细节的词（短）语划出来。

Food can be produced more cheaply nowadays with improved fertilisers and better machinery. However, some methods may be dangerous to human health, and have negative effects on local communities. What is your opinion on this issue?

中文提示：

使用化肥 (chemical fertilisers) 对人的健康有害。有些研究显示，很多生活中常见的疾病是由于食物中化学物质含量过多导致的。

英文译句 1

Using fertilisers may damage people's health. According to some research by some scientists, some daily diseases are due to too much chemical substance in the food.

英文译句 2

Using fertilisers too much may damage people's health. According to some research by agricultural scientists, a large proportion of common diseases troubling the elderly result from the excessive chemical residues contained in the food they consume everyday.

二、使用所学表达填空:

(1) Sometimes, discussing the merits and problems of the various forms of media is extremely complex. the same thing can be both bad and good.

(2) Sometimes, discussing the merits and problems of the various forms of media is extremely complex, the same thing can be both bad and good.

参考答案

一、(1) 英文译句 2 更好:

(2) Using fertilisers too much may damage people's health. According to some research by agricultural scientists, a large proportion of common diseases troubling the elderly result from the excessive chemical residues contained in the food they consume everyday.

二、(1) By this I mean

(2) ① by which I mean, ② that is to say,

(二) “度”的艺术，让你的写作展现用词魅力

雅思写作中，多数话题没有“一刀切”的好，也没有“一刀切”的坏，所以需要避免“绝对化”的表达方式。从句子写作的层次上讲，你写出来的句子不能线条太粗，需要细腻，体现所陈述观点或内容的准确度及客观性，这就是雅思写作中“度”的要求，是学术写作风格（academic writing style）的重要方面，是考试评分的重要方面，当然也是中国烤鸭们躺着都能中枪的一块悲催之地。一般来说，学会使用下列几种词汇可以帮助我们展现出英文“度”的魅力：

◎ 心法 1：情态动词

我在 10 年的教学过程中阅人阅文无数，发现很多童鞋其实不会使用情态动词。不然先来试一试？

翻译句子：看电视过多会导致孩子近视。

亲，你是否是这样写的呢？

- Watching TV too much **will** lead to shortsightedness among children.

重要的是，你是不是选择使用了 will 这个词汇？那么这样的句子：

- 看电视会影响学习。
- 电视上的暴力场景会让孩子变暴力。

如果你有点冲动想用 will 来表达句子中的“会”，那么不管你使用什么其他“高级”词汇写出句子，在考官看来，都有些“被踢了”的感觉——因为 will 表示的是“一定会”、“就会”等绝对化的语气，这不符合逻辑，也不符合雅思写作要求的学术风格。电视上的暴力内容一定导致孩子变暴力？这是在用“脚趾头”思考问题吗？在这样一个混乱、急功近利、鱼龙混杂的培训时代，一个机构、一个老师、一个学生不滥用 will 是难能可贵的。对比几个正常人写的句子：

- ① Watching TV too much **would** lead to shortsightedness among children.
- ② Children's eyesight **would** be negatively affected by watching TV too much.

至此，亲们需要认识到，你必须掌握本书讲述的如何展示“度”的艺术，因为几乎你所写的任何一个句子，不管语法、词汇、长短，都有可能因为没有把握好“度”而被踢。

要真正学会使用情态动词，我不想再给大家讲述一遍语法书上千篇一律的规则总结（如果还有些亲觉得中学语法虐你不够，请自己翻看中学语法书，或语法大家的专著，比如《薄冰英语语法》），只想对你说：句子万岁，上下文万岁！**本小节的推荐学习方式：看，并体悟着！**

can/could

would

should/must

may/might

句1 If they **could** raise them to be considerate of others and to be social, responsible individuals, the whole community **would** benefit.

翻译 如果他们（they，指父母）能把孩子（them，指孩子）教育成关心他人、有集体意识、有责任心的人，整个社会都会从中受益。

分析 写作之人小心翼翼，表达了条件（if 从句）和可能的结果。当然，屌丝们一般是相反的大大咧咧：If they **raise**..., the whole community **will** benefit.

句2 High quality nursery schools **could** be established that **would** support families more in terms of raising the next generation. The government **should** fund this kind of parental support, because this is no longer a problem for individual families, but for society as a whole.

翻译 应该可以建立优质的幼儿园，这**能**更多地帮助家长培养下一代。政府**应该**为此提供资金，因为这不再是一个家庭的问题，而是全社会共同的问题。

分析 此句十分严谨地表达了不同强度的语气。先是 could 和 would 说明对于采取这一措施的谨慎，而 should 则语气变强，表现出特别期待出现此结果或行动。

句3 As this policy **would** also affect the cost of public transport, it **would** be very unpopular with everyone who needs to travel on the roads

翻译 这一政策**可能**还会影响公共交通的成本，所以需要开车的人**可能**不会支持这一做法。

分析 此句是在讨论“提高油价这一做法能否有效解决交通拥堵问题”。主要阐述

了这一做法可能带来的结果或后果（请注意，在很多议论文写作中你会有同样的需求），两处使用 **would**，体现了结果出现的可能性，而不是必然性或绝对性。屌丝们在讨论某一做法或者建议的时候，喜爱用倒装句型表示强调：Only in this way will we solve the problem of traffic jams!（只有用这种方法，我们才会解决这个问题。）大多数情况下，考官的反应是该考生“被踢”了。

练习

请使用恰当的情态动词填空。

(1) Sitting in front of a screen for too long be damaging to both the eyes and the physical posture of a young child, regardless of what they are using the computer for.

(2) But there are various measures that could be implemented that have a huge effect on these problems.

(3) Government help young couples about how to be good parents.

(4) Parents ensure that their children learn to enjoy other kinds of activity and not simply sit at home.

参考答案

(1) can/may/would: 此处宜表达一定可能性；

(2) would: 此处也应该表达一定可能性；在多数 Task 2 写作中，这两组情态动词使用概率较大；

(3) should/must: 此处表达较强的期待或者预期；

(4) must/should: 同 (3)。

心法 2: “可能性”副词（短语）

达到雅思写作“度”的要求，把自己的观点表达得更加细腻，亲们需要继续学习那些考官范文是如何“四两拨千斤”地修饰自己的句子，尤其是句中的谓语部分。具体来讲，需要亲们掌握四组词语 + 9 个句子。

Group 1: 频度副词

always

often; usually; sometimes

seldom; rarely; scarcely

never

句4 These are **often** electronic games that tend to be very intense and rather violent. The player is **usually** the 'hero' of the game and **too much** exposure **can** encourage children to be self-centered and insensitive to others.

翻译 这些活动(指使用电脑的活动)往往是令人特别紧张和十分暴力的电子游戏。他们往往是游戏中的“英雄”，接触太多会导致孩子以自我为中心，而对别人漠不关心。

分析 刚才的句子就像我给亲们奉上一壶茗茶，请细品突出部分所体现的学术写作的风格，和“度”的艺术。对比屌丝版：很多中国考生特别愿意说“他们老是用电脑打游戏……他们总是……这就会使……”，翻译成英语，**always** 和 **will** 就成了他们的最爱，他们为“爱”付出了一堆铅笔的代价。所以，以后请尽量避免屌丝版那样使用 **always/will**。

屌丝版 They **always** use the computer to play electronic games; these games **are** very intensive and violent. The player is **always** the hero and playing computer games **will** make children self-centred.

句5 A child's education has **never** been about learning information and basic skills **only**.

翻译 孩子的教育绝对不只是学习知识和一些基本技能。

分析 **always/never/only** 是三个比较绝对性的词语，考官都 **use them sparingly**，字面意思是“省着用”，其实就是“在有限的条件和情况下使用”。往往是 **not+always**、**never+only**、**not+only** 这样在句子中配合使用，使语气不过于绝对化。

屌丝版 A child's education has **never** been about learning information and basic skills.

Group 2: 程度副词

possibly; probably; perhaps
generally; in general; by and large
in some circumstances/cases
to some extent; to a large extent

句6 They are **generally** more confident and independent than children who stay at home with their parents.

翻译 他们总体上比一直呆在家里的孩子更加自信和独立。

分析 很多事情和论断都是有例外的，所以为了避免太过绝对，我们可以使用“总体上而言”这样的表达，比如 in general 或 by and large 等。

屌丝版 They **are** (**will be**) more confident and independent than children who stay at home with their parents.

句7 Good musicians or artists and exceptional sports stars have **probably** succeeded because of both good training and natural talent.

翻译 出色的音乐家或艺术家，还有优秀的运动员很可能是因为同时有良好的训练和天赋而成功的。

分析 这就叫考官作文的风格，通过添加“probably”使整个论断更委婉一些。一点也不难——如果你用心学习了我们这一节的内容。

屌丝版 ① Good musicians and exceptional sports stars **have succeeded** because of both good training and natural talent.

② **It is** because of both good training and natural talent **that** good musicians and exceptional sports stars have succeeded. (能使用 it is...that... 强调句型体现了写作该句之人的语法水平还是不错的，不过从语气上来看，没有句7的风度。)

句8 This is **probably** true to some extent.

翻译 这在一定程度上可能是正确的。

分析 同句7。请对比下列屌丝版。

屌丝版 This is **absolutely/totally** true.

Group 3: 可能性动词

seem/appear/tend to...

be more/less likely to...

句 9 Boys in single-sex schools **are more likely to** take cookery classes and to study languages, which are **often** thought of as traditional subjects for girls.

翻译 单一性别学校的男孩更可能参加烹饪和语言课, 这些通常被认为是为女孩子设置的传统科目。

分析 此句用“be more likely to do”表现了一种倾向性和“更”的可能性, 使写作语气恰到好处。

屌丝版 Boys in single-sex schools **will** take cookery classes and to study languages, which are **always** thought of as traditional subjects for girls.

句 10 They **tend to** be more independent, which is a very important factor in academic study and research.

翻译 他们可能会更加独立, 这正是学术研究中一项非常重要的素质。

分析 此句中“tend to”跟句9中的“be more likely to”一样。如果语气再弱些, 该词可以替换为 seem/appear。

屌丝版 If..., they **will** be more independent...

Group 4: 可能性句型

it is possible that...

it is likely that...

it is said that...

句 11 Because **it is more likely** now **that** both parents work, there is **little** opportunity for children to stay in their own home up to that age.

翻译 因为现在父母双方都工作的可能性越来越大, 小孩很少有机会能一直呆在自己家里到这个年龄(指六七岁)。

分析 父母都在工作, 孩子很早入托。这种现象很普遍, 但是写作之人还是通过

more likely 句型和 little 展现出自己思想和表达的严密性。亲们不得不佩服吧。

屌丝版 Because **all** parents have to work, children **do not have** opportunity to stay in their own home up to that age.

句 12 Even though **it is unlikely that** all workers will feel happy in their work, I think it is not unrealistic to promote job satisfaction in any job.

翻译 尽管不可能每个人都对工作十分满意，但我认为在任何一个工作岗位上都能提高工作满足感并不是不现实的。

分析 本句使用了 all，前面用 it is unlikely that 加以限定修饰，表达了“不是所有的员工都满意或快乐”的意思，屌丝们一般只会写“not all workers feel happy, ...”。同时，句中使用了“will feel, not unrealistic”表示语气变化，有“朝晖夕阴，气象万千”之感。身处 7 分以下的亲们皆可学习之。

屌丝版 Although **not all** workers feel happy in their work, I think we/companies should promote job satisfaction in any job.

◎ 心法 3：数量词修饰名词

most

some

many

看似三个简单的初中词汇，“很傻很天真”？只要你不是过度使用屌丝短语 some people 或 some things，而是跟题目中相关名词搭配，会很好很专业地表现出“度”的艺术。

句 13 Attending school from a young age is good for **most** children.

翻译 年龄小的时候上学对大多数孩子有好处。

分析 此句读起来非常自然。可我读到的烤鸭大作则多会遗漏 most。什么阻碍了众童鞋用出 most？答曰：脑子。试想亲在考场上独立奋战，脑子里的想法基本上是：年龄小的时候上学对孩子有好处，自然写出的英语也会受到影响。解决这一问题很简单：多体会并模仿好的例句，养成良好的意识和习惯。

屌丝版 Attending school from a young age is good for children.

句 14 This **relatively** short working life **may** be **some** justification for the very high pay.

【翻译】 相对较短的职业生命可能使他们的高收入有一定的合理性。

【分析】 此句中，“some”很好地体现了写作之人的“保留态度”，再加上其他表示“度”的表达（relatively/may），让这个句子的语气非常“四平八稳”。

【原文】 Their working life is short and this is the justification for the very high pay.

【句 15】 Today, education has become a priority for many parents seeking to secure a good future for their children in this rapidly changing world.

【翻译】 现在，教育已经成为很多家长的重中之重，他们想要在这个快速变化的世界上确保给孩子一个美好的将来。

【分析】 此句使用“many”修饰“parents”，道理与句 13 一致。

【原文】 Today, education has become the most important thing for all the parents.

练习

请根据本节内容修改下列句子，使之更符合雅思写作“度”的要求。

(1) Too much use of the Internet leads to social isolation.

(2) This is impossible at home because they are the only child, or because their brothers or sisters are older or younger.

(3) All around the world today, children start primary school at around the age of six or seven.

(4) With the political will, such measures will definitely reduce the amount of rubbish we produce.

参考答案

(1) Too much use of the Internet can lead to social isolation.

(2) This is often not possible at home because they are the only child, or because their brothers or sisters are older or younger.

(3) In many places today, children start primary school at around the age of six or seven.

(4) With the political will, such measures **could really** reduce the amount of rubbish we produce.

(三) 比较、对比, 让你的文章主题凸显

在雅思写作中, 为了有效地体现出所要表达或强调的内容, 我们经常需要使用比较、对比的句式。从内容评分标准 (Task Response) 来看, 能比较和对比不同的观点、想法或者论据是 6.5+ 作文非常重要的一个方面。

心法 1: 比较

亲们在阐述自己观点的时候, 需要主动有意识地进行比较, 在语言表达上体现为使用比较级——能恰当使用比较级是高分作文的一大特征。

句 1 They are generally **more** confident and independent **than** children who stay at home with their parents and who are not used to strangers or new situations.

翻译 通常, 他们 (指早上学的孩子) 比那些和父母一起呆在家里、不习惯陌生人或新环境的孩子更加自信、独立。

分析 此句阐述了“早上学对孩子有好处”。如果直接说早上学孩子会独立自信, 这一语气显然不太符合我们在前面提及过多次的雅思写作对风格的要求。所以怎么办呢? 跟没有早上学的孩子比较一下! “有比较才有发言权”, Bingo! 跟下面的屌丝版对比, 我们发现句 1 还更长些, 一石多鸟, 多好哇。

屌丝版 Children will be confident and independent if they go to school from a young age.

句 2 Another advantage of going to school at an early age is that children develop **faster** socially.

翻译 早上学的另一个好处是孩子在社交方面发展更快一些。

分析 句 2 选自跟句 1 同样的考官范文, 阐述早上学给孩子带来的好处。句子亮点也一样: 比较级。以下句子不再列举屌丝版本。

句3 I think the solution to the problem lies with the families, who need to be more aware of the future consequences of spoiling their children.

翻译 我认为，问题的解决办法在于家庭，父母需要更加清楚溺爱孩子的后果。

分析 本句与句1和句2亮点相似。亲们自己体会一下不用比较级语气上会有什么不同。So，背诵吧！

心法2：对比

总体而言，对比是比心法1（比较）更加高级的写作技能，对于内容组织和语言能力的要求更高一些。此部分建议目标6.5+的亲们掌握。

- rather than
- instead/instead of
- not...but...
- unlike
- while/whilst/whereas

句4 Yet others think that spiritual paths, rather than either the material world or relationships with people, are the only way to true happiness.

翻译 然而还有一些人认为精神上的经历才是通往真正幸福的唯一道路，而不是物质世界或人际关系。

分析 此句在表达另外一些人的想法时，为了突出他们对于精神世界的重视，没有仅仅描述精神重要，而是同时否定了物质和情感关系。句子写作的核心思路为：是……而不是……。此处“rather than”可替换为 instead of 和 not...but... 句型结构：

- Yet others think that spiritual paths, instead of either the material world or relationships with people, are the only way to true happiness.
- Yet others think it is neither the material world nor relationships with people, but spiritual paths that are the only way to true happiness.

尾丝版 Others think that spiritual paths are the only way to true happiness.

句5 My own view is that there is no one major influence in a person's life. **Instead**, the traits we inherit from our parents and the situations and experiences that we encounter in life are constantly interacting.

翻译 我的观点是没有哪一个因素（指先天和后天因素）对一个人更重要。相反，我们遗传自父母的特征和我们生活中所遇到的各种情况和经历是不断地相互作用的。

分析 第一句话先表达了一个否定概念：没有……。然后反过来（instead），正面表达了自己的观点。这样一反一正，非常清楚地突出了自己的想法。屌丝们一般只有肯定或是只有否定。当然，我们并不是说在任何地方都要同时做出否定和肯定，需要亲们恰当使用。

屌丝版 My own view is that there is no major influence in one's life.

句6 That is to say the information in such commercials is **far from** useful, **but** rather harmful.

翻译 意思是说，这类商业广告中的信息**远非**有用，**而是**相当有害。

分析 此句亮点基本跟句5一致。句中使用了“not...but...”结构，不过用“far from”代替了 not，非常灵活。

屌丝版 That is to say the information in such commercials is very harmful.

练习 下面的段落讨论“为什么发展中国家城市和农村间的生活水平差距非常大（Why is the gap in the standard of living between the city and countryside is very large in developing countries）”，请通读以下段落，使用括号里词汇的比较级填空。

Another reason is that the level of education in cities in less developed countries is generally much (1) (high) than in rural areas. (2) (good) teachers usually prefer to be where the living standards are (3) (good) and this leads to a situation where the schools in the countryside gradually fall (4) (far) behind. In addition, the schools in cities tend to be (5) (well) equipped and the students also have access to (6) (much) and (7) (good) information. For example, in China, it is normal for students to have access to computers in cities, but not so common in the countryside.

参考答案

(1) higher

(5) better

(2) Better

(6) more

(3) better

(7) better

(4) further and further

(四) 平行结构, 让你的作文写出节奏美

当我们在惊叹剑桥考官范文的行云流水时, 亲们是否注意到那些起到关键作用的平行结构? 也许你在纳闷, 什么是平行结构呢? 平行结构是书面英语常见的修辞手法, 也正是考官严格遵守的语言准则。所谓平行结构, 就是指句子中两个或两个以上并列成分在语法结构上或意义上一致或对称, 且语法功能一致。平行结构包括词与词、短语与短语、句子与句子之间在形式和内容上的统一。这些平行的词、短语或句子常由并列词、复合并列连词或从属连词连接起来。平行结构可以使英语句子或段落连贯有致、结构紧凑、协调对称、音韵铿锵有力, 能创造出美的节奏。

平行结构的心法就在于使用好并列手段 **and/or**。此部分建议目标 6.5+ 的亲们掌握。

句1 Young adults may end up never returning to their studies **or** finding it difficult to readapt to an academic environment.

翻译 一些年轻人可能不会再回到学习生涯中了, 或者很难重新适应学术环境。

分析 此句是在讨论“gap year 的利弊”, 并提出如果学生有一年间隔再去上大学, 可能出现的结果是“学生不回来上学”, 但是所有学生都不回来吗? 所以紧接着用“or”并列出了另一种可能的结果: 即使回校, 他们可能也不太适应学习环境。这样使句子内容扩展而更加充实, 语气更加完善, 同时展示了写作之人驾驭复杂表述的能力。

句2 They may think that it is better to continue in a particular job, **or** to do something completely different from a university course.

翻译 他们(指年轻学生)可能会认为继续在某个行业中工作或去做与上大学完全不同的事情是一个更好的选择。

分析 此句选自与句1相同的考官范文。主要在阐述学生不回学校学习的原因，使用“or”并列了两种可能的原因。优点与句1相同。

句3 Satisfaction is also increased by a sense of responsibility for and loyalty to a team.

翻译 对团队的责任感和忠诚感也可以提高工作的满意度。

分析 此处是在讨论工作满意度的话题。句中“and”非常简洁地并列了员工对团队的两种情感：责任和忠诚。优点与句1相同。

句4 In conclusion, I think that long-term traffic and pollution reductions would depend on educating the public to use public transport more, and on governments using public money to construct and run efficient systems.

翻译 总之，我认为，长远来看，减少汽车和污染可能有赖于教育公众使用更多的公共交通工具，同时有赖于政府使用公共资金来建设和运行有效的交通体系。

分析 此句总结了如何减少汽车的使用和污染，提出需要把两个解决策略结合起来才能起到作用，于是使用“depend on...and on...”的并列结构，加强了两者的联系，其中on为介词，所以后面需要使用动名词(-ing)形式或者动名词复合结构。

句5 Without the natural talent, continuous training would be neither attractive nor productive, and without the training, the children would not learn how to exploit and develop their talent.

翻译 没有天赋，持续的训练将不再吸引人或者有效。同样，没有训练，孩子不会学会如何去运用或者发挥自己的才华。

分析 亲，看上面的汉语翻译，你会用几个句子来写它的英语呢？相比，此处用了几句呢？ONLY ONE。什么带来了这样的长句？就是and，语法上叫做并列句。同时，在第一个简单句中，使用了“both...and...”的否定形式“neither...nor...”进行了小并列(attractive/productive)，在第二个句子里，使用and又进行了小并列(exploit/develop)。在不同的层次上使用并列结构，表现了极其饱满的内容和思想！So fabulous!

练习

请使用并列手段 (and/or) 将每一组句子改写成更加简洁的句子。

Group 1

Firstly, a person needs to feel that they are doing valuable work.

The work is valued.

Group 2

Boys in single-sex schools are more likely to take cookery classes.

Boys in single-sex schools are more likely to study languages.

Group 3

When someone feels they are improving their skills or developing their skills through training opportunities, then there is a sense of progression.

Then there is a sense of purpose.

That sense rewards a worker.

Group 4

If sufficient sky trains and underground train system were built in our major cities, traffic on the roads would be dramatically reduced.

If sufficient sky trains and underground train system were effectively maintained in our major cities, then traffic on the roads would be dramatically reduced.

参考答案

(1) Firstly, a person needs to feel that they are doing valued and valuable work.

(2) Boys in single-sex schools are more likely to take cookery classes and to study languages.

(3) When someone feels they are improving or developing their skills through training opportunities, for examples, then there is a sense of progression and purpose that rewards a worker.

(4) If sufficient sky trains and underground train system were built and effectively maintained in our major cities, then traffic on the roads would be dramatically reduced.

Checklist: 数数你的家底

亲，摆脱汉语思维，写出更像英语的雅思作文？你可以！小小复习一下，你学到了哪些心法和手段？

(一) 细致、具体，让你的英语“丰满”起来

- 心法 1：介词 / 介词短语

- 心法 2：举例 / 列举

- (1) such as

- (2) 直接列举

- (3) 使用排比

- 心法 3：进行释义

(二) “度”的艺术，让你的写作展现用词魅力

- 心法 1：情态动词

- 心法 2：“可能性”副词（短语）

- 心法 3：数量词修饰名词

(三) 比较、对比，让你的文章主题凸显

- 心法 1：比较

- 心法 2：对比

(四) 平行结构，让你的作文写出节奏美

- 心法：and/or

二 简单句：简单却不单调

要想能真正“解放思想”，写出地道好句，我们还得回头夯实一下基础。要知道，写好简单句是写好一切句子的根本！倘若不会走，怎么能自由滴飞翔呢？

So，作为句子写作的基础，首先要确保写对写好简单句。那么该如何写呢？掌握一些写作技巧和方法显然是必要的，尽可能地简单句写得更有语言水准，尽可能让它简单却不会单调——simple but not simplistic！

（一）写对简单句

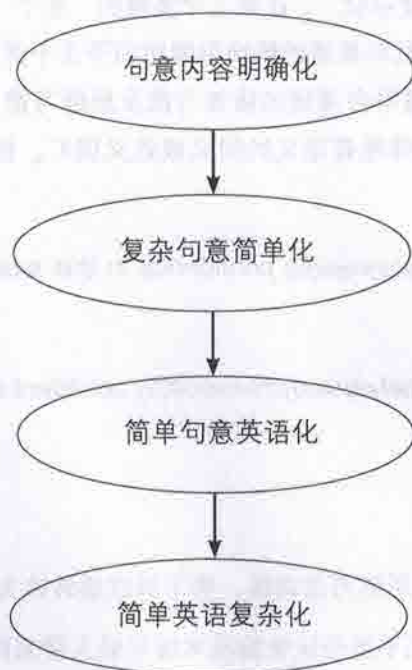
Part 1 怎么才能对？——策略问题

如果你是传说中的“高手”，那么可直接跳过本部分，进入 Part 2。

对于语言能力不强的童鞋，在准备雅思写作的时候，要做到完全用英语思维是很难的。但是大量的汉语思维往往使写出的英语句子具有浓重的汉语色彩，让考官难以理解。

怎样才能现在的语言水平上，调整单词的摆放方式让写出来的句子更像英语，更符合英语句子的结构特征？我在大量“手把手”的教学过程中发现，这在很多时候是个策略问题。

句子写作的核心策略：首先确定所要表达内容的核心主干，然后确保所写出的句子符合英语句型基本结构，最后加以适当的调整和修饰即可。具体来说，建议亲们参考下面的“四步走”，以能写出 correct and communicative sentences。



具体过程如下：

第一步，“句意内容明确化”。这是指考生要清楚自己要在一个句子里面表达的思想内容。自己都不清楚，怎么能指望别人懂得？

第二步，“复杂句意简单化”。在第一个步骤基础上，亲可以将自己的复杂汉语想法还原成简单朴实的结构，故称“复杂句意简单化”。例如：

汉语语义：“我对这次考试胸有成竹。”

简单化为：我对这次考试很有把握 / 信心。

否则，直译汉语容易“出人命”：I have a bamboo in my chest...

第三步，“简单句意英语化”。在第二步的基础上把简单化的汉语写成英语，遵循两个基本原则：1) 确保所写英语句子主干结构正确，就是一定要符合英语句子的基本结构（请参考下文的“语法小贴士”）；修饰语暂处于次要地位；2) 确保所写主干能够清楚达意；如果考生的词汇能力有限，可选择原有语义的同义、近义词汇。例如：对于上面的例子，主干为“我有信心”，全句写成英语：

(a) I have confidence in this exam. (符合主谓宾结构)

(b) I am confident about this exam. (符合主系表结构)

第四步，“简单英语复杂化”。在第三个步骤的“主干”上“添枝加叶”，具体来说，根据第一个步骤的丰富句意和英语的修饰习惯对句子主干进行修饰，遵循两个基本原则：

(1) 所添修饰成份需尽量符合英语的修饰习惯及思维习惯；(2) 添加修饰成份时如果个人词汇能力有限，可选择原有语义的同义或近义词汇。例如：对于上面的例子中的简单英语进行修饰扩展：

(a) I have *absolute/complete* confidence in this exam. (添加形容词，表示“绝对/完全”有信心。)

(b) I am/feel *very/fairly/quietly/reasonably confident* about this exam. (添加副词，表示“很”有信心。)

练习

请按照 Part 1 所讲方法训练，将下列汉语转换为英语句子。

(1) 尽管如此，我们不能否认电脑技术给年轻人带来的明显的好处。

.....

(2) 今天，网络是打开世界上所有知识和信息的一把钥匙。

.....

参考答案

(1) In spite of this, the obvious benefits of computer skills for young children cannot be denied.

(2) The Internet is the key to all the knowledge and information available in the world today.

语法小贴士：英语简单句的基本结构

1. 主语 + 系动词 + 表语
2. 主语 + 不及物动词
3. 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语
4. 主语 + 及物动词 + 间接宾语 + 直接宾语
5. 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 + 宾语补足语

英语句式绝大多数以 S+V（主语 + 谓语）结构为基本结构，以谓语动词 V 为核心部分。S 通常由名词或名词性短语充当，V 一般由动词或动词短语充当。

根据动词 V 的不同特性，S+V 的核心架构可以分为以上五种结构，它们构成了所有英语句子的基础。其他各种句子基本上皆由此五种句型缩略或扩展而成。在写作时我们应务必确保所写的句子符合这五种结构。

Part 2 怎么才能对？——基础问题

要确保句子正确，必须强化、掌握“语法小贴士”中介绍的英语简单句的基本结构，将其内化成一种感觉。感觉有了，一切就都有了。尽管有中学语法老师的帮忙，各位亲们可能还是对语法有点头疼，我就不再给大家多念“紧箍咒”了。

就如同在本章第一节跟大家所说的那样，有些好的思维、意识或感觉可以用典型的句子来“涵养”，不太需要很多理论知识。

因此，为了夯实基础，我为大家精心总结了 20 句，欲克写作，必背诵之！背诵的时候，建议大家把英语句子的结构和形式跟汉语翻译对照，观察它们的差异性。

● Pattern 1: 主语 + 系动词 + 表语

此结构里面的所有句子都可以近义地处理成“主语 + be + ...”的形式，即 A 句。此外，我还给亲们总结了它的升级版 B 句，两者都是正确的句子，但 B 句写得更妥帖和灵活。快去掌握吧！

1. A: His statement **is** somewhat exaggerating.

B: His statement **sounds** somewhat exaggerating.

- 他的话有些夸大其词。

点拨 英语用“have some...”了吗？在确定使用 ...be + adj. 结构后，“be”替换为“sound”更形象也更有“度”：听起来有些夸大。

2. A: people **are** more and more self-centred.

B: People **have become increasingly** self-centred.

- 人们越来越以自我为中心了。

点拨 汉语有动词吗？

3. A: The nuclear weapon **is still** a threat to the world.

B: The nuclear weapon **remains** a threat to the world.

- 核武器对世界依然是一种威胁。

点拨 英语用“remain”直接表达了“...is still...”的概念。

4. A: The use of cars **was** constant in the 1990s.

B: The use of cars **stayed** constant in the 1990s.

- 汽车的使用在二十世纪九十年代保持平稳。

点拨 使用“stay/remain”作动词，强调了状态的持续性，词汇也更加丰富。

5. A: As an energy, the nuclear technology **is** too expensive and risky.

B: As an energy, the nuclear technology **has proven** too expensive and risky.

- 核科技作为一种能源太昂贵、太危险。

点拨 核心结构仍然是 ...be + adj.。“Prove”更加强调了论断的事实性。

● Pattern 2: 主语 + 不及物动词

这个结构在烤鸭中的错误率极高，不论口语还是写作，都是事故高发地段，请当心！

6. Several problems would **occur** due to the overuse of computers.

- 使用电脑过多可能会出现一些问题。

点拨 “出现”在汉语里后面跟着名词，看似是及物动词，但是在英语中一定要谨记它是不及物动词，所以例句主干为 problems would occur，而不是 ...occur problems。另外，appear/exist/happen 均类似。

7. In some countries, both single sex and mixed schools **co-exist**.

- 在有些国家，既存在单性别的学校，也存在男女同校的学校。

点拨 跟句6里的“出现”类似。也可以使用 there be 结构：There exist both single sex and mixed schools in some countries.

8. Opinions to this differ a lot.

- 关于此事的看法差别很大。/ 不同的人对此事有不同的看法。

点拨 你写的句子是不是这样——Different people have different opinions to this? 此外，本例句中的“differ”也可替换为“vary”。

9. Children's obsession with the Internet serves as another example of computers' bad influences on the young minds.

- 小孩子沉迷于网络是电脑对孩子有不良影响的又一个例子。

点拨 童鞋，你有木有使用 ...is another example of... 的结构？对比下，例句中使用了高端大气的“serve”！

10. If our diet lacks Vitamin A, blindness may result.

- 如果我们的饮食缺乏维他命 A，可能会导致失明。

点拨 能这样使用“result”的有木有？很多童鞋只会 as a result.../result in...，此处“result”以不及物动词形式本色高端出演！

◎ Pattern 3: 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语

在写作中，此结构跟汉语对应的结构相似性比较大，关键在于积累掌握优质、大量的及物动词。所以，亲们除了掌握下面的5个例句，还需要阅读记忆“雅思写作词语句料库”（再次提醒：该部分为本书免费赠送内容，亲们可加入新航道雅思互动群下载学习）中我给大家从真题范文中总结出的相关动词短语（表达）。

11. Certain news organisations have reputations for not presenting the news objectively.

- 有些新闻机构名声不好：它们不客观报道新闻。

点拨 主干的处理有两种：名声是不好的→ Reputation for some news organisations is bad；新闻机构有不好的名声→ Some news organisations have bad reputation。在这个基础上进行进一步修饰，这样句子的精确性就高了。

12. An increasing proportion of people in modern society **know how to speak English**.

- 现代社会，越来越多的人知道如何说英语。

点拨 很多及物动词的宾语不一定是一个简单的名词，而是其他的名词结构，比如 **wh-** 词引导的名词性短语——**know where to go**（知道去哪儿）或 **buy whatever they want**（买他们想买的任何东西）等。

13. The job **suits** neither his skills nor his personality.

- 这个工作跟他的能力和性格都不相符。

点拨 “Suit” 这动词的选择造就了这个句子的“高富帅”。

14. They should not **learn to live** in a virtual world.

- 他们不应该学着生活在虚拟世界里。

点拨 有些动词需要与 **to do** 连用，有些需要与 **doing** 形式连用，头疼吗？还是我们的老理儿，语法已经够了，亲们需要针对高频动词的搭配进行特殊掌握。请参看“雅思写作词句语料库”部分。

15. Some people claim that we should **start using** alternative energy sources.

- 有人认为我们应该开始使用可替代性能源。

点拨 “Start doing sth.” 意思为“开始……”。同句 14。

雅思写作中 60 个高频及物动词

- have, own, serve, lack, satisfy, fulfill, cause, threaten, ease, expect, encourage, hope, intend, deny, doubt, mean, notice, propose, report, request, attempt, decide, desire, learn, need, promise, propose

- bring, deny, give, grant, render, offer, pay, promise, sell, send, show, choose, leave, order, spare

- make, find, leave, keep, spend, consider, think, regard, discover, find, imagine, judge, suppose, prove, tell, assure, inform, warn

● Pattern 4: 主语 + 及物动词 + 间接宾语 + 直接宾语

此处不讲理论，亲们直接阅读句 16，观看“土豪诞生记”。

16. Subjects like history, geography and biology **give students** (间接宾语) **a valuable introduction** (直接宾语) of the forming of both the natural and human worlds.

- 历史、地理和生物之类的课程可以让学生很好地了解自然和人类世界的形成。

点拨 先来挖掘一下此句的主干：

① “课程让学生了解……” → Subjects let/make students know/learn about the forming of both the natural and human world. 这个句子肯定是对的，读者也能理解（因为符合简单句结构 Pattern 5）。这样写作，你勉强能够活下来，暂称为“生存版” (survival)；

② 或者，亲可以在这时候转动大脑，把“让 sb. 了解 sth.”联想到 introduce sb. to sth.，造出的句子就可以变成“小康版”：Subjects introduce students to the forming of both the natural and human world.

③ 可能亲在这个时候，又灵光一现，想把 introduce 使用成名词形式 introduction，那就可以将刚才的“小康版”改成“土豪版”了（吼吼）：Subjects give students an introduction of the forming of both the natural and human world.

17. Some students would **give a higher rating** (直接宾语) **to the teacher** (间接宾语).

- 有些学生可能会给这些老师较高的评价。

点拨 内在思路与句 16 相似。也可改写为：Some students would give the teacher a higher rating.

● Pattern 5: 主语 + 及物动词 + 宾语 + 宾语补足语

英语中有些及物动词在接了宾语后意义仍不完整，还需要有一个其它的句子成分来补充说明宾语的意义、状态等，就形成了这样的基本结构。这一切，都跟具有这般“残缺感”的动词有关。例句有限，更多动词的故事还要靠它们自己来说。所以亲们记得下载“雅思写作词句语料库”用心倾听。

18. The government should **keep everything in good order**.

- 政府应该使所有的事情井井有条。

点拨 “...keep sth. in good order/in good condition” 都是类似的固定结构 / 搭配，需要亲们动动脑子记住。亲，不要抱怨：我们学了 TA 的语言，练了自己的脑子，怎么看都赚了！

19. I **find myself in complete disagreement** with this opinion.

- 我完全不同意这一观点。

点拨 从意思上出发，亲完全可以用另一句型结构：I completely disagree with this opinion. 不过当你停下来，把 disagree 变成名词 disagreement，另一个“土豪诞生记”又开始上演了。

20. The advent of technology **makes technical and occupational knowledge more crucial** than ever before.

- 科技的出现使得技术和专业知识比以往更加重要。

点拨 句子主干——科技的出现使知识更重要；此处使用 make sth. +adj. 的固定结构。

(二) 写好简单句

在五大基本句型结构的基础上，我们还需掌握简单句的灵活变化规律，具体来讲，也就是接下来介绍的四种看似简单的结构。让我们在写“好”简单句的基础上，尽可能使它不“单调”，从“普通青年”华丽变身为“高分青年”！

● Pattern 1: There be 结构

There be 结构表示“有”、“存在”、“需要”等意义，很多时候可以用来改写表示类似意思的主谓宾结构。

1. With the advent of mass-production and the improvement in living standard, **there has been** a greater need for advertising than ever before.

- 随着大规模生产的出现和生活水平的提高，对广告比以前有了更大的需求。

点拨 ① 句子的主干为：有了需求。所谓没有主语的句子，那么就非 **there be** 莫属了。但是，在写作过程中——不是翻译，亲们的大脑里出现的更可能是另幕：“随着……，我们/人们对广告比以前有了更大的需求”。于是诞生了屌丝版：We have a greater need for advertising nowadays than ever before.

② 鉴于汉语的表达习惯，我们很多时候都愿意用“我们/人们”来引起一个句子，所以能主动滴使用 **there be** 就成了句式多样化的有效手段。

2. Ideally, **there should be** a body to monitor such experiments.

- 理想的情况下，我们需要一个机构来监督这些实验。

点拨 ① 观察句 2，没有直接写屌丝版：We need a body to monitor such experiments.

② 当然，我们不是说在所有的情况下，都要将 **we/people** 换成 **there be** 结构，这就叫“走得太远，忘记了为什么出发”：我们之所以使用 **there be** 很大程度是因为它可以让句型“多样化”！

3. **There is** a widespread belief that increasing wealth encourages people to live farther out.

- 人们普遍认为，随着人们越来越富裕，人们住得离市中心越来越远。

点拨 ① 相信你对“人们”已经深恶痛绝了。句 3 是如何巧妙地只使用一个 **people** 就写清楚了这个意思呢？核心就是把 **people widely believe** 换成 **there is a widespread belief that...**，从动词到名词的华丽转身！

② 亲们，你可能已经发现，句 3 并不一个简单句，我为何“冒天下之大不韪”把它归纳到这个 **there be** 结构里面呢？为了“学以致用”。我一直认为使用和实用才是语法教学存在的价值，而不是为了语法而语法。

4. In fact, **there are** many advantages to having school experience at a young age.

- 实际上，年龄小的时候去上学有很多好处。

点拨 如果你确定的主干是：“……有好处”，那么写成的句子应该是：Having school experience at a young age **has** many advantages. 变化就因 **there be** 诞生了，学习吧！当然要注意 **to** 为介词，所以后跟 **-ing** 形式。

5. **There is** little opportunity for children to stay in their own home up to that age.

- 小孩子基本没有机会一直呆在家里直到那个年龄。

点拨 汉语句子的主干是什么？那你懂得！

Pattern 2: It 句型结构

语法上来讲（不好意思，“紧箍咒”又来了），it 为形式主语或形式宾语，这与汉语句子的形式结构有极大差异，亲们必须掌握好这种句式，否则容易犯错。并且，使用 it 句式很多时候可以避免句子以人称开头，从而使句型多样化。

6. They may find **it** difficult to readapt to the academic environment in universities.

- 他们可能会觉得重新适应大学学习环境比较困难。

点拨 ① They may find them/themselves difficult to readapt the academic environment. 这是中国烤鸭很容易写出的错误的句子！烤鸭们声称这个句子很符合汉语：“他们发现自己很难重新适应……”。我说：难的不是“自己”，是“适应……”这件事，所以只能用 it。

② They may find (that) it is difficult to readapt to the academic environment in universities. 这是明显的宾语从句。下划线部分 it 作形式主语，指代 to readapt to... 这件事，完全可以接受。但不如句 6 简洁。

7. The use of computers makes **it** possible for students to study from home.

- 电脑的使用使学生可以在家学习。

点拨 “使学生……能 / 可以……”，千万不能直译为 make students can study from home! 这就是午夜惊魂的作文——让考官看完了之后做梦都怕！使用 it 的道理跟句 6 相似，你可以不管“道理”，你只要学会遵循这一结构就好了！

8. **It** has been suggested by numerous medical experts that this pollution is linked to illness such as cancer and asthma.

- 很多医学专家提出这种污染导致癌症、哮喘之类的疾病。

点拨 ① 看了汉语，亲的第一反应估计是 many experts suggest that...。那么，句 8 中 it 结构的好处就显而易见了：避免以“人”开头，使句型多样化。

② 类似的句型: It can be concluded that... 我们可以总结出,

It has often been said that... 人们经常说,

It is suggested that... 有人认为,

It is widely accepted/acknowledged that... 人们普遍认为,

It is evident/ clear/ obvious that... 显然 / 显而易见,

It is certainly true that... 显然 / 当然,

It is imaginable that... 可以想象,

It is possible that... 可能,

It is quite common that... 非常普遍的是,

● Pattern 3: 被动结构

汉语倾向于使用主动语态,而在英语写作中,我们更大概率上会使用被动语态。这对于大部分童鞋们的语法并没有挑战,最重要的就是摆脱思维束缚,恰当使用更多被动语态进行写作。

9. Public awareness **should be raised to** conserve fresh water resources—our lifeblood.

- 我们应该提高大众的保护淡水资源意识,这是我们的生命之源。

点拨 不写 we should raise..., 句子更多样。

10. In spite of this, the obvious benefits of computer skills for young children **cannot be denied**.

- 尽管如此,我们不能否认电脑技术会给小孩子带来的明显好处。

点拨 或许,没有“我们”的世界更美好! 被动吧!

11. High quality nursery schools **could be established** that would support families more in terms of raising the next generation.

- (政府)可以建立高质量的托儿所来更多地协助父母抚养下一代。

点拨 或许,没有“政府”的世界也很美好,被动吧。

Pattern 4: 非谓语动词结构

非谓语动词有三种形式: to do、doing (V-ing) 和 done (V-ed)。

要它们何用呢?

第一, 展示你能使用动词的正确形式 (词汇评分标准);

第二, 展示你能使用灵活变化的句式 (语法评分标准);

第三, 展示你能有效地做好句内衔接 (衔接评分标准)。

我仍然用“我的风格”让你掌握——少念点语法理论, 多看点句子榜样!

12. To be a valuable member of any community is not like learning a simple skill.

- 成为任何一个集体有用的一员跟学习某一技能是不一样的。

点拨 这个句子的主干是 A is not like B, 不过 A 和 B 都是不再是一个名词, 而是一个 (名词化的) 动作概念。那么在写作的时候, 就需要对原形动词 be /learn 进行处理, 不能写: Be a valuable member is not like learn a simple skill. 这连“屌丝”都成不了。那用哪种形式来处理? 从不是到成为有用的一员, 那就是 to do; like 是介词, 后面需接 doing。

13. Persuading manufacturers and travellers to adopt this new technology would be a more effective strategy for improving air quality, especially in cities.

- 说服制造商和出行者使用这种新技术将是改善空气质量, 尤其是改善城市空气质量更为行之有效的方法。

点拨 这个句子的主干是 A would be a strategy for B, 与句 12 道理相同。我们写作时需要将 persuade 和 improve 改变为正确的形式: “说服……”是一个一般性动作, 不是“要去说服”, 使用 doing 形式, 而不是 to do。

14. Knowing there is a direct relationship between the quality of work and the amount of money earned is important for developing a strong work ethic.

- 清楚地知道工作的质量和挣钱的多少存在直接关系对于形成强烈的职业道德是十分重要的。

点拨 这个句子的主干是 A is important for B, 与句 13 道理相同, 需将 know/develop 变形为 doing 形式。“挣钱的多少” (the amount of money earned 实际为 ...money

that is earned), 其中“挣”(earned)在此实际上是被动语义, 所以使用 V-ed 的形式。

15. The use of cars increased steadily from just over 5% in 1960 to 23% in 1980, **reaching** almost 40% by 2000, whereas the popularity of buses has declined since 1960, **falling** from just under 35% in 1960 to 27% in 1980 and only 15% in 2000.

● 小汽车的使用从 1960 年的 5% 稳步上升到 1980 年的 23%, 然后在 2000 年基本达到了 40%, 然而, 公交车的使用水平从 1960 年以来一直在下降, 从 1960 年的不到 35% 下降到 1980 年的 27%。到 2000 年, 仅为 15%。

点拨 ① 亲们, 好多信息啊! 好多逗号啊! 如果不注意, 写出来的句子就可能因为用逗号连接两个独立的句子而犯语法错误, 同时句子关系松散。对比屌丝版, 通过把屌丝句中的谓语动词 **reached** 和 **fell** 转变成非谓语动词 “**reaching**” 和 “**falling**” 形式, 完成了大逆转, 诞生了 “高富帅” —— 句 15。这就是句内衔接能力和语法控制力的双重展现。

② 屌丝版: The use of cars increased steadily from just over 5% in 1960 to 23% in 1980 **and reached almost 40% by 2000**, whereas the popularity of buses has declined since 1960. **It fell from just under 35% in 1960 to 27% in 1980 and only 15% in 2000.**

语法小贴士: 关于非谓语动词的语法特点

(1) 不定式、动名词和分词可以作很多句子成分, 但就是不能单独作谓语, 这也是他们被称为 “非谓语动词” 的原因。(2) 它们具有各种形态: 原形、主动态、被动态、进行态和完成态。(3) 不定式和动名词可以作主语、宾语、表语、补语等。但不管起到什么作用, 它们都具有动词的功能, 但无语法上的动词性质, 这一点可以通过它们不受主语的人称和数的限制体现出来。(4) 分词起形容词和副词的作用, 可作表语、定语、状语和复合结构中的复合宾语, 但不能做主语和宾语。它也不受主语人称和数的限制。

练习

请用动词的恰当形式 (to do/doing/done) 填空。

(1) Many people find their rewards unfair, especially when (compare) these super salaries with those of top surgeons or research scientists, or even (lead) politicians who have the responsibility of (govern) the country.

(2) (sit) in front of a screen for too long can be damaging to both the eyes and the physical posture of a young child.

(3) I believe that, (attend) school from a young age is good for most children.

(4) Today, education has become a priority for many parents (seek) to secure a good future for their children in this rapidly (change) world.

(5) Convenience is also very important in modern life, so we buy (package) or canned food that can be transported from long distances.

参考答案

(1) comparing/leading/governing

(2) Sitting

(3) attending

(4) seeking/changing

(5) packaged

第三章

雅思大作文 (Task 2) 写作



4 题定乾坤

4 道题看透 Task 2 题型及其常见写作逻辑结构

在每年近 50 场的雅思考试中，形形色色的作文题目经常让我们头晕目眩，有时甚至是望尘莫及。当“烤鸭们”疾呼复习任务过重、写作无从下手时，你是否已悄然发现其实雅思作文远没那么复杂？只需弄懂 4 道题库真题，一切就会豁然开朗。那么让我们开始——

第 1 题

a In some countries young people are encouraged to work or travel for a year between finishing high school and starting university studies. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages for young people who decide to do this. (某现象或事件的利弊的探讨)

本题探讨的是著名的“间隔年”问题，那么中学毕业生到底是否应该“taking a year off”呢？

参考范文（一）：（观点侧重支持“taking a gap year”）

It is quite common these days for young people in many countries to have a break from studying after graduating from high school. The trend is not restricted to rich students who have the money to travel, but is also evident among poorer students who choose to work and become economically independent for a period of time.

The reasons for this trend may involve the recognition that a young adult who passes directly from school to university is rather restricted in terms of general knowledge and experience of the world. By contrast, those who have spent some time earning a living or travelling to other places, have a broader view of life and better personal resources to draw on. They tend to be more independent, which is a very important factor in academic study and research, as well as giving them an advantage in terms of coping with the challenges of student life.

However, there are certainly dangers in taking time off at that important age. Young adults may end up never returning to their studies or finding it difficult to readapt to an academic environment. They may think that it is better to continue in a particular job, or to do something completely different from a university course. But overall, I think this is less likely today, when academic qualifications are essential for getting a reasonable career.

My view is that young people should be encouraged to broaden their horizons. That is the best way for them to get a clear perspective of what they are hoping to do with their lives and why. Students with such a perspective are usually the most effective and motivated ones and taking a year off may be the best way to gain this.

让我们一起来分析这篇范文的逻辑结构!

参考范文(一)倾向支持观点“taking a gap year”。

第一段, 用简洁的语言直接引出讨论: 学生无论贫富, 很多人都会选择“taking a gap year”。这里重点提醒大家的是: 开头段写作简洁为要! 此处堆砌“华丽”的套句很容易给人一种套用模板的感觉, 从而直接导致低分。所以, 在这个“反模板”的时代, 切记简洁才是最美!

第二段, 文章立论段, 通过对比直接论证选择“taking a gap year”的学生更具优势。本段是议论文写作中提出支持文章中心观点的分论点、并对其进行有效支持和扩展的部分, 属于主要得分段落。

第三段, 本文驳论段, 先让步——选择“taking a gap year”的学生可能会面临某些负面影响, 但又随即说明这种潜在的负面影响在当今比较容易避免, 从而更进一步论证了自己的观点。这里需要提醒大家的是: 一名合格(更包括优秀)的考生除了能够使用恰当的论据支持自己的观点之外, 还必须能对与自己相反的观点进行有效的评价。所以, 注意驳论段和立论段共同构成主体段落!

第四段, 表明文章的中心观点, 即倾向支持学生“taking a gap year”, 并再一次强调其重要性。

范文（一）分析完毕，现在让我们看看这篇文章是否也适用于以下这两道考题呢？

b Some people think students who go straight from secondary school to university obtain less benefit and contribute less than those who work for a year between finishing secondary school and going to university. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (一个观点的探讨)

c While some think high school graduates should probably take a year off to go travelling or work for a period of time before going to university, others believe it is better for them to begin university life right after high school. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (两个观点的探讨)

很显然，a、b、c 三道题目陈述的方式不同，但不难看出三者讨论的内容完全一样——中学毕业生在上大学之前是否应该选择“taking a gap year”，所以说它们的写作任务是相同的。因此，范文（一）可以说完全适用于题目 b 和 c。

结论一：Task 2 议论类题型总结

其实 a、b、c 构成了 Task 2 题型所占比例最大的议论类题目 (Argumentation)，即①一个观点的探讨，②两个观点的探讨，③某现象或事件的利弊的探讨。

通过以上三道题目的分析，我们可以看出，其实文章的逻辑结构并非由题目表面的陈述方式所决定，只要判断出题目是议论类题型，其对应的文章逻辑结构几乎如出一辙。这样一来，我们就大大减少了看似庞杂的题目复习种类，并可以轻松地确定出议论类文章的逻辑结构。

但是 a、b、c 三道题目可否用其他逻辑结构来进行写作呢？

参考范文（二）：（观点侧重支持“going straight to university”）

While taking a year off before attending university may seem appealing to many, actually few decisions have as much potential to negatively influence our life trajectory.

By the time high school graduation rolls around, some students are so burned out that

they cannot imagine going straight to university. The idea of taking a year off could be the option for many who want to have a good long rest. Though it might be true that a few students really make the most of “doing nothing” to develop their thoughts about life later on, how many high school graduates are genuinely aware of the fact that it is no easy task to take and plan a seemingly “lazy” year off?

Bypassing the traditional path of entering university with their graduating class, students have the disadvantage of being at least one year behind others, which means a year behind other peers from this point onwards—delayed graduation, postponed career etc. It is not only the psychological stress, but the possibility of missing opportunities on many fronts, such as the job market.

Sometimes, life has a way of upsetting even the most careful plans to return to school. Occasionally, individuals may become preoccupied with a relationship or family concerns to such a degree that a return to university no longer makes sense, let alone the fact that students are often exposed to the temptations and evils of the outside world. Because a gap year breaks the momentum of students' studies and may make it a real challenge for them to adjust to the demands of university studies, many students put off their plans indefinitely, always planning to return to school at a better time, but never actually managing to do so.

Travelling around for six months at significant expense with half-a-year left doing nothing, or suddenly recognising the worthlessness of a part time job where they are run off their feet is not what high school students are dreaming of. Taking a year off may not necessarily be a bad thing but certainly involves a considerable change in one's life course with potential downsides and unexpected developments.

那么这篇范文的逻辑结构是怎样的呢?

参考范文 (二) 倾向支持观点 “going straight to university”。

第一段，同样用简洁的语言直接引出讨论，并表明中心观点：“间隔年”看似吸引人，实则很可能给学生带来不小的负面影响。

第二段，文章驳论段，先让步，指明学生选择“间隔年”的可能原因，但随即提出质疑并引出下文讨论。

第三段和第四段，本文立论段，分别通过两个分论点来论证学生因选择“间隔年”而可能面临的困难和挑战。

第五段，再一次表明选择“间隔年”的学生可能难以实现预期的设想，并强调大家应谨慎作出选择。

参考范文（三）：（观点为中立，即批判地看待“taking a gap year”）

The advantages and disadvantages of taking a “gap year” between secondary school and university has become a key question for many people. There is no clear evidence to suggest that taking a break between secondary school and university is beneficial. Some believe it is and others disagree.

Let us look at the arguments for having a break. Many people think that doing something other than studying for a year or so will give the young person a broader perspective on life. It seems to many people that young people do not know much about how “the real world” works. A gap year can help to address this lack of knowledge. The break also gives a young person a chance to discover what they are really interested in doing with their lives. Since many young people finish secondary school without a clear idea of what they want to study or what job they would like to do, the advantage is clear.

The main disadvantage that people mention is that taking a break can lead to a loss of study skills picked up whilst at secondary school. However, many people counter that it is not so difficult to recall these skills after a year out of full-time study. Another disadvantage is that young people may not have enough time to develop any real skills in a worthwhile job. Employers are very unlikely to give good jobs to people who will only be with the company for a relatively short period.

Overall, I think that the costs and benefits of taking time away from study before going to university depend on the individual. If the person knows what they want to study, a break is less likely to be beneficial, unless they can get a job in that field during the break. A person who is less certain and feels the need to develop their knowledge of “the real world” is probably better off taking time out from studying.

让我们来看看这篇范文的逻辑结构。

参考范文（三）持中立观点。

第一段，一如既往用简洁的语言引出讨论：人们对“间隔年”持有不同的态度。

第二段，主要论证学生从“间隔年”中可能获得的收益。

第三段，主要论证“间隔年”可能给学生带来的困难和挑战。

第四段，总结并表明文章中心观点：学生应结合自身情况来判断是否选择“间隔年”。

看完了三篇参考范文，我们可以得出——

结论二：Task 2 议论类题型常见的写作逻辑结构

Task 2 议论类题目（即①一个观点的探讨，②两个观点的探讨，③某现象或事件的利弊的探讨）常见的写作逻辑结构主要分为三种：

(1) 倾向支持某一观点的逻辑结构，如参考范文（一）

首段：

1. 针对题目所给出的讨论内容写一到两句文章引入句；
2. 可选择在首段表明文章支持的观点，即总论点。

主体段之立论段：

1. 以第一个分论点从正面论证总论点的成立，即提出分论点一，并对其进行论证；
2. 以第二个分论点从正面论证总论点的成立，即提出分论点二，并对其进行论证。

主体段之驳论段：

1. 提出反方观点，即否定文章支持的观点或支持其他一方的观点，并对其进行简单的分析，可先让步；
2. 将文章支持的观点与反方观点进行对比，指出后者不足或错误的地方，从而更进一步论证总论点的成立。

结尾段：

1. 总结文章的论证，并得出结论，即表明或再次表明文章支持的观点（总论点）；
2. 对文章的讨论进行适当的拓展或升华，但切忌引入新的观点或论证内容。

备注：

主体段的立论段与驳论段可根据文章论证的需要互换位置，但须注意的是立论段所占的比例应大于驳论段的比例。

🔗 (2) 侧重反对某一观点的逻辑结构, 如参考范文 (二)

首段:

1. 针对题目所给出的讨论内容写一到两句文章引入句;
2. 可选择在首段表明文章否定的观点, 即总论点。

主体段之驳论段:

1. 引出反方观点, 即支持文章否定的观点的一方, 并对其进行简单的分析, 可先让步;
2. 指出其存在的不足或错误的地方。

主体段之立论段:

1. 以第一个分论点从正面论证文章否定的观点, 即提出分论点一, 并对其进行论证;
2. 以第二个分论点从正面论证文章否定的观点, 即提出分论点二, 并对其进行论证。

结尾段:

1. 总结文章的论证, 并得出结论, 即表明或再次表明文章否定的观点 (总论点);
2. 适当地对文章的讨论进行拓展或升华, 但切忌引入新的观点或论证内容。

备注:

主体段的立论段与驳论段可以根据文章论证的需要互换位置, 但须注意的是立论段所占的比例应大于驳论段的比例。另外, 在该逻辑结构中, 常见的论证方法是先驳论再立论。

🔗 (3) 持批判性的中立观点, 如参考范文 (三)

首段:

1. 针对题目所给出的讨论内容写一到两句文章引入句;
2. 可选择在首段表明文章批判性的中立观点, 即总论点是: 一个观点有利也有弊或两个观点都有一定的道理。

主体段落一: 论证总论点的一方面

1. 以第一个分论点来论证总论点的这一方面;
2. 以第二个分论点来论证总论点的这一方面。

主体段落二：论证总论点的另一方面

1. 以第一个分论点来论证总论点的另一方面；
2. 以第二个分论点来论证总论点的另一方面。

结尾段：

1. 总结文章的论证，并得出结论，即表明或再次表明文章批判性的中立观点（总论点）；
2. 适当地对文章的讨论进行拓展或升华，可再次强调文章为何持有批判性的中立观点，但切忌引入新的观点或论证内容。

备注：

注意主体段的两个段落之间没有主次之分，它们只是讨论了总论点的两个方面，因此是平行、互补的关系，论证时千万不可对立，避免自相矛盾。

第2题

a

Some people argue that teaching children of different abilities together benefits all of them. Others believe that intelligent children should be taught separately and given special treatment. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (两个观点的探讨)

此题是红遍全球的“分班”问题，让我们看看用结论二中三种逻辑结构写出的参考范文：

参考范文（一）：（观点侧重支持“teaching children separately”）

Today, it is quite common for many schools to practice an “elite students” policy, where the intelligent students are selected and given special treatment. Personally, I think this practice generally has more benefits on several different levels.

The most obvious advantages lies in the fact that it allows teachers to employ different pedagogic strategies suited to the particular group of pupils. For example, for the more

intelligent students who are more likely to have a quicker mind and stronger thirst for knowledge, teachers or tutors can include something more difficult or complex in their syllabus, catering for the special needs. On the other hand, for some other students who are not that intelligent and may be slow at learning or acquiring new knowledge or skills, a correspondingly suitable teaching strategy then is highly desirable. In this case, the separate teaching scheme is generally good for both groups of students, since teachers can thereafter design different courses and teaching methods catering for their special needs.

Of course, those who are in support of integration teaching may argue that separating one from another is a violation of individual rights and that everyone should be treated equally regardless of their intelligence. I think the notion of equality is not the issue. The less intelligent students can be allowed to choose some advanced courses originally designed for those fast learners, and vice versa.

Overall, I think it is not bad to separate students and nurture them individually. The authorities should take into consideration their pupils' own preference as to being in or out of one particular group so that the benefits of this system can be maximised.

让我们一起来分析这篇范文的逻辑结构!

参考范文(一) 倾向支持观点 “teaching children separately”。

第一段, 首先用简洁的语言直接引出讨论: 如今很多学校推行“精英教育”, 即选择分班教学; 然后表明文章中心观点, 即倾向支持观点 “teaching children separately”。

第二段, 文章立论段, 通过分析“因材施教”来论证分班教学对所有学生的好处。

第三段, 本文驳论段, 先让步提出有的人认为分班教学可能会产生的问题, 但又随即说明这种担心不是问题的关键, 并进一步论证了分班教学的优势。

第四段, 再次表明文章的中心观点, 并对论证进行补充, 即在讨论是否分班教学时要考虑学生自己的意愿。

参考范文(二): (观点侧重支持 “teaching children together”)

Endowed with different talents, every individual contributes to our society in different ways, so to treat every student equally is a common practice in most schools today. However, many schools are now entertaining the idea that intelligent students should be taught separately and given special treatment so as to nurture more “elite students”. Generally, I believe that schools should continue with their traditional strategy.

It is true that teaching intelligent students together might improve their study efficiency to some extent, for being in a competitive atmosphere, their potential abilities in academic studies could be developed as much as possible. But schools and parents should also realise it is dangerous to oversimplify the situation here.

The top priority of education at any level should be the development of one's personality and morality. But what makes it a mockery is that a separate teaching scheme usually focuses on the academic studies of students exclusively, so children are evaluated only by their performance on examinations. Consequently, instead of making them outstanding, those selected children are made to run away from a normal but essential part of growing up. What is worse, those who are rejected from studying with the gifted students suffer huge psychological pressure from their parents for not being “good” enough.

Schools, especially primary schools are needed because of their inborn abilities to provide children a relaxing and friendly environment for study. Students talented in one way may need help or inspiration in other fields. So before making young minds ready for the competitive world too early, let them study and live in a cooperative way for this is also an approach they need.

那么这篇范文的逻辑结构是怎样的呢?

范文(二)倾向支持观点 “teaching children together”。

第一段, 首先用简洁的语言直接引出讨论: 虽然大多数学校还是采取传统的教学方法, 即 “teaching children together”, 但有的学校认为 “teaching children separately” 更好, 然后紧接着表明中心观点, 即我们还是应该 “teaching children together”。

第二段，文章驳论段，先让步，点明有的学校选择“teaching children separately”的可能原因，但随即提出质疑，并引出下文讨论。

第三段，本文立论段，说明“teaching children separately”关注的不是教育的核心问题，并会给学生和家长带来心理压力。

第四段，更进一步论证出“teaching children together”对学生的重要性，并再一次表明文章的中心观点。

参考范文（三）：（观点为中立，即批判地看待“whether teaching children separately or together”）

Some people claim that children of different abilities should be educated together, while others think that it is a good idea to teach the intelligent children separately and offer them special treatment. This essay will examine both opinions.

Teaching children together regardless of their level of intelligence has been the most common way in schools for a long time. The reason for this practice is the idea that children should be given equal access to education, for school decisions are based on the belief that every student has the potential to become an outstanding individual. Also it is necessary to realise that different children own distinct gifts and abilities, which makes them talented in some areas but perhaps needing help or inspiration in other fields. So being in a cooperative environment, students are more likely to learn from each other and get to know how to get along well with others, which are very important skills in today's world. Therefore, many of us claim that children benefit from their experience of this diversity.

On the other hand, the separate teaching scheme allows the teachers or tutors to employ different pedagogic strategies suited to different groups of pupils. It is true that intelligent children are always those who tend to have a quicker mind and stronger thirst for knowledge, so a relatively more complicated syllabus should be adopted to develop their potential in academic studies as much as possible, and a correspondingly suitable teaching method could be used to help those less intelligent students learn more efficiently. Thus, teaching children separately allows teachers to design different courses catering to their special needs, which benefits all of them.

Overall, it is hard to choose between these two approaches for each of them has its unique way of helping students. Schools and parents should think about their priorities in educating their children and minimise the possible downsides of the method they might choose.

让我们来看看这篇范文的逻辑结构。

参考范文 (三) 持中立观点。

第一段，一如既往用简洁的语言引出讨论：人们对 “whether teaching children separately or together” 持有不同的态度。

第二段，主要论证学生从 “teaching them together” 中可能获得的收益。

第三段，主要论证 “teaching them separately” 可能给学生带来的困难和挑战。

第四段，总结并表明文章中心观点：两种教学方法侧重点不同，至于 “whether teaching children separately or together”，家长和学校应谨慎考虑再作出选择。

根据结论一，上面的三篇范文同样也都适用于题目 b 和 c。

b Some people think children should be taught separately according to their levels of intelligence. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (一个观点的探讨)

c Today, more and more schools choose to teach intelligent students separately and give them special treatment. Do the advantages of this practice outweigh the disadvantages? (某现象或事件利弊的探讨)

小结：

通过以上作文题目的分析，各位烤鸭打死也要记住：雅思议论文常见的三种出题形式可以灵活地使用三种逻辑结构来进行写作。So，至此我们虽然只看了 2 个题目，却已经以摧枯拉朽、迅雷不及掩耳之势瓦解了题库中的大多数题目，稍事休息，我们再来会会“小众”题目。

第3题

In many countries, more and more young people are unable to find jobs after graduation. What problems do you think youth unemployment will cause to the individual and society? What can be done to cope with this problem?

这道题目分析的是一直“很火”的年轻人就业问题——“为什么高校毕业生难就业？你有什么好的解决方案吗？”

参考范文

With the tendency that graduates are finding it increasingly difficult to find jobs after schools or university, youth unemployment is now becoming an issue for many countries in the world. This essay will look at the severe consequences it may lead to and put forward some potential solutions.

Obviously, one of the most immediate effects of youth unemployment is that those jobless graduates cannot find a way to earn a living; thus unable to support themselves and their families or to cover the loans which they might have for their expensive education, creating much pressure on themselves and their families, both financially and psychologically. So they may be easily haunted by pessimism and distress.

However, this is far from a personal or private problem; actually it is also a problem for society as a whole. When the rate of youth unemployment rises, it may increase the chance of social instability, for the jobless young people with resentment and disappointment may easily form gangs or groups to commit robbery or other more serious crimes.

The possible solutions are always under discussion at both personal and government level. Some people suggest that government allowance for the unemployed should be made a policy in order to maintain social stability as well as give them a better living. Some others think postgraduates' enrollment should be enlarged to ease the problem to a certain extent. But these are only expedient to put off the problem rather than resolve it. A more important thing concerning young graduates themselves should

be taken into consideration, i.e. they should be advised to lower their unrealistic expectations and embark on some seemingly more fundamental work, for example, that in the communities or rural areas, which is indeed not that "bad". This may work efficiently to reduce the current unemployment rates.

让我们来看看这篇范文的逻辑结构。

第一段，用简洁的语言引出话题并表明写作任务，即分析“youth unemployment”，说明其可能带来的影响并提出解决方案。

第二段，通过分析“youth unemployment”说明其对个人的影响：导致个人的“pessimism”。

第三段，通过分析“youth unemployment”说明其对社会的影响：危害到社会的“stability”，可能促使“crime”的发生。

第四段，综合前文分析，提出解决方案：学生应当调整自己的预期，从基础工作做起。

结论三：Task 2 说明类题型及其常见写作逻辑结构总结

除结论一当中的议论类题型 (Argumentation)，Task 2 第二大题型为说明类题型 (Report)。不同于议论类题型，说明类题型没有观点的表达和判断，而是对题目所提出的事件或现象进行分析，即分析其形成原因、影响及解决方案。说明类文章常见的写作逻辑结构其实很简单，只需按题目的写作要求依次分段解析即可。该类文章常见的写作逻辑结构如下：

首段：

1. 针对题目所要求分析的事物或现象写一到两句文章引入句；
2. 可选择在首段表明文章的写作任务，即分析该事物或现象的形成原因、影响或解决方案。

主体段落一：根据题目要求分析说明第一项写作任务

1. 从第一点分析说明第一项写作任务；
2. 从第二点分析说明第一项写作任务。

主体段落二：根据题目要求分析说明第二项写作任务

1. 从第一点分析说明第二项写作任务；
2. 从第二点分析说明第二项写作任务。

结尾段：

1. 总结文章的写作任务；
2. 对文章的分析说明进行适当的拓展或升华，但切忌引入新的内容。

备注：

一般来说，说明文的写作任务往往是分析某事物或现象的形成原因、影响或解决方案中的任意两项，写作前务必仔细审题，从而确定好写作任务。另外，我们可将题目中没有要求分析的任务项当作结尾段拓展或升华的内容，加以简单的说明。当然，如果文章主体段落对写作任务分析说明得比较透彻，也可将结尾段落省略。

第4题

Increasing the price of petrol is the best way to solve growing traffic and pollution problems. To what extent do you agree or disagree? What other measures do you think might be effective?

这道题目探讨的是——“增加汽油的价格可以有效地缓解交通及污染问题吗？”

参考范文

There is no doubt that traffic and pollution from vehicles have become huge problems, both in cities and on motorways everywhere. Solving these problems is likely to need more than a simple rise in the price of petrol.

While it is undeniable that private car use is one of the main causes of the increase in traffic and pollution, higher fuel costs are unlikely to limit the number of drivers for long. As this policy would also affect the cost of public transport, it would be very unpopular with everyone who needs to travel on the roads. But there are various other measures that could be implemented and that would have a huge effect on these problems.

I think to tackle the problem of pollution, cleaner fuels need to be developed. The technology is already available to produce electric cars that would be both quieter and cleaner to use. Persuading manufacturers and travellers to adopt this new technology would be a more effective strategy for improving air quality, especially in cities.

However, traffic congestion will not be solved by changing the type of private vehicle people can use. To do this, we need to improve the choice of public transport services available to travellers. For example, if sufficient sky trains and underground train systems were built and effectively maintained in our major cities, then traffic on the roads would be dramatically reduced. Long-distance train and coach services should be made attractive and affordable alternatives to driving your own car for long journeys.

In conclusion, I think that long-term traffic and pollution reductions would depend on educating the public to use public transport more, and on governments using public money to construct and run efficient systems.

让我们来分析这篇范文的逻辑结构!

第一段, 开门见山直接引出讨论: 日益增长的交通及其带来的污染问题已经成了较为严重的问题; 同时表明观点, 即仅仅增加汽油的价格是无法解决问题的。

第二段, 先让步, 指出私家车的使用虽然是问题的关键, 但随即表明增加汽油的价格会同时影响到公共交通, 所以不是最佳的解决方案, 并引出下文。

第三段, 提出清洁能源的使用是有效的解决方案。

第四段, 更进一步表明增加人们对公共交通工具的选择是更有效的办法。

第五段, 总结文章讨论: 长期有效地解决交通及其污染问题的关键在于鼓励人们更多地使用公共交通工具, 并呼吁政府加大对公交系统的建设。

结论四: Task 2 综合类题型及其常见写作逻辑结构总结

Task 2 写作还有一种更为灵活的题型: 综合类题型。综合类题型的提问方式往往既有议论 (Argumentation), 又有说明 (Report), 所以具备议论文和说明文的双重特性, 从而显得相对灵活。写好综合类题目的关键在于掌握好前两种题型, 确定其文章结构的方法是用题目中带有议论特征的问题来统一另外一个问题, 即根据议论的提问来确定文章的写作逻辑结构。

练习

OK, 带着新鲜出炉的结论, 让我们小试牛刀吧! 请分析下列题目, 并列出提纲。

(1) Some people believe that unpaid community work (e.g. working for a charity; teaching sports to children) should become a compulsory part of the high school curriculum. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

(2) Some people suggest higher education should be funded by the government, while others think students should pay the course fees themselves. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

(3) People today can perform everyday tasks such as shopping, banking or even business transactions, without meeting others face to face. What are the effects it may have on individuals and society as a whole? Is it a positive or negative development?

(4) It is generally acknowledged that families now are not as close as they used to be. What are some possible reasons for this and what can be done to reverse the trend?

参考答案

请分别参考本章下一节, 即《二 透析 Task 2 题库最新高频考题 48 道》中以下范文的文章结构:

(1) Question 1.1 (P347)

(2) Question 9 (P113)

(3) Question 10 (P117)

(4) Question 24 (P170)

二

透析 Task 2 题库最新高频考题 48 道

——“高、精、准”预测 2014 全年考题

通过本章第一节的学习,相信亲们基本通透了雅思写作的技巧方法。如果把写一篇文章比作建房子,那亲们已经可以画出图纸,甚至可以指导别人盖房子了,但自己能否盖起来一栋像样的房子,还要看你有没有“料”。那么,这一节当中,我就是要帮你添砖加瓦,加点“料”——这就是我从 2002-2013 题库 450 多道全真题目中精选出来的 48 个代表,将之称为“母题”。而其他题目基本上是从它们身上衍生变化而来的。所以,可以毫不夸张地说:“Get one parent question done, then get one family of questions done!”

关于本节重点 48 道题的题目及范文,还要叮嘱几句

1. 每个题目都可以有 3 种不同的写法,就像我在前一节总结的那样,相信你能理解每个题目只提供 1 篇范文就足够了;
2. 历史证明,你在考试中很有可能碰到书中原题;
3. 历史证明,你在考试中碰不到书中原题,也能碰到它们的远亲近邻;
4. 历史证明,你在考试中必然可以使用范文中的某些素材和词汇,这时候可以窃喜,但不能得意忘形、生拉硬拽。我在这里给你提供的就像盖房子的砖,你得看情况来决定横放还是竖放,以更好地为你的观点和论证服务。

举例说明,假设亲在 2013 年 11 月 9 日参加考试,遇到的真题如下:

Some people believe that young people who commit serious crimes should be punished in the same way as adults. To what extent do you agree?

【思路点拨】

此题怎解?请先看看我“参加考试”的思路。

考题要求	探讨对罪行严重的年轻人的惩罚方式是否应该跟成年罪犯一样？
应该以同样方式惩罚的理由 (FOR)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 可以有巨大的威慑作用，警告其他可能的罪犯，尤其是青少年或年轻人； • 对受害人同样造成了伤害，应该受到惩罚。
不应该以同样方式惩罚的理由 (AGAINST)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 严惩，比如判刑的刑期更长一样，它起不到治病救人的作用，罪犯出狱之后的生活会很困难，尤其对于年轻人； • 青少年犯罪的原因有特殊性，比如年龄阶段的特点，比如父母监管不力，这些特点也决定了应该区别对待青少年罪犯和成年罪犯。

亲，你能想到上面 FOR/AGAINST 的理由吗？你会用英语表达相关的词汇吗？如果你学习了本节的 Question 37.3 和 Question 39 两个题目，便可体会到，我在“这次考试中”并没有搜肠刮肚，只是将两题的思路做一下牵线搭桥，轻轻松松就思如泉涌了：

Question 39 Some people think the best way to reduce crime is to give longer prison sentences. Others, however, think there are better ways to reduce crimes. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (详见后文 Question 39)

我从此题思路中提取了 FOR 的两个理由 1), 2) 和 AGAINST 的 1), 但不能简单 copy 进来，需要跟此次考试题目中关键词 young people 结合一下：在每一理由的阐述中注意添加“尤其是青少年或年轻人”。词汇则完全借鉴范文。

Question 37.3 Recent figures show that crimes committed by young people are increasing in major cities throughout the world. Discuss some possible reasons and how to solve this problem. (详见 Question 37.3)

我从此题思路中借鉴了 young people 犯罪的原因，但不能简单带进来，需要突出原因的“特殊性”，以推论得出在惩罚方式上的区别。词汇也可以完全借鉴。

小伙伴们，你也想在考试中获得这样的绝佳体验吗？你也想让自己在考试中左右逢源吗？请赶快行动，迅速围观以下 48 道题——同每年的现行考试题库（共 48 题）相似性高达 95%、预测性高达 90% 的精华小题库！

Question 1

In some countries young people are encouraged to work or travel for a year between finishing high school and starting university studies. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages for young people who decide to do this.

参考范文

It is quite common these days for young people in many countries to have a break from studying after graduating from high school. The trend is not restricted to rich students who have the money to travel, but is also evident among poorer students who choose to work and become economically independent for a period of time.

The reasons for this trend may involve the recognition that a young adult who passes directly from school to university is rather restricted in terms of general knowledge and experience of the world. By contrast, those who have spent some time earning a living or travelling to other places, have a broader view of life and better personal resources to draw on. They tend to be more independent, which is a very important factor in academic study and research, as well as giving them an advantage in terms of coping with the challenges of student life.

“cope with the challenges of...” 意思为“应对……的挑战”。

“……很常见”，引出某常见现象的高频句型。

这个句子相当帅气！首先，“the trend is not restricted to..., but is also evident among...” 意思为“这个趋势不仅限于……，而且在……中也很普遍”。该句型常用来说明某趋势很普遍。其次，“but” 引导的并列结构前后有两个由“who” 引导的对称的定语从句，从而构成了漂亮的平行结构！

“这种趋势的形成可能是由于人们认为……”，用来解释某趋势的形成原因，其中“may” 体现出表达的准确性。

“就……而言；在……方面”，非常重要的介词短语。同义结构：with respect to/ regarding...

“相比之下，……”，用于引出对比不同的内容。

“earn a living” 意思为“谋生”。

一个广阔的人生观

积攒更好的人际资源

倾向于……；趋向……

相当于“and”。

“give sb. an advantage” 意思为“给予某人一项优势”。

介词短语，使句子的表达更加具体。

However, there are certainly dangers in taking time off at that important age. Young adults may end up never returning to their studies or finding it difficult to readapt to an academic environment. They may think that it is better to continue in a particular job, or to do something completely different from a university course. But overall, I think this is less likely today, when academic qualifications are essential for getting a reasonable career.

“然而，……必然会有风险或不好的地方。”该句型可用于论证时对某现象或事件的让步。

(以……) 结束；最终成为……

但总的来说，如今……，所以我认为这种事情不太可能发生。

一份合理的职业

My view is that young people should be encouraged to broaden their horizons. That is the best way for them to get a clear perspective of what they are hoping to do with their lives and why. Students with such a perspective are usually the most effective and motivated ones and taking a year off may be the best way to gain this.

应鼓励……开拓眼界

这是他们去做……的最佳方法。

对……更清楚的认识

由“and”连接的漂亮的并列句！

参考译文

很多国家的年轻人在中学毕业后都会暂停学业、选择休息一段时间，目前这一现象非常普遍。这一趋势并不仅限于有钱旅游、生活富庶的学生，在较为贫困的学生中也很普遍，他们会选择工作，在一段时间内做到经济独立。

这个趋势的形成可能是由于人们认为一个年轻人中学毕业后就直接进入大学，他各方面的知识以及在处世经验上会过于局限。相比之下，那些选择工作或去各地旅游的学生会对生活有更广泛的认识，也能积攒更好的人际资源。他们可能会更加独立，这在学术研究中是一项非常重要的素质。同时，他们在应对学生生活中的种种挑战时也更具优势。

然而，在这么关键的时期休息一段时间必然会有风险。一些年轻人可能不会再回到

学习生涯中了, 或者很难重新适应学术环境。他们可能会认为继续在某个行业中工作或去做与上大学完全不同的事情是一个更好的选择。但总的来说, 如今学术品质对找到一份合理的职业至关重要, 所以我认为这种情况发生的几率不大。

我认为应当鼓励年轻人去开阔眼界。那是让他们清楚地认识到自己希望走什么样的人生道路及其原因的最佳方式。有这种认识的学生往往效率最高、最有动力, 而用一年的时间去调整可能是获得这种认识最好的办法。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论 a gap year 的利弊, 背后的核心议题是学习 (academic studies) 与实践的相互关系, 包括如何安排及平衡两者。题库中相关的题目有:

1.1 Some people believe that unpaid community work (e. g. working for a charity; teaching sports to children) should become a compulsory part of the high school curriculum. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2007 年 5 月 12 日)

【思路点拨】⁴

① 此题要求讨论“是否将义务社区劳动设置为高中必修课”, 主题与 Question 1 (后文统一简称为 Q + 题目编号) 高度一致, 都是谈论“教育与课外实践结合”。此题还可以灵活使用到下面题目: 如何更好更全面地促进青少年成长? 如何惩罚青少年罪犯 (young/teenage criminals)? 答曰: 强制他们去社区做义工。

② 如果你还想看看高分范文, 请阅读附录⁵中 Q1.1 的参考范文。

考题要求	免费社区劳动或者义工这样的实践是否应该被设置为高中必修课?
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 跟 Q1 相似: 开阔眼界 (have a broader view of life), 让学生更好地独立起来。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 课堂时间有限, 学术科目 (academic subjects) 的学习压力已经很大; 强制性的安排可能不会起到好的效果。

⁴ 此部分主要作审题和写作素材的说明。至于如何安排这些素材, 亲们使用我们在本章第一节讨论的逻辑结构即可, 我就不在这个地方“插一脚”谈论文章结构的问题了。

⁵ 本书中有些扩展题目 (即“子题”) 如果比较重要或者解题思路跟“母题”的差异较大, 会单独提供范文, 集中放在附录部分, 亲们按题号参阅即可。

1.2 In many countries children are engaged in some kind of paid work. Some people regard this as completely wrong, while others consider it as valuable work experience, important for learning and taking responsibility. What are your opinions on this? (IELTS 3, TEST 3)⁶

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“学习与实践”，直接要求考生讨论“paid work 的利弊”。

考题要求	是否鼓励小孩子从事有偿劳动？
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 跟 Q1 相似：开阔眼界 (have a broader view of life)，让学生更好地独立起来。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 学术科目 (academic subjects) 的学习压力已经很大，可能没有时间； 一般的工作比如体力活 (physical labour) 可能影响孩子的身体成长，并且不会成为重要的工作经验。

Question 2

Some people argue that teaching children of different abilities together benefits all of them. Others believe that intelligent children should be taught separately and given special treatment. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

参考范文

Today, it is quite common for many schools to practice an "elite students" policy, where the intelligent students are

"Today, it is quite common ① for... to... ② that..." 意为“如今，做某事很常见，或某现象（或事件）很常见。”该句型为常用话题引出句式。

“精英学生”，此处可理解为“精英教育”。

⁶ 此处指该题目源自《剑桥雅思考试全真试题集 3》中 A 类第三套题 Task 2 部分。如果本书后文出现类似字样，同理。此外，如果 TEST 后为 A 或 B，说明该题为 G 类 Test A 或 B 的 Task 2 部分。

selected and given special treatment. Personally, I think this practice generally has more benefits on several different levels.

The most obvious advantage lies in the fact that it allows teachers to employ different pedagogic strategies suited to the particular group of pupils. For example, for the more intelligent students who are more likely to have a quicker mind and stronger thirst for knowledge, teachers or tutors can include something more difficult or complex in their syllabus, catering for the special needs. On the other hand, for some other students who are not that intelligent and may be slow at learning or acquiring new knowledge or skills, a correspondingly suitable teaching strategy then is highly desirable. In this case, the separate teaching scheme is generally good for both groups of students, since teachers can thereafter design different courses and teaching methods catering for their special needs.

Of course, those who are in support of integration teaching may argue that separating one from another is a violation of individual rights and that everyone should be treated equally regardless of their intelligence. I think the notion of equality is not the issue. The less intelligent students can be

“我个人认为这一做法在很多层面上来看都有好处。”该句为议论文常见观点表达句。

“这么做最明显的好处是……”，此句经常用于分论点的引出。

“it allows sb. to do sth.” 意为“能够让某人做某事”，非常好用的结构！

“采用”；“employ a strategy” 意为“采用某一策略”。

对知识更有求知的欲望；更强的求知欲

教学大纲

“cater for” 意为“满足；迎合”。

“acquire” 意为“获取”。

那么一个与之相适应（或适合他们）的教学策略则更为可取。

“在这个例子中（或在这种情况下），……”，该句型常用于观点的总结。

计划；方法

……通常对……有好处。

“因此”，副词。

“Of course, those who are in support of/against... may argue that...” 意为“当然，那些赞成/反对……的人可能会认为……”，该句型可用于引出让步的观点。

“and” 前后连接了两个“that”引导的宾语从句。

“I think... is not the issue.” 意为“我认为……并不是问题所在。”该句型可用来否定某一观点。

allowed to choose some advanced courses originally designed for those fast learners, and **vice versa**.

反之亦然

Overall, I think it is not bad to separate students and **nurture** them individually. The authorities should **take into consideration** their pupils' own preference **as to** being in or out of one particular group so that the benefits of this system **can be maximised**.

“总的来说,我认为……不是什么坏事。”
文章常见的总结句型。

培养

“take sth. into consideration” 或
“take into consideration sth.” 意思
为“考虑某事”。

“as to/for” 意思为“关于; 至于”。

可以(或能够)最大化

参考译文

如今,很多学校都会采用“精英教育”的政策,即给予那些选拔出来的聪明学生特殊的待遇。我个人认为这一做法在很多层面上来看都有好处。

这么做最明显的好处是,它能够让老师因材施教。举例来说,对于那些反应更快、更有求知欲的聪明学生,老师或助教能够在其教学大纲中加入更难、更复杂的内容,以满足他们的特殊需求。从另一方面来说,其他一些学生没有那么聪明,学习或获取新知识和技能的速度可能比较慢,那么一个适合他们的教学策略则更为可取。在这种情况下,不同的教学方法通常对两种不同的学生来说都有好处,因为老师可以根据不同学生的特殊需求来设置不同的教学课程、采用不同的教学方法。

当然,那些赞成统一教学的人可能会认为对学生进行分别教学违背了个人权利,无论聪明与否,每个人都应该得到平等的对待。我则认为平等并不是问题所在。那些不太聪明的学生可以选择一些最初为学得较快的学生所开设的高级课程,反之亦然。

总的来说,我认为将学生分开、对他们单独进行培养不是什么坏事。学校应该考虑学生自己的意向,看看他们想与哪一组学生一起学习,从而使这种方法的益处最大化。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论按智力水平(more or less intelligent)来分开教学(或者相反:合起来教学)的利弊,背后的核心议题是学校的教学方法,考题一般包括按照性别、智力、成绩等来分班(组)教学,以及其他的教学、学习方式。题库中相关的题目有:

2.1 Some people think that school should put students in different classes according to their academic ability, while others believe that students of different abilities should be educated together. Please discuss both views and then present your own opinion. (2007 年 3 月 3 日)

【思路点拨】

此题与 Q2 相似，继续讨论“教学方法（分开还是合起来教学）”，不过考查角度是从 academic ability 来的。

考题要求	谈论按照学习能力或成绩将学生分班教学的利弊。（建议参考 Q2 范文处理此题）
好处	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 因材施教：对学习好和学习不好的学生都有好处。（一定要掌握 syllabus, curriculum 等词汇哦！）
弊端	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 没有一视同仁、不平等 (unfair/unequal treatment)，然后对此担忧进行分析批判。

2.2 Some teachers argue that students learn more effectively when they study in groups while others believe it is better for them to study alone. What is your opinion? (2008 年 8 月 30)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“教学方法”，不过是从学生的角度来考查的：关键词为 study，即学习方式。亲们应该理解“教和学”是一个问题的两个方面。

考题要求	哪种学习方式更有效：study in groups or alone?（此提纲倾向支持观点“study in groups”）
支持 study in groups 的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 相互激励 (encouragement and motivation) 或群体动力 (group dynamic) 会容易更努力学习，坚持时间更长（跟单独学习对比）。比如背单词，如果一个人背，容易放弃，但是小组学习就更好。 小组学习有更多的相互交流 (interaction/communication)，带来良性竞争 (a positive competition)，这样学习更努力。 还有促进社交的额外好处 (additional benefit: more chance to socialise)，这样也有助于坚持，带来更好的学习效果。

反对 study in groups 的理由

- 组员学习能力不一 (diversity in their academic ability/background), 或有可能不专注于学习, 而是变成其他社交活动;
- 但可通过一定办法来解决, 比如分组的时候老师加强组织和指导 (supervision/guidance on progress)。

Question 3

Since science and technology are becoming more and more important in modern society, schools should spend more time on teaching these subjects rather than on arts and humanities. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

参考范文

Some people claim that scientific and technological subjects should receive more emphasis in schools, **given** the importance of these subjects in the modern world. However, others think that this is not a **sufficient** reason to neglect education in arts and humanities.

“鉴于……; 考虑到……”, 介词。

足够的; 充足的

Obviously, there is little doubt that science and technology have had a great influence on modern society. **The commonly cited examples of** the Internet boom and the need to keep pace with a fast-changing global economy **show us** the importance of familiarising the next generation with science and technology. **But does it mean that** arts and humanities should **take up** a smaller proportion of a students' curriculum?

显然, ……是毋庸置疑的。

“The commonly cited examples of... show us...” 意思为“经常被援引的例子为……, 它告诉我们……”, 该句型常用于举例。

但是这就意味着……吗?

占

Arts and humanities, it is argued, help students to gain a better vision of the past and how the world has, and continues to change over time. In other words, arts and humanities help them to think; to understand the mistakes made in the past, but also to reflect upon the great things humanity has accomplished. However, with the never-ending demand for new technologies and inventions, society is starting to pay less attention to the importance of arts and humanities. Therefore some people are wondering whether subjects in arts and humanities should give way to courses focusing on science and technology. It is imaginable that if this really happened, the younger generations today would lack the skills of critical thinking, knowledge of how the world turns around us, and suffer in their ability to read, reason and communicate.

对…… 一个更好的了解; 更好地认识……

随着社会对新技术和发明永无止境的需求

因此, 一些人在犹豫是否……

让位于……

“It is imaginable that if this really happened, ...would...” 意思为“如果这真的发生了 (或真的这样做), 能够想象到的是……”, 虚拟语气, 该句型常用于假设某种情况的发生。

批判性思维

“turn” 本意是“(使) 旋转”, 这里理解为“世界的运作”。

在……的时候; 当……

At a time when so much is happening to change the way we work and live, the way we relate to one another and the way we relate to the rest of the world, we actually need more knowledge and a better understanding of our shared history, philosophy and literature so that the lessons of the past are not lost. Therefore, I believe arts and humanities should not be given less attention in schools today, and the planning of a reasonable curriculum should consider the overall benefits to the students.

应该考虑学生各个方面的利益

参考译文

鉴于科学技术对当今社会的重要性,有些人认为科技相关学科应该受到学校更多的重视。然而,其他人却认为这并不应该成为轻视艺术及人文学科的理由。

显然,科学技术对现代社会产生了巨大影响,这点是毋庸置疑的。经常被援引的例子——互联网的广泛应用及跟上迅速变化的全球经济的需要都告诉我们,让下一代懂得科学技术是多么重要。但这就意味着应该减少艺术及人文学科在学生课程中的比例吗?

从另一方面来看,艺术及人文学科能够帮助学生更好地认识过去,以及更清晰地了解世界是如何变迁的。换句话说,这些学科会让他们思考,了解先人所犯的错误及人类所取得的伟大成就。然而,随着社会对新技术和发明永无止境的需求,社会越来越轻视艺术及人文学科的重要性。因此,一些人在犹豫是否应该让艺术及人文学科让位于那些科学技术相关的课程。如果真的这样做,能够想象到的是当今年轻的一代将会缺乏批判性思维、缺失对世界是如何运作的认识以及缺少理解、分析和交流的能力。

当很多事情都在改变着我们工作和生活的方式、我们与他人交流的方式以及我们同世界相处的方式时,我们更需要对历史、哲学、文学等学科有更广泛、更好的认识和理解。因此,我认为在当今的学校里,艺术及人文学科不该被轻视,而且合理的课程设计需要考虑学生各个方面的利益。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论学校应该更重视科学技术还是人文艺术学科,背后的核心议题是学校的课程设计(what should be on the school curriculum),包括学术科目与非学术科目(比如体育、课外实践等)的关系,又包括学术科目内部人文艺术科目与理工科目的关系。以牛津大学为例,常见的学科分类为:

humanities (文科)

比如 language and literature, history, philosophy, fine arts 等;

mathematical, physical & life sciences (理工科)

比如 maths, physics, computer, engineering, zoology 等;

social sciences (社会科学)

比如 economics, geography, psychology 等;

medical sciences (医学科学)

比如 clinical medicine, neurology, pharmacology 等。

题库中相关的题目较多，但是考查思路比较集中：某一科目的自身价值，以及如何在学校教学中予以平衡——既然学校的上课时间是有限的。

3.1 Schools should emphasise academic subjects, which are more important for future jobs, rather than sports and music. What is your opinion? (2010 年 5 月 8 日)

【思路点拨】

此题跟 Q3 相似，继续讨论“学校的课程内容”，重点考查“学术科目 VS. 音乐体育”。

考题要求	学校是否应该更加重视学术科目，而非体育和音乐？
更加重视学术科目	<p>好处：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 它们对于将来的工作确实很重要。工作单位 (employers) 在招聘 (recruiting) 时，首先关注学术证书 (degrees/diplomas)，还有一些其他的 certificates/qualifications，比如在中国 CET/BEC 证书。这些都离不开学校对于学术科目的重视和质量控制 (quality control)。 <p>弊端：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 现在已经很重视了，产生了一些 problems，尤其在我们国家，比如实践能力跟学习成绩不匹配，缺乏社交技能 (social skills/sociable) 等；如果更重视，可能有更多问题。
重视体育和音乐	<p>好处：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 有利于全面发展 (comprehensive development)，在工作中可以成为个人的优势 (give sb. an advantage)； • 培养个人兴趣 (hobbies)，对工作之外的生活其实也很重要。 <p>弊端：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 学校课程时间有限 (limited school time)，花很多时间在体育、音乐上，会减少学术科目上课时间，迫使学生需要在课外 (extracurricular) 补习学术科目。

3.2 Some people think that teachers should be responsible for teaching students how to judge right from wrong and how to behave well. Some say that teachers should only teach students about academic subjects. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (2011 年 5 月 28 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续考查“学校或老师应该教学生什么呢”。国人的教育目标大家肯定耳熟能详：培养“德智体美劳”全面发展的社会主义一代新人。无论怎样，个人全面发展才是硬道理。

考题要求	老师只教学术科目就够了，还是应该同时负责道德方面的教育？
支持老师同时负责道德教育的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 好的道德和行为规范对孩子自己很重要：自控自律 (better self-control, better discipline)，能更好地在一个更大的社会中生活 (a larger community)；否则，没有好的道德规范 (moral standards)，自己容易误入歧途，甚至走向犯罪； • 这同时也是个社会问题，比如，现在的 school children 和 teenagers 有 behaviour problems，与学校更重视学术学习而忽略道德教育有关。
支持老师只教授学术科目的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 学校时间有限，应该以学习为主； • 父母可以负责道德教育，所以老师不用管。（可参考 Q5 范文）

3.3 The government thinks that the education system should be up to date. Following are a list of the subjects taught in school. Which do you think are the two most important subjects and which one is the least important for young people? (2008 年 3 月 1 日)

- literature
- mathematics
- physics
- psychology
- geography
- sports
- economics
- music
- history
- foreign languages

【思路点拨】

① 此题继续考查“学校课程内容”，重点在各科 (subjects) 之间的关系，sports/music 已在 Q3.1 出现过。考生必须注意考题的具体要求（下划线处）。

② 追求高分 (7+) 的童鞋们，为了让自己展现异于常人的功力，可以再对自己狠一点，准备下附录中 Q3.3 的内容。

考题要求	题目所列出的十大科目中哪两项对年轻人来说最重要, 哪一项最不重要?
科目重要的参考思路	可选择外语和数学, 阐述思路与 Q3.1/3.2 相似: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 对于将来工作的影响; • 对于个人全面发展的影响。
科目不太重要的参考思路	可选择 sports: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 对于有限的 curriculum 的挑战, 可以 learn outside the formal education system。

Question 4

In many countries schools have severe problems with student behavior. What do you think are the causes of this? What solutions can you suggest?

参考范文

Poor student behavior **seems to be an increasingly widespread problem and I think that** modern lifestyles **are probably responsible for this.**

In many countries, the birth rate is decreasing **so that** families are smaller with fewer children. These children **are often spoilt, not in terms of** love and attention because working parents do not have the time for this, **but in** more material ways. They **are allowed to** have whatever they want, **regardless of** price,

“……似乎成为一个越来越普遍的问题。”该句型为常用话题引出句式。

“and” 在此处连接并列句。

“I think that...are probably responsible for this” 意思为“我认为……应为此负责 (或我认为……很可能是导致这一问题的原因)。”该句交代说明文写作任务为某现象或事物的形成原因的常用句型。

“所以”, 常见因果逻辑连接词。

……常被宠爱

“not in terms of...but in...”意思为“不是以……方式, 而是以……方式”。其中, “in terms of” 意思为“就……而言”, 非常重要的介词短语。

“(某人)被允许(做某事)”, 常用谓语结构。

“无论; 不管”, 非常重要的介词短语。

and to behave as they please. This means that the children grow up without consideration for others and without any understanding of where their standard of living comes from.

“and” 在此连接了两个不定式结构。

“这意味着……”，常用的释义句型，用于解释前文所说的内容。

“...without...and without...” 是介词“without”引导的大名鼎鼎的平行结构！

When they get to school age they have not learnt any self control or discipline. They have less respect for their teachers and refuse to obey rules in the way that their parents did.

提醒大家要注意完成时态的使用；此外，“learnt”是英式英语的拼写，美式英语为“learned”。

“have respect for sb.” 意思为“尊敬（或尊重）某人”。

以……样的方式

“持续地；一再地”，副词体现语言的准确度。

“and” 在此处连接并列句。

应该采取措施去应对这个情况。

我认为解决这一问题在于……

“更加意识到……”；“be aware/wary/conscious of” 意思为“意识到某事”。

Teachers continually complain about this problem and measures should be taken to combat the situation. But I think the solution to the problem lies with the families, who need to be more aware of the future consequences of spoiling their children. If they could raise them to be considerate of others and to be social, responsible individuals, the whole community would benefit.

“溺爱孩子将带来的后果”，其中“consequence”指“错误事情的发生所带来的后果”。

“If...could..., ...would...” 该句为虚拟语气，用来假设如果某人做了某事会产生什么样的结果或效果。

成为关心他人、有集体意识、有责任心的人。

“也许”，副词体现语言的准确度。

Perhaps parenting classes are needed to help them to do this, and high quality

“被需要”，此处将“need”转换成体现英语语言特色的被动语态，丰富文章语言语态。

“and” 在此处连接并列句。

nursery schools **could be established** that would support families more in terms of raising the next generation.

The government should fund this kind of parental support, **because this is no longer a problem for individual families, but for society as a whole.**

“能够被建立”，此处表达的是建议，所以使用了情态动词“could”，体现出语言的准确度。

“The government should fund..., because...” 意为“政府应该资助……，因为这不再是一个家庭的问题，而是全社会共同的问题。”雅思作文讨论的很多社会现象或处理的事物都需要政府的资金支持，所以这句话的出镜率相当高！

参考译文

学生的不良行为似乎成为一个越来越普遍的问题，我认为现代的生活方式很可能是导致这一问题的原因。

在很多国家，出生率一直在下降，所以孩子少了，家庭的规模也随之变小了。这些孩子往往被溺爱，并不是父母给了他们过多的爱和关注，而是在物质方面他们被惯坏了，因为父母忙于工作，并没有太多的时间照顾他们。他们想要什么就能得到什么，无论价钱高低，并且为所欲为。这意味着这样的孩子在成长过程中很少考虑到他人，也不知道现今的生活如何得来。

等他们到了上学的年龄，却没有任何自控自律能力。他们不尊重老师，并且不会像他们的父母那样遵规守纪。

一直以来，老师都在抱怨这个问题，并且呼吁应该采取措施应对这一情况。但我认为解决这一问题的关键在于家庭，家长需要充分意识到溺爱孩子将带来的后果。如果他们能把孩子教育成关心他人、有集体意识、有责任心的人，整个社会都会从中受益。

为此，可能需要家长们学习一些家教课程，或者建立优质的幼儿园来帮助家庭培养下一代。政府应该为此提供资金，因为这不再是一个家庭的问题，而是全社会共同的问题。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论学生出现不良行为的原因和解决方案，背后的核心议题是年轻一代的教育和成长问题以及可能的改善方案，题库中相关的题目有：

① 道德行为问题 (behavior problems)，如逃课翘课 (skip classes/play truancy)，打架斗殴欺凌弱小 (school bullying)，不尊敬师长 (less respect for parents/teachers/the elderly/others) 等，

② 心理问题 (psychological problems), 如冷漠自闭 (indifferent and unsociable), 甚至自杀 (commit suicide) 等;

③ 犯罪问题 (crime), 具体参考 Q37/37.3 范文;

④ 就业问题 (youth unemployment), 具体参考 Q6 范文。

【思路点拨】

① 以上题目基本都会涉及 youth problems 的原因, 主要包括三个方面。

② 鉴于每个方向在题库解题中的重要性和典型性, 本书分别选择了代表性题目并提供了范文。亲们, 欲练“屠鸭”刀法, 还请按图索“技”——阅读 Q5、Q6、Q37 范文!

原因

青少年问题的产生:

- 老师以及学校教育 (school education) 的不足
- 父母教育 (parental education) 的不足
- 现代科技媒体 (mass media) 的影响

Question 5

Some people think that parents should teach children how to be good members of society. Others, however, believe that school is the place to learn this. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

参考范文

A child's education has **never** been about learning information and basic skills **only**. **It has always included** teaching the next generation how to be good members of society. **Therefore, this cannot be** the responsibility of the parents **alone**.

“从不; 从来没有”, 副词体现语言的准确度。

“仅仅; 只有”, 副词体现语言的准确度。

它 (某事) 总是包括……

“Therefore, this cannot be...alone.”
意思为“因此, 这不可能仅仅是……”。

In order to be a good member of any society the individual must respect and

“为了……”, 介词短语作状语。

obey the rules of their community and share their values. Educating children to understand the need to obey rules and respect others always begins in the home **and** is widely thought to be the responsibility of parents. They will **certainly** be the first to help children learn what is important in life, how they are expected to behave and what role they will play in their world.

“and” 连接前后两个并列谓语，即 “begins...” 和 “is...”。

“无疑地；确定地”，副词体现语言的准确度。

However, learning to understand and share the value system of a whole society **cannot be achieved** just in the home. Once a child goes to school, they are entering a wider community where **teachers and peers will have just as much influence as their parents do at home**. At school, children will experience working and living with people from a whole variety of backgrounds from the wider society. This experience should teach them how to co-operate with each other and how to contribute to the life of their community.

“不能被达到”，情态动词的被动语态，在句中加强语气。

“老师和同龄人对他们的影响同家长在家对他们的影响不相上下。”其中，“as much influence as” 意为“同样多的影响”。

But to be a valuable member of any community is not like learning a simple skill. It is something that an individual goes on learning throughout life **and** it is the responsibility of every member of a society to take responsibility for helping the younger generation to become active and able members of that society.

“and” 连接前后两个并列句！

参考译文

孩子的教育从来都不只是学习知识和基本技能。它还包括教育下一代如何成为良好的社会一员。因此，这不可能仅仅是父母的责任。

一个人要想成为良好的社会一员，就必须尊重和遵守社会的规章制度，分享集体的价值观。教导孩子理解遵规守纪、尊敬他人的必要性总是从家庭教育开始的，并且人们普遍认为这是家长的责任。的确，家长是孩子的第一任老师，他们让孩子认识到生活中什么是重要的，应该如何言行举止，以及将会在生活中扮演什么样的角色。

然而，仅靠家庭教育，孩子是无法理解并分享全社会的价值体系的。一旦孩子上了学，他们会接触到一个更为广阔的环境，其中，老师和同龄人对他们的影响同家长在家对他们的影响不相上下。在学校，孩子与来自不同社会背景的人们一起学习、生活。这样的经历应该教会他们如何与他人合作以及如何为社会做贡献。

但要成为对社会有价值的一员并不像学习一门简单的技能一样容易。这是需要用一生的时间去不断学习的事情，而帮助年轻一代成为有活力、有能力的社会成员，任何人都责无旁贷。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论谁应该负责教育孩子成为一个良好的社会成员。亲肯定记得，Q4 范文中论述了父母的教育不当对于孩子出现 problem behaviors 的影响，此题则从正面叩问了父母的职责和作用。背后的核心议题是家庭教育 (family education; parents) 和学校教育 (school education; teachers) 在下一代 (the next generation) 的教育成长中的责任和作用。题库中相关的题目有：

5.1 Some people think teachers have a greater influence than parents on the development of a child's intelligence and social skills. Do you agree or disagree? (2008 年 9 月 6 日)

5.2 Research indicates that the characteristics we are born with have much more influence on our personality and development than any experiences we may have in our life. Which do you consider to be the major influence? (IELTS 5, TEST 4)

【思路点拨】

① Q5.1 和 Q5.2 非常相似，重在考查“孩子的成长中先天因素和后天因素的影响

孰轻孰重”。你可以说两个都重要，但又都不足以产生决定性影响（当然具体的说理和扩展要充分），为了孩子更好发展，两者都应该重视。这个观点是不是非常熟悉？这是我们在本章第一节中讲过的文章组织方法。BUT，还是觉得狠灰暗？请参阅附录中 Q5.2 的范文。

② 另外，Q5.1 的参考思路具体如下：

考题要求	老师比父母对孩子的智力和社交能力的发展有更大的影响。同意吗？
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 在孩子上幼儿园之后主要跟老师待在一块，时间比父母还要多； • 老师有更多关于孩子成长的专业知识和技能，在培养教育他们的时候更容易产生大的影响。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 基因遗传的因素 (genes inherited from parents) ； • 孩子发展的前 3 年主要跟父母生活在一块儿，在此期间对孩子的各个方面影响很有决定性 (decisive) 。

5.3 Children who are brought up in families which don't have large amounts of money are better prepared to deal with the problem of adult life than children brought up in wealthier families. Do you agree or disagree? (2005 年 9 月 3 日)

【思路点拨】

穷人的孩子早当家？请审题和行文时注意比较级的使用：less well-to-do families, richer families, better prepared 等。

考题要求	穷人家的孩子是否比富人家的孩子能更好地应对未来的各种挑战？
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 穷人家的孩子需要更早地去独立解决问题，不管是学习上还是经济上；会自立、建立自信以及培养自身解决问题的能力 (self-reliant, confident, problem-solving) ； • 更少的机会被宠坏或惯坏 (be spoiled) 。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 一个孩子所接受的教育，不论家庭还是学校，对于他或她应对成年以后的挑战 (...readiness to cope with challenges of their adult life) 至关重要；而富裕家庭往往能让自己的孩子获得更好的教育 (Richer families tend to buy better education for their children) ； • 富裕家庭有更好的人际关系 (Richer families can provide a stronger network for their children) 。

5.4 Some scientists believe that studying of behavior of three-year-old children can tell which children would grow up to be criminals. To what extent in your opinion is a crime a product of human nature? Is it possible to stop children from growing up to be criminals? (2005 年 8 月 13 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“孩子成长过程中先天和后天因素的作用”，有点像我们中文里的“三岁看老”。

考题要求	有些科学家认为通过研究 3 岁孩子的行为可以判断他长大后会不会犯罪。你认为犯罪多大程度上是人类本性的产物？或者你认为可以阻止孩子长大成为罪犯吗？（考题中的两个提问是一致的：如果犯罪是人的本性产物，那可能就很难阻止人犯罪了。）
支持题目观点的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 先天因素 (human nature) 对孩子某一行为 (犯罪) 的影响，实际跟 Q5.2 讨论的话题如出一辙，可以阐述父母遗传和基因的影响，注意跟孩子的不良行为——犯罪结合。
反对题目观点的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 基因和遗传的因素影响没有那么大，比如同卵双胞胎 (identical twins)，可能一个是道德楷模 (role model)，另一个是罪犯 (criminal)； 犯罪主要是由后天因素导致的：比如父母教育 / 学校教育 / 媒体的不当引导等，与 Q4 相同。

5.5 Some people think parents themselves need to spend time reading to or telling stories to children, while others think children can read by themselves through a variety of sources, such as books and the internet. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (2010 年 11 月 4 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续考查“家庭教育”，重点则是小伙伴们在儿时最常说的一句话：“爸比，给我讲个故事嘛！”

考题要求	父母是否应该花时间给孩子读书讲故事？
------	--------------------

支持父母阅读的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 选择恰当合适的资料, 因为有些内容可能不适合孩子阅读 (proper guidance or supervision ensure wider benefits/select the proper reading materials); • 阅读不仅是知识的问题, 更重要加强亲子交流 (bring parents and children closer/build a closer family relationship)。
支持孩子自己独立选择的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 可以选择自己感兴趣、喜欢的内容, 这样效果更好 (can be better interested and motivated, yielding better results); • 培养独立学习或阅读能力 (develop their autonomy in learning/reading)。

Question 6

In many countries, more and more young people are unable to find jobs after graduation. What problems do you think youth unemployment will cause to the individual and society? What can be done to cope with this problem?

参考范文

With the tendency that graduates are finding it increasingly difficult to find jobs after schools or university, youth unemployment is now becoming an issue for many countries in the world. This essay will look at the severe consequences it may lead to and put forward some potential solutions.

Obviously, one of the most immediate effects of youth unemployment is that

“With the tendency that..., ...is now becoming an issue for many countries in the world.” 意为“随着……(的趋势), ……正在成为当今全球许多国家面临的一大难题。”此句型经常用于引出某讨论现象。

“本文将分析这一问题可能产生的后果, 并且提出一些可能的解决方案。”该句可用于表明说明文的写作任务。

“Obviously, one of the most immediate effects of...is that...”意为“显然, ……所带来的一个最为直接的影响就是……”。

those jobless graduates cannot find a way to earn a living; thus unable to support themselves and their families or to cover the loans which they might have for their expensive education, creating much pressure on themselves and their families, both financially and psychologically. So they **may be easily haunted by** pessimism and distress.

“sb. may be easily haunted by...” 意思为“某人可能很容易处于……（某种情绪）”，其中“haunt”作动词，意思为“时常萦绕心头”。

However, this is far from a personal or private problem; actually it is also a problem for society as a whole. When the rate of youth unemployment rises, it may **increase the chance of social instability**, for the jobless young people with resentment and disappointment may easily form gangs or groups to commit robbery or other more serious crimes.

“然而，这并不是一个个人或私人的问题；事实上，这也是全社会所面临的一个问题。”该句可用来强调某事的重要性。

增加社会不稳定性

The possible solutions are always under discussion at both personal and government level. Some people suggest that government allowance for the unemployed **should be made a policy in order to** maintain social stability as well as give them a better living. Some others think **postgraduates' enrollment should be enlarged to ease the problem to a certain extent. But these are only expedient to put off the problem rather than resolve it.** A more important thing concerning young graduates themselves

“人们总在个人和政府这两个层面上讨论可行的解决方案。”说明文引出解决方案的常用句。

为了……，应该制定政策去……

应该扩大研究生的招生

能从一定程度上缓解这一问题。

“但这些都只是权宜之计，并不能真正解决这一问题。”该句可用于否定看似正确的解决方案或观点。

should be taken into consideration, i.e. they **should be advised to** lower their unrealistic expectations and **embark on** some **seemingly** more fundamental work, for example, that in the communities or rural areas, which is indeed not that "bad". **This may work efficiently to** reduce the current unemployment rates.

“应该建议某人去做某事”，注意此处为被动语态。

着手；开始做某事

“貌似”，副词。

这可能会有效地……

参考译文

如今，毕业生找工作越来越难，年轻人的失业问题便随之成为许多国家面临的一大难题。本文将分析这一问题可能产生的后果，并且提出一些可能的解决方案。

显然，年轻人失业所带来的一个最为直接的影响就是那些无业青年无法维持生计，因此无法养活自己和家人或者无力偿还高额的助学贷款，这给他们自己及其家人带来了巨大的经济和心理压力。所以他们很容易处于悲观和绝望之中。

然而，这并不是一个个人或私人问题；事实上，这也是全社会所面临的一个问题。年轻人失业率上升，很可能会增加社会的不稳定性，因为身陷愤慨和失望的无业青年可能会组成团伙或集团去抢劫或犯下其他更为严重的罪行。

人们总在个人和政府这两个层面上讨论可行的解决方案。有人建议，为保障社会稳定以及为失业人员提供一个更好的生活，政府应该制定政策，为失业人员提供津贴。其他人则认为扩大研究生的招生能从一定程度上缓解这一问题。但这些都只是权宜之计，并不能真正解决这一问题。我们更应该考虑到的是年轻毕业生本身的问题，即应该建议他们降低自己不现实的期待，从事一些看似更为基础的工作，比如说，在社区或者农村工作。这对他们未来的发展很必要，也很重要。这可能会有效地降低当前的失业率。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论学生就业难的不良影响和解决方案，背后的核心议题是学生就业问题。想我辈莘莘学子，寒窗十载，头悬梁，锥刺股，没有 DOTA，也没有恋爱，到头来，还是找不到工作，何其坑爹！这不论对于学子本人 (individuals)，学子家庭 (parents/family)，还是我们的国家社会 (society/social problems) 都是一路坑，甚至让人不得不怀

疑上学还有没有价值 (value of formal education)。这四个方面基本上可以搞定所有关于“就业难”带来的影响的题目了。可是，谁坑了所有的人呢？也就是题库中探讨“就业难”出现的原因的题目。题库中相关的题目有：

6.1 Nowadays, some employers think academic qualities are more important than life experience and personal qualities when they choose employees. Why does this take place? And is this a negative or positive development? (2007 年 10 月 13 日)

【思路点拨】

此题讨论“用人单位或雇主招聘新人的标准”。

考题要求	有些雇主在选择新雇员的时候会更多地考虑他们的学术素质，而不是生活经历和个人品德。为什么出现这样的情况？这是好还是坏？
原因	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 他们认为学习成绩好 (better academic performance)，一般意味着个人能力更强，比如批判性思维、战略管理、解决问题 (critical thinking, strategic management, problem-solving) 等能力，都是可以转化到工作中来的 (transferable)，因而工作表现更好 (better work performance)； • 这个标准在选择新员工时更容易操作，招聘成本低 (more cost-effective and practical)。
利弊	好处： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 对于企业来讲好，较低成本选到合适的人才； • 鼓励年轻人“好好学习，天天向上” (encourage academic pursuit among youngsters, which is now rather weak nowadays)，尤其当下，很多人怀疑学习没有用。
	弊端： <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 使学生和学校只注重学术科目 (academic subjects)，导致一系列问题 (亲们可参考 Q3)。

Question 7

Schooling is no longer necessary, since more and more information is accessible on the Internet, and students can study just as well at home. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

参考范文

The Internet is developing at a surprising speed and is changing our whole way of life. For example, it is claimed that the abundant information on the Internet makes it possible for students to study at home, instead of going to schools as they did before. It is true that the Internet does play some part in the learning process today, but I believe, it is far from enough to ensure an education as comprehensive and wholesome as schools do.

In today's world, the Internet is a master key to almost all the knowledge and information available. So a good understanding of computer technology will give a student an edge in searching for and making use of the information for their studies. For instance, students who know how to make the most of the powerful search engines such as Google, tend to find more detailed information about the subjects discussed in class so as to gain a deeper insight into the

“……正在飞速发展，并全方位地改变着我们的生活方式。”此句式可用来描述科技、网络等话题。

“比如说，有人说……”，可用于举例的句型。

“sth. makes it possible for sb. to do sth.” 意思为“某事物使得某人能够做某事”。

“It is true that... does play some part in... today, but I believe, it is far from enough to...” 意思为“的确，……在今天……中起到了一些作用，但是我认为它尚无法……”，让步后否定反方观点的句型。

……是……的关键。

“可用的”，后置定语。

“sth. will give sb. an edge in doing sth.” 意思为“某事物将赋予某人某优势”，其中“edge”意思为“优势”。

搜索引擎

对……有更深刻的认识

events or experiments and **acquire a multidimensional understanding of** current issues. **However, this does not automatically mean** the Internet can play all the roles a school can, **not to mention** taking its place.

对……获得一个多角度的认识

“However, this does not automatically mean..., not to mention...” 意为“然而，这并不意味着……，更不用说……”。

School education always is, and will remain, essential for one's upbringing because it is not only a platform to **impart knowledge** but also a stage to educate an individual about values and attitudes etc. Studying and living in an environment where students will be encouraged by their teachers and accompanied by their peers **benefits them in a wider range**. **They are more likely to** know how to be themselves while fitting in a group, how to **develop their critical thinking** while learning to take advice from others. On the other hand, the Internet can hardly **serve these functions**. And when students **are well exposed to** all kinds of information provided by the huge database of the Internet, it is the judgment students learn from schools that helps them **distinguish between right and wrong**.

传授知识

他们能够从更广泛的层面上获益

他们更容易……（做某事）

培养他们的批判性思维

实现/起到这些功能

“be well exposed to”意为“面对……”。

区分是非

“Overall, I think...will continue playing the leading role in..., and...will be a complementary part to it.” 意为“总的来看，我认为……将继续在……中发挥主导作用，……只是对其的补充。”

Overall, I think schools **will continue playing the leading role in** education, **and** the Internet **will be a complementary part to it**.

参考译文

互联网正在飞速发展,并全方位地改变着我们的生活方式。比如,有人说网络上信息资源丰富,学生在家学习即可,再也不用像过去一样去上学了。的确,互联网在我们今天的学习中起到了一些作用,但我认为它尚无法提供学校所能提供的全面、综合的教育。

在当今世界,互联网是获取各种可用知识、信息的关键。所以良好地掌握电脑技术有助于学生搜索及利用有益学习的信息。比如,懂得如何利用如谷歌一样强大的搜索引擎的学生,往往能找到更多关于课堂内容的详细信息,这样一来他们也就能够对一些事件和实验有更深刻的认识,并且对时事获得一个多角度的认识。然而,这并不意味着互联网能够扮演学校的角色,更不用说替代学校了。

学校教育,也将会一直是一个人成长的必要组成部分。因为它不仅仅是一个传授知识的平台,还是一个培养价值观及态度等的平台。在一个有老师鼓励、同龄人陪伴的环境下学习和生活,学生能够从更广泛的层面上获益。他们可以从中学会如何融入群体,同时又保持自己的个性;如何培养自己的批判性思维,同时又善于采纳他人的建议。但是,互联网却很难做到这些。而且面对互联网巨大的数据库所提供的各种信息,学生正是依靠从学校学到的判断力来区分其中的是与非。

总的来看,我认为学校教育将继续发挥主导作用,而互联网只是它的补充。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论科技尤其是互联网的发展对传统学校教育的影响,背后的核心议题是科技发展对于下一代教育带来的机遇与挑战。题库中相关的题目有:

7.1 It is not necessary for students to go to school, because more and more information is accessible on the Internet. Instead, children can study at home. Do you agree or disagree? (2003 年前)

【思路点拨】

毋庸置疑,此考题与 Q7 完全一样。具体构思略去。

7.2 In which areas of education do you think computers are more important and in which areas do you think teachers are more important? (2007 年 5 月 19 日)

【思路点拨】

此考题与 Q7 仍极为相似，需要童鞋们利用 Q7 范文中的素材直接回答两个问题即可。具体构思略去。

7.3 Lectures have been used to teach large numbers of students. Now as advanced technologies are available for education, some people believe that technology can replace lectures as the main way to teach large numbers of students. Do you agree or disagree? (2007 年 7 月 14 日)

【思路点拨】

此考题与 Q7 仍极为相似。Q7 中 schools 实际上就是 teachers give lectures to large numbers of students，所以 lectures 能否被科技所代替的思路还是好找的。

考题要求	传统的大班讲课这一授课形式会不会被科技代替？
支持科技的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 提供更丰富的教学资源，并且一般都是 online，提高了课下或回家后的 availability and accessibility； • 更好地实现老师跟学生的个性化交流，比如通过 email 或 Facebook 等，这是大班教学较难实现的。
支持 lectures 的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 有更多的师生当场互动交流，老师可以灵活 (flexible/flexibility) 根据学生反应来调节教学的进度和难度 (face-to-face communication and interaction/adjust the process of teaching and contents)； • 可以组织更多的课堂活动或小组活动 (more group work/team work)，学生间的交流合作增多。

Question 8

Many people believe that the main aim of university education is to help graduates find better jobs, while some people believe that a university education has wider benefits for individuals and society as a whole. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

参考范文

Universities play very important roles in the modern world. While many people argue university education should focus on giving graduates an edge in the job market, personally, I think it has a larger role to play for both individuals and society as a whole.

The practical function of university education (that is, a way for students to find better jobs in the future) has been accorded increased importance by the general public because more and more people today pin their hopes on studying in universities to gain a better chance of employment, which is also the very goal that drives the majority of parents who support their children financially through university. Considering the fact that the tuition fees for higher education is far from a small sum of money to many families, and with the uncertainty of a competitive job market, paying more attention to the employment issue of universities' graduates can be well justified. However, this does not mean the main function of university education is, or should be, career-oriented.

Just as the most important function of education at any level is to develop the personality of an individual and the

“在当今世界，……扮演着很重要的角色。”——很好用的文章话题引入句。

“While many people argue..., personally, I think...” 意为“(尽管)很多人认为……，但我个人认为……”，与反方对比并引出自己观点的句型。

对于个人和全社会来说，它发挥着更广泛的作用。

……的实际作用

“……，即……”，用于解释，相当于破折号。

人们愈发地强调……

“pin one's hope on... (for...)” 意为“把某人的希望寄托于……(，因为……)”。

“...is...the very goal that...” 意为“……是……的目的/目标。”

考虑到……(某事实情况)

远远不是

伴随……的不确定性；……具有不确定性

……是事出有因的。

“然而，这不意味着……”，该句式可用于让步后否定某一观点。

任何阶段的

significance of one's life to himself or herself and to others, universities **grant** students **the chance to** understand themselves and their society better. Therefore, what a university should mainly focus on is the development of students' personality and morality, which would benefit its students over their whole lives; **not only in terms of** starting a career, **but in terms of** what lies behind a job—having a clear perspective of what is important in life, what roles they will play in the world, and of course how they will contribute to their communities. **Obviously, this is also closely related to** the development of a nation in the long term, for only with people trying to live their lives to the fullest can a country have a bright future. That is why many people, from Plato and Bacon to today's educationalists, claim university education **should give access to** knowledge and truth **for their own sake**, as it is supposed to be enlightening and inspiring.

Thus, I firmly believe the main purpose of pursuing university education **is and always will be more than** getting trained for a decent job. It is to benefit individuals and society **in a much wider sphere** than that of the workplace.

“grant sb. the chance to do sth.” 意为“赋予/给予某人机会去做某事”。

“not only in terms of..., but in terms of...” 意思为“不仅仅在……方面/上, 而且在……方面/上……”。

显然, 这也与……息息相关。

应该能够接近……

看在……的份上; 为了……

“Thus, I firmly believe the main purpose of...is and always will be more than...” 意思为“因此, 我坚信, 无论是现在还是将来, ……的主要目的都绝不仅仅是……”。

在更广泛的领域

参考译文

在当今世界，大学扮演着很重要的角色。很多人认为大学教育应该致力于帮助毕业生在职场上获得优势，但我个人认为，无论对于个人还是全社会来说，大学教育都发挥着更广泛的作用。

人们愈发地强调大学教育的实际作用，即帮助学生在未来找到更好的工作，这是由于现在越来越多的人寄希望于通过大学教育获得更好的工作机会，而这也是大多数家长在经济上支持孩子上大学的目的。考虑到高等教育的费用对很多家庭来说都远远不是个小数目，并且竞争激烈的职场令人担忧，为什么人们越来越关注大学生的就业问题也就不难理解了。然而，这不意味着大学教育的主要作用是或者应该是以就业为导向的。

任何阶段的教育，其第一要义都是培养一个人的性格、扩充一个人生命的价值，无论是对自身还是对他人而言。大学教育（也不例外，它）给学生们提供了更好地认识自己和社会的机会。所以，大学应该重点培养学生的个性及道德品质，这将会使他们受益终生，不仅有利于他们开启职业生涯，还有利于了解工作之外的事情——让他们清晰地认识到生活中什么重要，自己将扮演什么样的角色，以及如何为社会做贡献。显然，这也与一个国家的长期发展息息相关，因为只有人们努力过好生活，这个国家才有一个美好的未来。这就是为什么很多人，从柏拉图、培根到今天的教育专家，认为大学教育应该是传授知识和真理，应该给人启发与灵感。

因此，我坚信，无论是现在还是将来，人们接受大学教育的主要目的都绝不仅仅是为获得一份好工作而做出的准备，大学教育对个人以及全社会都有着更广泛的积极影响。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论大学教育的主要目标（就业还是更多？），背后的核心议题是大学教育（或者教育）的目的和职责——是科研创新，助力就业，促进经济发展，或更重要的是塑造优秀人格、传承文明文化、传播正义道德？或者间或有之。相关词汇表达：

research and innovation

equip students with employable skills

boost economic development by research or teaching

help develop students' personality or morality

pass down/inherit traditions/certain aspects of a civilisation

不过童鞋们切记在答题时需要选择扣题、有足够扩展细节的来写，不要简单地堆砌刚才的东东，因为它们只是角度，不是论点和论证。题库中相关的题目有：

8.1 Some people think that teachers should be responsible for teaching students how to judge right from wrong and to behave well. Some say that teachers should only teach students about academic subjects. Discuss both and give your opinion. (2011 年 5 月 28 日)

【思路点拨】

此题已经在 Q3.2 讨论过了。重新放这个地方是提醒各位童鞋可以从“教育的目的的角度来思考一下“应该教授学生什么”的问题，这样才能融会贯通。

8.2 It is generally believed that education is of vital importance to the development of individuals and the well-being of society. What should education consist of to fulfill these functions? (2005 年 3 月 12 日)

【思路点拨】

本题对于词汇量比较“屌丝”的童鞋来讲，难度就大了——看不懂题，比什么都难！题目中，well-being 指的是一种良好的状态，翻译为“健康或者和谐”；consist of 意思为“由……组成”，其主语是 education，所以不需要用被动语态；fulfill these functions 意思为“实现这些作用或起到这样的作用”，可以替换成 serve these functions。

考题要求	教育对个人和社会的发展都很重要，你认为教育应该有哪些内容构成以实现这样的作用？
参考思路	<p>解题思路本质上跟 Q8 一致：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 首先，应该有与就业相关的学术科目、技能培训； • 其次，需要有培养道德和人格的内容。

8.3 Some people think universities should provide knowledge and skills related to students' future career; others think the true function of the university is to give access to knowledge for its own sake. What's your opinion of the main function of university? (2007 年 1 月 13 日)

【思路点拨】

此题仍然讨论“大学教育的真正作用应该是什么”。

考题要求	有人认为是提供学生将来工作所需要的知识和技能，另外有人认为是传播知识本身——不以学生就业为直接导向。你觉得大学教育的主要作用在于？
支持 career-related 的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 直接借用 Q8 题目中和 career 相关的内容，不再赘述。
支持 knowledge for its own sake 的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 有助于学术和科研本身 (help justify the scholarly activities/academic research)，保持学术研究的独立性，使其不市场化和商业化 (Academics should be allowed to pursue knowledge and understanding for their own sake, regardless of commercial value)； 大学教育应该有重要的实用功能 (Universities have vital social and economic application)。

Question 9

Some people suggest higher education should be funded by the government, while others think students should pay the course fees themselves. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

参考范文

Higher education today **is the key to** an individuals' development and a country's **long-term** success. However, it is noticeable that today **a large proportion of** students find it difficult to afford the increasing **tuitions fees** for institutions like universities. **In the debate over whether** governments should pay for higher education, **I personally believe**

……是……的关键。

“长期的”，形容词。

大量的；许多……

“学费”，可与“course fees”互换。

“In the debate over whether..., I personally believe...” 意为“在关于……是否……的争论上，我个人认为……”，引出自己观点的常用句型。

they should offer some financial help, such as study loans to **economically disadvantaged** students at least.

贫穷的

"Along with a tendency to hold that..., many people claim that..." 意思为 "一种趋势表明……, 很多人认为……" 或是 "很多人认为……, 他们声称……"。
注意: with 结构与主句有含蓄的因果关系。

Along with a tendency to hold that higher education is not compulsory, **many people claim that** it should be funded by students themselves instead of the government. This **indeed** reduces governments' financial burdens to a certain extent, since the budget of the government is **not unlimited**, **especially when considering the fact that** in some places people do not even have **equal access to** primary education. **But the limitation of this practice is also obvious—that** students from **impoverished** families **might be put at an extreme disadvantage as they cannot be guaranteed an equal chance to** pursue further education.

"的确", 副词增强语气。

双重否定, 起强调作用, 相当于 "limited"。

尤其是当你考虑到…… (某事实 / 情况)

平等的机会; 公平地获得

但这么做的局限也是明显的, 即……

贫穷的

"sb. might be put at an extreme disadvantage" 意思为 "某人可能会处于非常不利的境地"。

无法保证……公平的机会; 无法保证……公平地……的机会

As a result, others then suggest that all costs should be borne by the government, thus making higher education available to all its citizens, **regardless of their financial situation**. **But, in contrast, it seems somewhat unfair to those tax payers who are** not planning to study in a college or

因此, 有人建议……

"无论", 常用的介词短语。

经济状况; 财务状况

但是, 相比之下, 这对那些……的人来说似乎有些不公平。

纳税人

university. Moreover, the theory of making governments cover all the costs for higher education for everyone is impractical. If it were otherwise, why are there only a few governments of countries with small populations now applying this policy?

"Moreover, the theory of making governments...is impractical. If it were otherwise, why are there only a few governments of countries with small populations now applying this policy?"

意思为“而且，让政府……的想法不太可行；不然，为什么只有几个人口稀少的国家实施这一政策呢？”本句式常用于涉及政府话题的写作。

Therefore, I think a good way to tackle this issue is to offer government loans to those who require financial help in finishing their higher education, as it ensures economic status will not be an obstacle for students to apply for colleges or universities studies, and at the same time the government does not have to shoulder a financial burden beyond its capacities. What is more, students will be highly motivated, for they have to make the most of their time in schools so as to be capable of finding a decent job to pay off the loan in the near future.

因此，我认为解决该问题的一个好方法就是……

"it ensures economic status will not be an obstacle for sb. to do sth." 意思为“这样就会保证经济状况不会成为某人做事的障碍。”

承担超出其能力范围的财政负担

"sb. will be highly motivated" 意思为“大大加强某人的动力”。

充分利用……

一份好/体面的工作

参考译文

如今，高等教育是个人发展以及国家长远成功的关键。然而，还是有很多学生无法承担大学等教育机构逐渐上涨的学费。关于政府是否应该支付高等教育费用的问题，我个人认为政府应该至少为那些经济困难的学生提供一些资金援助，例如助学贷款。

很多人都认为高等教育不是义务教育，所以学生应该自己承担学费，而不是政府来买单。这样的确能够在一定程度上减轻政府的财政负担，因为政府预算是有限的，对于那些连公平的基础教育都无法保障的地方，尤其如此。但其局限也是显而易见的，这对那些家境贫穷的学生来说十分不利，因为无法保证他们公平地获得继续深造的机会。

因此，有人建议政府应该承担一切费用，这样一来，所有公民，无论贫穷富贵，都有机会接受高等教育。但是，相比之下，这对那些不打算上大学的纳税人来说似乎有些不公平。而且，让政府承担所有教育费用的想法不太可行；不然，为什么只有几个人口稀少的国家实施这一政策呢？

所以，我认为解决该问题的一个好方法就是为那些需要经济帮助来完成高等教育的学生提供政府贷款。这样，经济困难就不会成为学生进入大学深造的障碍，而政府也不必承担超出其能力范围的财政负担。此外，学生们的能动性也会大大提高，因为他们需要充分利用在校时间努力学习，以便在不久的将来能够找到一份体面的工作来偿还贷款。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论高等教育的费用应由政府还是个人自己负担，背后的核心议题是教育费用由谁负担及原因。思路基本两大方面：（1）谁会从教育中受益；（2）费用对其中一方的压力过大：政府财政有限；家庭支付能力有限，尤其弱势群体。题库中相关的题目有：

9.1 Higher education can be funded in several ways such as the following: 1 All costs paid by the government; 2 All costs paid by the students; 3 All costs paid by government loan which students have to pay back after graduation. Please discuss both the advantages and disadvantages of these three theories and decide which is the best. (2011 年 8 月 25 日)

【思路点拨】

此题考查内容与 Q9 完全一致，题目中多给出了一个选择：government loan，其实就是上文中的结论。童鞋们几乎可以直接使用 Q9 的范文。

9.2 It is right that college graduates earn higher salaries than the less well-educated in the community. But they should also pay the full cost of their studies. Do you agree or disagree? (2003 年前)

【思路点拨】

亲，你读懂题目了吗？两个陈述句之间的关系是：既然大学毕业生赚钱更多（出题者真的高估大学生了，现在有多少大学生比体力劳动者和个体户赚得多呢），那么他们就应该自己支付大学费用——谁受益谁付出啊！所以哦，解题思路还是与 Q9 相似：

考题要求	大学生是否应该全额负担自己的学费?
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 学生自己从中受益, 是个个人问题; • 政府财政有限, 可能管不了那么多。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 不仅学生个人受益, 越多的人接受高等教育, 社会发展越好, 政府应该对此负责; • 有些人支付不起学费, 需要政府补贴, 尤其是对于那些弱势群体家庭的孩子而言。

9.3 Some people think that the government should pay the course fees of those who want to go to university. Do you agree or disagree? (2007 年 11 月 3 日)

【思路点拨】

此题考查内容与 Q9 完全一致, 具体构思略去。

Question 10

People today can perform everyday tasks such as shopping, banking or even business transactions, without meeting others face to face. What are the effects it may have on individuals and society as a whole? Is it a positive or negative development?

参考范文

Thanks to technological advances, especially the development of communication technology, today many daily tasks can be accomplished without us meeting each other face to face. Generally, I tend to believe it has more positive influence on our lives.

得益于……

相当于题目中的 “perform everyday tasks without meeting others face to face”, 其中 “accomplish” 意为 “完成”。

“总的来说, 我认为这为我们的生活带来了更多积极的影响。” 常用的观点表达句式。

It is evident that fulfilling some tasks over modern technologies such as cell phones, the Internet and other computer network is highly efficient. In the past, if people had the need to do shopping, we had to go to the shopping mall; but today, all can be done with the click of a mouse and the goods will be delivered home, even at a lower price. And we used to need to go to the bank and wait in a desperately long line if we wanted to make a transaction from one bank account to another; instead now we may comfortably make use of the self-banking service at home provided access to the Internet. Actually almost all banks and financial organisations are well-connected to the Internet, which promotes the development of international trade and the world economy dramatically. Thus, obviously, the convenience and efficiency of life has been improved significantly due to the technological advances.

However, that is not to say that lack of face-to-face communication brings no problems. One of the biggest concerns is safety. With the increasing virus threats and well-trained hackers, online deals are well exposed to all kinds of risks and losses, for example, the widespread problem of identity theft. Another

很显然, ……

通过现代科技来完成任

“In the past, ...; but today, ...” 是过去与现在的对比论证句式, 为立论段常用论证方法。

点击鼠标一切就能完成; 只需轻点鼠标即可

“极度地”, 副词加强语气。

将钱从一个账户转到另一个账户; 转账

“利用”, 常用动词短语。

促进……的发展

“由于”, 相当于 “because of, owing to”。

然而, 这并不意味着……

“缺少”; 注意: “lack of” 中 “lack” 作名词, 若 “lack” 作动词, 则直接使用, 不搭配 “of”。

其中最大的问题 / 顾虑之一就是……

黑客高手

身份盗窃

另一个让人担忧的问题可能就是……

worry may lie in the fact that people might become somewhat indifferent and feel isolated **in the long run** without spending enough time with others in person. So when making the most of the good changes brought by technology, we should **be aware of** its **potential downsides** and **find a way to minimise the negative impacts of** them.

长远来看

“意识到”，常用动词短语。

潜在的负面影响

找到方法将……的负面影响降至最小

Overall, there are both favorable and unfavorable effects on individuals and society if everyday tasks are performed without the need of seeing each other. **But, personally, I am quite optimistic about** its future, and I think people and countries alike will benefit from it **on a new level** soon.

总的来说，对个人和社会而言，……既有好的影响，也有不良后果。

但我个人还是对……保持乐观态度。

一个新的水平

参考译文

得益于科技进步，尤其是通信技术的发展，如今，在完成很多日常事物时我们都无需与他人面对面地打交道。总的来说，我认为这为我们的生活带来了更多积极的影响。

很显然，通过诸如手机、互联网以及其他电脑网络科技手段来完成任务是非常高效的。过去，如果人们要去购物，就不得不去商场；但如今，只需轻点鼠标即可送货上门，价格还更为便宜。过去，要是想转账，就得去银行排长龙；而现在，我们可以舒舒服服地利用网络自助银行服务。其实，几乎所有银行和金融机构都已联网，这极大地促进了国际贸易和世界经济的发展。因此，得益于科技进步，我们的生活变得更加便捷高效。

然而，这并不意味着面对面交流的缺失一点问题都没有。其中最大的问题之一就是安全隐患。来自病毒和黑客高手的威胁越来越大，在线交易便面临着种种危险和损失。例如，个人信息盗窃问题相当普遍。另一个让人担忧的问题可能就是人们没有用足够的时间来与他人相处，长远来看，会变得冷淡和孤立。因此在充分利用科技所带来的改变的同时，我们也应该意识到它潜在的负面影响，并找到方法将其负面影响降至最小。

总的来说，对个人和社会而言，人们不用见面就能完成日常任务既有好的影响，也有不良后果。但我个人还是对它的未来发展保持乐观态度，我认为很快它给个人以及国家带来的益处会达到一个新的水平。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论现在的科技发展使人们能在网络上完成很多日常事务带来的利弊，背后的核心议题是科技发展对于人们日常生活和社会发展的影响。题库中相关的题目有：

10.1 Some believe that modern telecommunication devices have many benefits for people, while others think otherwise. What is your opinion? (2007 年 5 月 24 日)

【思路点拨】

此题要求讨论“现代通讯科技给人们带来的影响”，比如手机电脑，以及各种 email, Facebook 和人人之类的社交网站 (social networking sites)，还有 QQ、Skype、MSN 等即时通讯工具 (instant messaging tools)。解题思路同 Q10 基本相似。

考题要求	现代通讯工具 / 方式对人们的影响 (利和弊)。
好处	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 快速方便，没有时间、地点限制，且成本低。比如我们申请国外大学，一般都是“网申”；再如，我当时进行牛津大学的面试都是通过 Skype 进行的，不需要飞过去。 更多地保持联系，促进交流。
弊端	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 安全性低； 面对面交流较少。

10.2 Using a computer every day can have more negative than positive effects on young children. Do you agree or disagree? (IELTS 6, TEST B)

【思路点拨】

此题侧重考查“科技产品对于孩子 (children) 的影响”。童鞋们拿到这类题目都是思如泉涌，下笔如有神，在此提醒大家可别“下笔就走神”——在回答时不要把它扩大，要集中在 children 身上。请参考附录中 Q10.2 的范文。

10.3 Many people believe that the increasing use of modern technology at work and in leisure is reducing people's creativity. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

(2005 年 2 月 19 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“科技产品的影响”，不过重点转移到“科技对于人们的创造性的影响”。请参考附录中 Q10.3 的范文。

10.4 Some parents do not buy TV sets for they think television is harmful to their children's creativity. Do you agree or disagree? (2003 年前)

【思路点拨】

此题延续 Q10.2 和 Q10.3，并将它们结合，讨论“科技的一个代表产品 TV 对于小孩子的创造性的影响”。

考题要求	父母是否应该因为电视会伤害孩子的创造性而不买电视？
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TV 对于小孩子的创造性有负面影响，看电视的时候小孩子倾向于被动接受信息，主动创造的机会少； • 不买电视，可以有更多的时间来阅读和做其他的亲子活动，比如运动、游戏等。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 恰当时间看恰当节目其实有助于开阔孩子眼界，从而促进其创造性； • 有机会让孩子获取更多更广的信息和知识。

Question 11

With the increasing use of mobile phones and computers, fewer people tend to write letters. Some people even think the skill of writing letters will disappear completely. To what extent do you agree or disagree? How important do you think letter writing is?

参考范文

Now people can communicate with anyone in the world with a click of a

mouse or a call on a cell phone. So someone is worried that letter writing might disappear completely one day.

“可能；也许”，情态动词，在这里弱化语气，体现语言准确度。

It is undeniable that, in terms of speed, computers and cell phones surely beat the traditional way of communication, such as letter writing. Obviously, the information travels much faster by cell phone conversation or email than sitting down, writing the letter, mailing it and waiting on a response. Today people do not always have the time to put pen to paper, and sometimes immediate contact with someone is needed in many cases. Therefore, to many people writing letters is not the first choice of communication any more.

“完全地”，副词，在这里加强语气，体现语言准确度。

……是不可否认的。

“打败；击败”，注意动词的灵活应用。

拿起笔写东西；落笔，动笔

However, in spite of all this, there are certain occasions when letters are still the number one choice. The wedding invitations always seem more formal and sincere if hand-written; holiday cards with ink will often delight us more; and a carefully written love letter may intrigue or move your beloved one more easily. So letter writing is still necessary even in this Internet era and sometimes unique with its physical being as against other virtual forms of communication. Clearly, there is still a place for the hand-written

“However, in spite of all this, there are certain occasions when...is/are still the number one choice.” 意思为“然而，尽管如此，在一些情况下，……仍然是首选。”

“手写的婚礼请帖总是显得更为正式和真诚；用墨水写的贺卡总是让我们更为愉悦；精心撰写的情书能够更容易吸引、打动心爱之人。”由三个具体例子构成的漂亮并列句式！注意：论证中的举例要言简意赅，切忌拖拉冗杂！其中，“intrigue”意思为“迷住；吸引住”，常用动词。

年代；时代

“and”引导的并列表语，即“necessary”和“unique”。

其他虚拟的交流方式

letter and **there is no evidence that** this place will be taken by technology in the future.

没有证据能够证明……

Overall, I believe different ways of communication suit different situations, and none of them is going to disappear. So the skill of writing letters would exist as long as human civilisation does.

参考译文

如今,人们只需轻点鼠标或者拨个号码就能联络世界上的任何一个人。于是,有人担心书信早晚有一天会彻底消失。

不可否认,就速度而言,电脑和手机的确优于传统的交流方式,如写信。显然,同坐下来写信、寄信并等待回信相比,信息通过手机和电子邮件传播得更快。如今,人们很少有时间动笔,而在大多数情况下,我们都需要快速地与对方取得联系。因此,对于很多人来说,写信已经不是交流的第一选择。

然而,尽管如此,在一些情况下,写信仍是首选。手写的婚礼请帖总是显得更为正式和真诚;用墨水写的贺卡总是让我们更为愉悦;精心撰写的情书能够更容易吸引、打动心爱之人。所以在这个网络时代,写信仍是必要的,同其他虚拟的交流方式相比,看得见摸得着的信件是独一无二的。很明显,手写的信件仍占有一定的地位,没有证据能够证明写信在未来将会被科技所取代。

总的来说,我认为不同的沟通方式适用于不同的情形,哪一种方式都不会消失。所以,只要人类文明存在,书信交流就会延续下去。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论电脑和手机的日益普及对于写信这一“古老”技能和习惯的影响,背后的核心议题是现代化/科技发展以迅雷不及掩耳之势扫荡世界的时候对于以前的传统和文化的影 响。题库中相关的题目有:

11.1 When a country develops its technology, the traditional skills and ways of life will die out. It is pointless to try and keep them alive. To what extent do you agree or

disagree with this opinion? (IELTS 3, TEST 2)

【思路点拨】

此题实际上是从 Q11 抽象出来的: mobile phones and computers 变成了 technology, the skill of writing letters 变成了 the traditional skills and ways of life, 可以借鉴 Q11 范文思路, 把 letter writing 作为例子来谈论即可。

考题要求	当一个国家发展其科技, 有些传统技能和生活方式会消失掉。保存它们没有价值。你是否同意?
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 传统技能和生活方式可能不适应现在的社会发展阶段 (suit/catch up with the social development)。比如, 以前在北京, 人们去大市场 (open market filled with customers) 买衣服, 但现在随着淘宝等在线商城发展, 这种大市场很少见了, 人们也不愿意去那里买东西; 再比如写信, 不如手机短信或者 email 方便快捷, 所以它将会越来越少。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 并不是所有的传统技能和生活方式都会消失, 有些情况下仍需要。比如写信, 此处借鉴 Q11。

Question 12

Space research is a waste of money. The government should spend money on improving conditions of people living on Earth. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

参考范文

The funding of space exploration was, and still is, a source of constant debate.

Some people claim that the the huge amount of money spent on space research should have been used to make lives better on earth. They might

有人认为……

本应该

情态动词体现语言准确度。

be wondering **what the point of** studying the universe **is** when there seem to be an endless litany of problems in our daily lives, such as poverty and **famine**. **Although their concerns need to be acknowledged and understood**, I think **they are perhaps oversimplifying the situation here**; instead, we need to look **beyond financial measurements on this issue**.

“what the point of...is...” 意为“……的道理/意义是……”。

“饥荒; 饥饿”, 名词。

“虽然我们应该承认并且理解他们的忧虑, 但是, 我认为他们对此的认识可能过于浅显。相反, 在这一问题上, 我们应当超越财政角度去看待这一举措 (即我们不应仅为钱作为衡量的标准)。”
该句型结构可以用于驳论段驳斥反方的观点。

“One of the keenest arguments for...is that...” 意为“对于……来说, 一个最重要的论据就是……”。

“sth. allow(s) sb. to do sth.” 意为“……使得某人能够做某事”。

“shape” 意为“塑造; 使成形”。

许多

绕地人造卫星

超越了过去对通讯及知识的障碍和限制

“因此, 我们有了准确、实时的天气预报, 也知道了第二天应该穿什么衣服, 安排什么活动; 在很多地方, 我们能够 24 小时观看电视节目和接收广播信号; GPS 会准确无误地把我们带到目的地; 手机使沟通打破了地域的限制。”本句是举例论证构成的并列句式, 言简意赅、详尽有力。其中“real-time”意为“实时的”。

One of the keenest arguments for continuing space research **is that** it has **allowed us to** make so many technological advances which have **shaped** everyday life in the modern world. For example, **a multitude of man-made satellites orbiting the earth** have offered us a great range of information and functions that are **transcending all previous barriers to communication and limits to knowledge**. **As a result, now we have accurate real-time weather forecast to suggest how we should dress and what activities to plan for the next day**; television pictures and radio signals can be achieved 24-hours a day in many places; GPS can unerringly guide us to our destinations; cell phones connect us without heed of geographical boundaries. Therefore, as a matter of fact, we owe much that we have **taken for granted** in our daily lives to space research.

“take (sth.) for granted” 意为“认为…理所当然; 想当然”。

More importantly, furthering our understanding of how the universe **came into being** and ultimately how we ourselves came to exist is another huge endeavour that space research **contributes to**, because the capability to look back on reality's history means the possibility of **looking forward into the future**. Obviously, this cannot be measured solely in terms of money.

“come into being” 意为“开始存在；产生”。

“contribute to” 意为“促成”。

“look forward into the future” 意为“展望未来”。

So personally, I firmly believe that the necessity and significance of exploring outer space is and will always be irreplaceable.

参考译文

关于太空研究资金投入的问题一直都是人们争论的焦点。

有人认为用于太空研究的大量资金应该用到提高人们的生活水平上来。他们可能在纳闷，我们现实生活中有这么多问题，如贫困、饥荒，那研究宇宙的意义何在。虽然我们应该承认并且理解他们的忧虑，但是，我认为他们对此认识可能过于浅显。在这一问题上，我们不应仅用钱作为衡量的标准。

对于一直持续从事太空研究来说，一个最重要的论据就是通过研究我们取得了很多的科技进步，而我们当代的生活更得益于此。例如，大量的绕地人造卫星为我们带来了大量的信息和影响，超越了过去对通讯及知识的障碍和限制。因此，我们有了准确、实时的天气预报，也知道了第二天应该穿什么衣服，安排什么活动；在很多地方，我们能够 24 小时观看电视节目和接收广播信号；GPS 会准确无误地把我们带到目的地；手机使沟通打破了地域的限制。所以，事实上，平时我们不以为然的太空研究让我们获益颇多。

更重要的是，进一步了解宇宙的形成以及最终我们人类是如何形成是太空研究的另一大贡献，因为可以回顾人类的历史意味着有可能预测未来。显然，这一切不能完全用金钱来衡量。

所以,我坚信太空探索是非常必要的,其重要性自始至终都将是无法替代的。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论政府是应该资助太空研究,还是应该把钱花在提高人们生活水平上;背后的核心议题是科研和政府的那些事,包括科研的主体是公立还是私立机构,以及科研的经费和监管问题。在中国,科研主要由政府控制和拨款,但在西方国家很多研究院,大学或其他研究机构都是建立在 private funding 的基础上。题库中相关的题目有:

12.1 Should government money be spent on space research or on the Earth?
(2003 年前)

【思路点拨】

亲们,此题与 Q12 是一样呢还是完全一样呢?具体构思略去。

Question 13

Some people think that scientific research should be controlled and carried out by the government rather than private companies. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

参考范文

Countries are making great strides in scientific research today, but the optimal structure for it, that is, whether it should be controlled and carried out by the government is still a debate among many.

……的最佳的模式

……仍是很多人争论的话题。

Some people claim that it is important for the government to control scientific research. They point out that many researches are in the national interest and involve highly classified information, such as research into nuclear technology

有人认为政府……,这很重要。

符合国家利益

对……的研究

and military development, so of course they should only be carried out by the government. Also, sometimes scientific research is designed and conducted purely for the advancement of knowledge or the study of theories, which means results **cannot be guaranteed**, and there is little **incentive** for the private sector to invest in these areas; therefore, governments need to **take a leading role** in such kind of research.

Others, however, argue that there are reasons for private companies to participate in scientific research. They believe that research **conducted in corporate labs is more closely aligned with market needs**—research into medicine and cosmetics, for example, which is not always a governmental priority. Besides, **private-owned** institutes **have certain advantages in** financing scientific research and their **profit motive** tends to result in **a more efficient allocation of resources**. **Thus, obviously, it is necessary** for the private sector to invest in this area.

Overall, I think that both the government and the private sector **should be actively involved in** scientific research and **more encouragement should be given to** the cooperation and coordination between different research institutes including

“不能被保证”，情态动词的被动语态，有强调的作用。

动机；刺激；诱因

在……中起到带头作用

“Others, however, argue that there are reasons for...to do...” 意思为“但是，其他人则认为……是有道理的。”该句式可用于引出另一观点。

“conduct” 意思为“实施”。

公司实验室

“be more closely aligned with market needs” 意思为“更能迎合市场的需求”。

私有的

在……上或方面有某种优势

谋利动机；利益驱动

一个更有效的资源分配

“Thus, obviously, it is necessary for...to do sth.” 意思为“因此，很明显，……是很有必要的。”

应该积极参与/投身于……

应该更多地鼓励……

state-owned research organisations,
universities and corporate labs etc.

加速……的发展

to accelerate the development of
technology so as to benefit human life
on a larger scale

为人类生活带来更多的益处

参考译文

如今,很多国家在科学研究方面越来越活跃。但其最佳的模式,即是否该由政府来控制、开展科学研究仍是很多人争论的话题。

有人认为,科学研究应由政府来控制,这很重要。他们指出,很多研究都同国家利益相一致,并且涉及到很多机密信息,如核技术和军事侦察的研究,所以当然只能由政府来主导。另外,有些科学研究完全是为了知识进步或理论研究,这意味着其结果得不到保证,私营领域对此投资的欲望不大。所以,政府应该牵头,来推行类似的研究。

而其他人则认为让私营企业参与到科学研究中来是有道理的。他们觉得在公司实验室里所进行的研究更能迎合市场的需求,比如对药物和化妆品的研究,而政府对此类研究往往不感兴趣。此外,私营企业在科研资金上更具优势,他们对利益的追求使得资源分配更为高效。因此,很明显,私营企业投资这一领域是很有必要的。

总的来说,我认为,无论是政府还是私营企业,都应该积极投身于科学研究。应该更多地鼓励不同研究机构包括国有研究组织、大学和公司实验室等之间协调、合作,以促进科技发展,为人类生活带来更多的益处。

【题库追踪】

此题上接 Q12 继续讨论科研的资金来源和监控问题,即“科研 vs. 政府”。范文认为公立机构和私营机构都有自己的长处,可以互补以更好地促进科技的发展。

Question 14

Some people think that good health is important to everyone, so medical services should not be run by profit-making companies. Do the disadvantages of private health care outweigh the advantages?

参考范文

A great deal of debate has been raised in recent decades over the issue of "two-tier" health care. That is, while the public system is struggling, there is a dispute going on over whether or not the usage of private hospitals should be promoted.

People who oppose a two-tier system say that it may result in one system that is far better than the other, attracting the best doctors and the best equipment, and that those who cannot afford private or do not wish to pay will only be able to obtain second-rate healthcare. But it is very hard to imagine why people should be denied more choices in medical service when the only governmental challenge is to make sure that no citizen is deprived of appropriate medical care because of financial need.

As a matter of fact, a private health care system grants freedom to choose the medical service suitable for different patients and promises increased efficiency at low prices due to

近几十年来，人们一直在讨论……

“双层架构的”

人们在争论……

“promote” 此处意思为“推广”。

“People who oppose...say that...” 意思为“那些对……制持反对态度的人表示……”。

二流的；二等的

但很难想象的是……

“sb. be deprived of...” 意思为“某人的……被剥夺”。

事实上，……

“...grant(s)...to...” 意思为“……给予……（去做某事）”。

注意此处“and”连接并列谓语“grants与promises”。

“promise”意思为“承诺；保证”，此处用作动词。

competition and specialised institutions. Many people today are choosing private medical service to gain the **reassurance** of knowing that treatment is available **promptly** in the event of illness or injury. Also, more people **are willing to** turn to some private hospitals because **stiff competition drives** them **to** keep offering better services with lower costs.

保证; 慰藉

迅速地; 立即地

“be willing to” 意思为 “乐意做某事”。

激烈的竞争

“drive sb. to do sth.” 意思为 “驱使某人做某事”。

Another thing that cannot be ignored is that privatised medical system tends to **promote innovations in medical science**. Compared to the public sector, **profit-making companies have more sources of capital and larger tolerance for risks**. So while the government is **having a hard time guaranteeing** the basic demands for health care, private-owned companies play an important part in the research and development of advanced treatment and new drugs.

另一个不能忽视的事实是……

推进医学上的创新

与/同……相比

营利性企业有更多的资金, 能承担更多的风险。

“have a hard/difficult time doing sth.” 意思为 “有困难做某事”。

“确保”, 常用动词。

So overall, I believe that the advantages of private health care **far outweigh any disadvantages and** that private, profit-making companies **should be encouraged to** enter the health care market to compete with the public sector.

“So overall, I believe that the advantages of... far outweigh any disadvantages.” 意思为 “所以总的来说, 我认为……的优点远超出其缺点。”

注意此处 “and” 为并列句连接词!

“...should be encouraged to...” 意思为 “……应该被鼓励去……/ 鼓励……去(做某事)。”

参考译文

近几十年来，人们一直在讨论“双层架构的”医保，即面对公共医疗系统步履维艰的困境，人们开始争论是否应该推广私营医院。

那些对双层构架机制持反对态度的人表示，这将会导致两种机制优劣对比悬殊，好的可以拥有最好的医生和最好的设备，而那些无法负担或者不愿负担医疗费用的民众只能接受二流的医疗服务。但很难想象的是，政府唯一的挑战就是保证没有公民因经济上的困难而被剥夺医保的权利，为什么人们不能在医疗服务上有更多的选择？

事实上，私营医疗机制让不同的病人能够自由选择适合自身的医疗服务，并且由于竞争和机构的专业化，私营医疗能够提供便宜又高效的服务。如今，很多人为了保障伤病时能够得到及时的治疗，都选择私营医疗服务。此外，激烈的竞争会促使私营医院收费更低，而服务更好，因此，越来越多的人愿意选择私营医院。

另一个不能忽视的事实是私营医疗机制能够推进医学上的创新。同公共部门相比，营利性企业有更多的资金，能承担更多的风险。所以当政府无法确保能够满足最基本的医保需求时，私有企业能在先进医疗手段及新药品的研发中扮演重要的角色。

所以总的来说，我认为私营医疗机制的优点远超出其缺点，并且我们应该鼓励私营营利性企业进入医保市场、与公共医疗机构竞争。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论医疗服务是应该由政府 / 公立机构提供，还是可以允许私营机构进入医保市场。背后的核心议题是医疗健康，考题包括两大方面：（1）医疗国营还是私营问题：公共医疗 vs. 私营医疗（public vs. private healthcare），这一角度跟 Q13 的科研经费问题极为相似，考试中的很多题目都涉及这个 public vs. private 的问题；（2）如何改善公共健康（public health）和个人生活方式（individual lifestyles）。题库中相关的题目有：

14.1 Some people say that governments should pay for public health care and education, while others say that it is not governments' responsibility. Please discuss both views and give your own opinion. (2007 年 1 月 20 日)

【思路点拨】

此题主旨在于讨论“public or private health and education”的问题，也就是政府该不该花钱，或该（能）花多少钱的问题。鉴于这个题目考查频率很高，所以会单独在

Q15 中予以处理。

14.2 To what extent should the government provide services such as defense, infrastructure, and health, and to what extent should these services be provided by private companies and individuals? (2003 年前)

【思路点拨】

此题主旨仍在讨论“public or private”的问题，不过 services 的范围没有限制在教育 (education) 和健康 (health)，还提到了国防安全 (national defense/security) 和基础设施建设 (infrastructure)。

考题要求	政府多大程度上应该提供诸如国防、基础设施和医疗之类的公共服务？这些服务是否应该由私有公司或者个人来提供呢？
参考思路	<p>解题思路与 Q14 一致：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 政府该花点钱，因为这些服务很重要；但不一定意味着所有钱都政府负担；政府预算有限 (limited budget)，这势必要增加税收 (increase the tax rates)。 • 允许私营机构介入不见得是不好的事情。

Question 15

Some people say that governments should pay for public health care and education, while others say that it is not the governments' responsibility. Please discuss both views and give your opinion.

参考范文

How to finance the increasing costs of healthcare and education has become a major concern to many. While some insist that they should be provided by governments for free, others think otherwise, holding that it is not the

“How to...has become a major concern to many.” 意思为“很多人都顾虑……”，首段常见话题引入句。

“While some insist that..., others think otherwise, holding that...” 意思为“尽管有些人坚持……，其他人则不这么觉得，他们认为……”，常见观点对比句型。

responsibility of the government. Generally, I believe that government should cover some part of the bills at least.

A sound health care system and quality education for its citizens are fundamental and essential to the well-being of a country, so they should be among the top priorities of a government's agenda, along with other issues such as sovereignty and national security etc. That is to say that the government has the responsibility to take care of its people in terms of their health and education.

一个健全的医疗服务体系以及优质的教育

一个国家的强大 / 繁荣

政府最优先考虑的议题

主权

这意味着……

“在……方面”，常用介词短语。

It is also true that the budget of the government is not unlimited, and there are simply too many issues that need to be dealt with and paid for. It is imaginable that taxes will definitely be raised if all the costs of public healthcare and education are paid by the government. This is especially true in some developing countries with huge populations. Obviously, too much taxation imposed on individuals is not justified.

“确实，政府的预算有限，而其需要支出经费解决的问题实在太多。”其中“not unlimited”为双重否定，起强调作用。

可以想象的是……

“一定地；肯定地”，副词体现语言准确度。

……尤其如此。

“显然，向民众征收更多的税款为不合理的。”其中，“impose...on...”意为“给……强加……”；“...is not justified”意为“……是不合理的。”

Therefore, I think a good way to take care of this issue is that part of the healthcare cost and education fees are covered by the government, especially

因此，我认为解决这一问题的一个好办法是……

for those economically disadvantaged people and families. At the same time, quality private healthcare and education systems should be encouraged and monitored by some legislation and authorities to make sure that most kinds of medical and educational demands are met while government's finite budget will not be exhausted.

贫穷的

“monitor” 意为“监督”，此处用作动作。

立法部门

大多数医疗和教育的需求得到满足

此处的意思为“与此同时”，连词。

不会耗尽政府有限的财政预算。

To conclude, the government has an indispensable role to play in developing a healthy and educated society, but the financial burden on its shoulder should not be neglected.

在……上有着不可替代的作用。

不可忽视

参考译文

很多人都顾虑如何支付医疗、教育逐渐上涨的费用。尽管有些人坚持政府应该无偿提供这些服务，其他人则不这么觉得，他们认为这不并是政府的责任。总的来说，我认为政府应该至少为此支付部分的花费。

为公民提供一个健全的医疗服务体系以及优质的教育是一国繁荣的基础及必要条件，因此，医疗及教育应该同诸如国家主权、国家安全等其他问题一样，成为政府最优先考虑的议题。这意味着政府有责任在医疗和教育方面为公民提供便利。

确实，政府的预算有限，而其需要支出经费解决的问题实在太多。如果公共医疗和教育由政府来买单，那么可以想象的是税收一定会增加。在那些人口众多的发展中国家尤其如此。显然，向民众征收更多的税款是不合理的。

因此，我认为解决这一问题的一个好办法是让政府负担部分医疗和教育的费用，尤其是针对那些经济上有困难的公民和家庭。与此同时，相关立法部门及权力机构应鼓励建立优质的私营医疗和教育体系，并对其进行监督，以确保大多数医疗和教育的需求得到满足，同时又不会耗尽政府有限的财政预算。

总而言之，政府在建设一个健康、有素质的社会上有着不可替代的作用，但与此同时，其财政上的负担也不可忽视。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论政府是否应该支付人们的医疗教育费用，背后的核心议题是政府兜里揣着的钱应该花在什么地方、应该怎么花，考试中重点考查的是“教育和医疗”两大基本方面，教育费用问题我们在前题中已经解决，此题重点来解决“医疗健康”的问题。题库中相关的题目有：

15.1 “Prevention is better than cure.” Out of a country's health budget, a large proportion should be diverted from treatment to spending on health education and preventative measures. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this statement? (IELTS 2, TEST 2)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“医疗健康”这个主题，不过讨论角度更加细节：国家的预算有限，是更重预防还是治疗呢？

考题要求	“早预防比晚治疗更好”，所以一个国家的医疗预算中一大部分应该从治疗转移到健康教育和预防性措施上。你同意吗？
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 国家医疗预算有限 (limited health budget)，需要优化之 (should be prioritised)，即好钢用在刀刃上，健康教育和预防确实更重要，比如 HIV/AIDS, malaria (疟疾), lung cancer (肺癌) 等，与日常的健康习惯联系密切；否则，得病之后再治疗，花费更大，效果不够好。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 治疗方法和科技很重要，如果不能突破，可能无法救人一命，比如 cancer, AIDS 等；这需要大量资金投入，政府似乎责无旁贷 (should shoulder this responsibility)。 指出更好的方法：政府应该增加医疗投入，还可以鼓励私营机构介入 (可完全借鉴 Q14 & 15 思路)。

15.2 Some people think it is more important for government to spend public money on promoting a healthy lifestyle in order to prevent illness than to spend it on the treatment of people who are already ill. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2009 年 3 月 21 日)

【思路点拨】

此题为 Q15.1 的同义改写, 答题思路一致。

15.3 Some people believe that the government should increase the number of sports facilities to improve public health, while others believe this has little effect and we need other measures to improve it. Discuss and give your own opinion. (2009 年 2 月 28 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“健康”主题, 不过角度聚集在“增加体育设施对公众健康的效果”上。

考题要求	为了提高公众健康水平, 增加体育运动设施能有效果吗?
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 有了体育设施, 男女老幼可能都能找到自己感兴趣的运动, 这样对他们都有好处 (可以具体举例阐述, 如 football pitch, badminton gym, swimming pool 等)。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 但是, 现在社区也有这些设施, 还是很多人不去锻炼, 所以不是简单的设施缺乏, 即不是简单地增加体育设施的问题; • 更应该鼓励更健康的生活方式, 比如少油少盐少烟, 少垃圾食品, 多一些公共交通等, 这对健康很重要。

15.4 Scientists say we eat too much junk food and that it is harmful to our health. Some people believe the solution to this problem lies with education, but others argue education is useless. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (2010 年 12 月 11 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续考查“如何促进公共健康”, 矛头指向 junk food, 但是讨论的重心转向“教育会不会对于解决问题起到很大作用”, 跟 Q15.3 相反。请参考附录部分 Q15.4 的范文。

考题要求	科学家指出垃圾食品对我们的健康有害。有些人认为解决这个问题要靠教育, 但有人认为教育没用。请讨论并给出你的观点。
支持依靠教育的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 教育一定程度上有用, 比如电视上发起健康宣传 (public health campaigns), 让人们意识到 junk food 的巨大危害, 比如导致过度肥胖 (obesity), 心脏疾病 (heart problems) 等。

需要结合其他方法

- 在家做饭需要少油少盐少烟,
- 对垃圾食品公司 (如 McDonald's) 征收重税, 这样食品价格高了, 吃的人可能就会变少。

Question 16

Some people believe that air travel should be restricted because it causes serious pollution and uses up the world's fuel resources. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

参考范文

Aeroplanes are becoming the top choice of transportation for more and more people, as they are by far the fastest way to travel between cities and countries. While some people claim air travel **should be limited** because of its **massive emissions of carbon dioxide** and relatively high fuel consumption, **I personally think that they are oversimplifying the situation.**

……应该被限制。

排放了大量的二氧化碳

我个人却认为他们的看法过于简单。

不得不承认的是, ……

Admittedly, air travel produces greenhouse gases and is fuel-consuming, **but one fact that needs to be highlighted is that** the main source of the world's emissions is private cars rather than aeroplanes. Further, **alternative energies are being explored** and some have already come into being. **It is imaginable that** in the near future planes **will be powered by** cleaner

但有一点需要强调的是……

“可替代的能源正在被开发”, 注意该结构为现在进行时的被动语态。

我们可以想象得到……; 可以想象, ……

将靠……动力行进

energy. Besides, industrial pollution is still the number one source of pollution, **so it is unfair and unreasonable to blame all these on** air travel or even **put restrictions on** it.

所以过多地责备……是不公平, 也是不理智的。

限制……

Rather, air travel **plays an irreplaceable role in** our daily lives and world economy. **The most obvious merit of** travelling by air **is** its speed, which means geographical limitations are not a problem any more. Every hour of every day, millions of business and leisure travellers alike are taking advantage of aeronautical technology to hurtle safely through the air in a metal tube. People are therefore granted the chance to be able to attend a meeting in a different city or visit an old friend living far away and make it home the very next day or even the same day if needs be. Thus, the convenience and efficiency of life **has been improved dramatically**, and we are actually leading a lifestyle that used to be completely impossible. On a larger scale, the system of air travel, more importantly, supports the global economy by connecting business across the world. Companies today have many offices overseas, countries import and export goods between each other **on a daily basis**. Without aeroplanes, none of this would be easy, or perhaps even exist.

……在……中是不可替代的。

“The most obvious merit of...is...” 意为“……最明显的好处是……”。

……大大地提高了

每天的

So overall, I am optimistic about the future of air travel and firmly believe that, as one of the most important parts of the world's transportation infrastructure, it should be invested in and developed even more.

所以,总的来说,我对……的未来持乐观态度。

参考译文

乘坐飞机是目前为止穿梭于各个城市、国家之间最为快捷的出行方式,所以它成为了越来越多人的首选。有人认为飞机会排放大量的二氧化碳、消耗过多的资源,应该限制其使用,而我个人却认为他们的看法过于简单。

不得不承认的是,乘坐飞机的确会产生很多温室气体,也很消耗资源。但有一点需要强调的是:全球废气排放最主要的来源是汽车,而不是飞机。况且人们正在开发可替代能源,有些甚至已经可以使用。可以想象,在不久的将来飞机将会使用更为清洁的能源。此外,工业污染是环境污染的第一源头。所以过多地责备飞机出行,甚至限制其使用是不公平,也是不理智的。

相反,飞机出行在我们的日常生活和世界经济中是不可替代的。乘坐飞机最明显的好处是速度快,这意味着地域限制不再成问题。每时每刻,都有上百万旅客乘飞机出差或观光旅游;有了飞机人们才可以去另一个城市参加会议或探望远方的朋友,并且第二天甚至当天返回。因此,生活变得更加便捷高效,而我们现在的生活在过去是绝对不可能的。从更广阔的意义上讲,更重要的是航空业将世界各地的业务联系在一起,促进了全球经济的发展。现在,很多公司都有海外办事处,国与国之间每天都有进出口贸易往来。如果没有飞机,这一切都不会这么简单甚至可能不复存在。

所以,总的来说,我对飞机出行的未来持乐观态度,并且坚信作为全球交通基础设施中最重要的组成部分之一,它应该获得更多的投资与发展。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论是否应该限制飞机旅行。背后的核心议题是旅行交通方式 (travel and modes of transportation) 以及相关问题。其中,交通方式包括飞机、小汽车以及公共交通工具,而相关问题主要是环境问题、汽油能源问题以及交通堵塞等。题库中相关的题目有:

16.1 Air transport is increasingly used to export types of fruit and vegetables to countries where those plants can't grow or are out of season. Some say it is a good thing, but others think this use of air transport can't be justified. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (2003 年前)

【思路点拨】

此题考查“空运果蔬的利弊”。解题思路结合“飞机的利弊”再加上“进口果蔬的利弊”，就齐活儿了。

考题要求	空运果蔬是否合理？（此提纲倾向支持观点“空运果蔬是合理的”）
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 航空运输速度快，保鲜（keep the produce fresh）； • 丰富当地人们的选择（the variety of food choice）。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 担心可能价格偏高；（实际不一定，大的货运飞机成本不是很高） • 空运可能加重环境污染。（即使要限制空运，也应该是 nonessential flights，果蔬运输是 essential 的。）

16.2 In some countries, it is possible to have a wide variety of foods have been transported from all over the world. To what extent do you think the benefits of this development outweigh the drawbacks? (2008 年 2 月 23 日)

【思路点拨】

此题延续 Q16 和 Q16.1，考查“全球范围内运输食品或食品贸易的利弊”。

考题要求	在有些国家人们可以吃到从全球各地运来的食物。这好不好？
参考思路	内容与 Q16.1 解题思路基本一致：把运输方式和食品本身带来的利弊结合即可，可以将空运果蔬作为例子来说明。

16.3 Unlimited car use has brought us a lot of problems. What are these problems? And should we discourage people from using cars? (2007 年 9 月 8 日)

【思路点拨】

前面的题目考查天上飞的，这道题考的则是地上跑的——小汽车的使用带来的问题以及是否应该限制人们使用。

考题要求	毫无限制地使用小汽车已经带来了很多问题。具体有什么问题？我们需要限制人们使用小汽车吗？
具体问题	<p>先阐述不限制小汽车使用带来的问题：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 环境压力，汽车尾气 (car emissions) ； • 交通堵塞 (traffic jams/congestions in big cities or even the countryside) ； • 能源压力 (energy crisis) 。
应该限制使用小汽车	• 接续上面讨论过的问题，同意限制小汽车的使用，比如北京的“限号”政策。英语怎么说呢？ 请看附录中 Q16.3 的参考范文。

16.4 The long-distance flight consumes more fuel than a car consumes in several years, and causes the same amount of pollution as cars. So some people think we should abandon non-essential flights (such as for tourism), and that this would be more efficient than restricting car use. What is your opinion? (2008 年 4 月 5 日)

【思路点拨】

此题把汽车和飞机进行了比较，解题的素材和词汇结合 Q16 和 Q16.3 范文即可。

考题要求	远途飞行比小汽车耗费更多的油料，还带来同样的污染，有人据此认为我们要放弃不必要的飞行，这在保护环境和节省油料 / 能源方面比限制小汽车更加有效。你怎么看？
反对题目观点的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 长途飞行看似耗油很多，但事实是人均燃油的效率很高。比如，欧盟的一项调查显示，A380 满员飞行，人均每公里燃油 (fuel consumption per person per mile) 比在市区开汽车还要少。 • 长途飞行有自己的优势，无法取代 (there is no substitute) 。（可结合 Q16 来阐述） • 长途飞行会导致污染，但污染其实比小汽车要小，这有待依靠研发新能源或可替代能源 (new energy/alternative energy) 来解决。

16.5 Cheap air travel is welcomed because some people think it will give ordinary people more freedom to travel by air. However, others suggest that air travel should be more expensive in order to discourage people from traveling by air, as it will cause environmental problems. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (2008 年 6 月 14 日)

【思路点拨】

此题考查“飞机旅行价格是应该便宜还是贵些”。

考题要求	飞机旅行的价格是应该便宜好还是贵好？（此提纲倾向支持观点“便宜些更好”）
便宜的好处	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 结合 Q16 来说飞机旅行的优势：快速、便捷；票价便宜，可以让更多的人享受这些好处。
让步讨论飞机旅行的问题	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 当然，机票便宜后，会有更多的 flights，意味着对环境和能源造成压力（借鉴 Q16/16.3）；但是，我们可通过开发可替代能源（或更应该发展新能源）来解决这一问题。

Question 17

Increasing the price of petrol is the best way to solve growing traffic and pollution problems. To what extent do you agree or disagree? What other measures do you think might be effective?

参考范文

There is no doubt that traffic and pollution from vehicles have become huge problems, both in cities and on motorways everywhere. Solving these problems is likely to need more than a simple rise in the price of petrol.

While it is undeniable that private car use is one of the main causes of the increase in traffic and pollution, higher fuel costs are unlikely to limit the number

“There is no doubt that...have become huge problems.” 意思为“……导致（或造成）了严重的问题，这点毋庸置疑。”

解决这些问题所需要的不仅仅是……

“be unlikely to do sth.” 意思为“……不可能……”。

of drivers for long. As this policy would also affect the cost of public transport, it would be very unpopular with everyone who needs to travel on the roads. But there are various **other measures that could be implemented that would have a huge effect on these problems.**

采取其他措施来大力解决这些问题

I think to **tackle the problem of** pollution, cleaner fuels need to be developed. **The technology is already available to** produce electric cars that would be both quieter and cleaner to use. Persuading manufacturers and travellers to adopt this new technology would be **a more effective strategy for** improving air quality, especially in cities.

解决……的问题

现在已经有……的技术了

一个更为行之有效的方法来……

However, **traffic congestion** will not be solved by changing the type of private vehicle people can use. **To do this, we need to** improve the choice of public transport services available to travellers. For example, **if** sufficient sky trains and underground train systems were built and effectively maintained in our major cities, **then** traffic on the roads would be dramatically reduced. Long-distance train and coach services should be made attractive and affordable **alternatives** to driving your own car for long journeys.

交通拥堵

为了做到这点（指代上文的内容），我们需要……

“If..., then...” 意思为“如果……，那么……”。

可供选择的事物

In conclusion, I think that long-term traffic and pollution reductions would depend on educating the public to use public

transport more, and on governments
using public money to **construct and run**
efficient systems.

建立和运行有效的体系 (或系统)

参考译文

毋庸置疑,城市各处以及高速公路上的车辆已造成严重的交通、污染问题。解决这些问题所需要的不仅仅是提高油价这么简单。

不可否认,私家车是造成交通拥堵和污染加重的主要原因之一。但从长远来看,提高油价并不能限制司机的数量。这一政策可能还会影响公共交通的成本,所以需要开车的人可能不会支持这一做法。但是我们可以采取其他措施来大力解决这些问题。

我认为解决污染问题就需要开发更为清洁的能源。现在已经有生产电动汽车的技术了,此类汽车使用起来噪音更小,更为清洁。说服制造商和出行者使用这种新技术将是改善空气质量,尤其是改善城市空气质量更为行之有效的方法。

然而,改变私家车辆的使用类型将无法解决交通拥堵这一问题。为解决这一难题,我们需要为出行者提供可以选择的、更优质的公共交通服务。例如,在各大主要城市,如果能够建造空中列车和地铁系统,并对其进行有效的维护,路上交通则会大大减少。长途列车和公共汽车应该成为自驾长途旅行的物美价廉的替代性选择。

总之,我认为,长远来看,减少汽车和污染可能有赖于教育公众使用更多的公共交通工具,同时有赖于政府使用公共资金来建设和运行有效的交通体系。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论提高油价能否解决日益严重的交通和污染问题,背后的核心议题延续 Q16,继续讨论现代化交通方式 (modes of transportation) 带来的问题及解决方案。题库中相关的题目跟 Q16 有千丝万缕的联系,请童鞋们把这两个题目结合起来思考、复习。

17.1 Unlimited car use has brought us a lot of problems. What are these problems? And should we discourage people from using cars? (2007 年 9 月 8 日)

【思路点拨】

此题我们在 Q16.3 已经讨论过,在此旧题重提,是想让亲们体会题目间的联系: what are the problems? 就是 Q17 题目中提到的 “traffic and pollution problems” 嘛! 题目建立的联系多了,你就可以 “以题解题” 了! 具体构思略去,请参考 Q16.3。

Question 18

Some people think that individuals can do nothing to improve the environment, and only the government and big companies can make a difference. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

参考范文

Environmental issues **have long been a concern for many**, and **today**, no one would deny the importance of protecting the environment. **As for how to achieve this end**, I think it calls for collective actions from individuals, big companies and the government.

It is true that some environmental problems people are facing today may seem too big for individuals to **address** alone, such as climate change, the energy crisis and so on. **Consequently**, many people have the misconception that only the government and large companies have **the authority, funds and manpower** to solve them. **Unfortunately**, such an attitude is merely something that stems from ignorance or illusions of inadequacy.

The fact is that without individual efforts, any rules and regulations or large projects designed to improve the environment **will without a doubt end in**

“...have long been a concern for many” 意思为 “……长期以来一直困扰着很多人。” 该句型为首段话题常用引出句式。

时至今日，没人会否认……的重要性。

至于如何实现这一目标，我认为这需要……的共同努力。

的确，毋庸置疑

处理

因此，很多人有这样一种错误的认识，觉得……

权威、资金及人力

“不幸的是，这样一种普遍的态度只是源于人们的无知或误以为自己能力不够。” 此句为否定某观点的常用句型。

其实，……

……将会毫无疑问地以失败告终

failure. So individuals' participation is necessary and actually irreplaceable along with the actions taken by the government and big companies.

"so...is necessary and actually irreplaceable along with..." 意思为“所以，……是必须的，而且事实上，这对于……来说也是不可替代的。”

More importantly, all the seemingly little things people do in daily lives can, when added up, make a huge difference in contributing to solutions; for example, recycling household waste, reducing energy consumption such as water and electricity and taking more public transportation rather than driving around in private cars. Obviously, if more individuals start to make a change in their daily lives, a brand new environmental status quo might come into existence.

在解决环境问题上能发挥很大的作用

“回收再利用家庭垃圾，减少诸如水电等能源的消耗，选择公共交通出行，而不是使用私家车”，该句为举例论证，言简意赅。

在……中做出改变

环境状况可能会焕然一新。

In conclusion, I believe it is a comprehensive task to tackle the environmental problems, which needs the coordination and cooperation of individuals, enterprises and the government, even at an international level. But if one thing is certain, it is that any efforts would be less effective without individuals' involvement.

总之，我认为解决……的问题是一项综合性的任务。

……的协调与合作

在国际的层面上

但是有一点是肯定的，……

参考译文

环境问题长期以来一直困扰着很多人。时至今日，没人会否认保护环境的重要性。至于如何实现这一目标，我认为这需要个人、大型企业以及政府的共同努力。

的确，我们今天面对的一些环境问题似乎很严重，不是单凭个人就能解决的，如气候变化、能源危机等。因此，很多人有这样一种错误的认识，觉得只有政府和大型企业才有权威、资金及人力去解决环境问题。不幸的是，这样一种普遍的态度只是源于人们的无知或误以为自己能力不够。

其实，缺少了个人的努力，任何规章制度或旨在改善环境的大型工程都会毫无疑问地以失败告终。所以，个人的参与是必须的，而且事实上，这对于政府和大企业采取的行动来说也是不可替代的。

更重要的是，人们平日里所做的看似不起眼的小事累积起来，在解决环境问题上能发挥很大的作用。例如，回收再利用家庭垃圾，减少诸如水电等能源的消耗，选择公共交通出行，而不使用私家车。显然，如果更多的人在日常生活中开始有所改变，环境状况可能会焕然一新。

总之，我认为解决环境问题是一项综合性的任务，需要个人、企业和政府之间的协调与合作，甚至是国际合作。但是有一点是肯定的，没有个人的参与，一切努力都会成效甚微。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论 individuals 和 organisations (包括政府、企业或其他组织) 在保护环境中的作用，背后的核心议题是如何保护环境，包括责任主体、措施方法、环境污染的严重后果等。题库中相关的题目有：

18.1 Environmental problems are too big for individual countries and individual people to address. We have reached the stage where the only way to protect the environment is at an international level. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this statement? (2011 年 5 月 7 日)

【思路点拨】

此题延续 Q18 的讨论主题，提出解决环境问题应该上升到国际层面上来了。

考题要求	环境问题已非某个国家或个人能解决得了，需要国际合作。你是否同意？（此提纲倾向支持观点“需要多个方面合作”）
参考思路	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 个人或某一国家的积极参与很重要，比如解决 global warming 问题，如果美国和印度不参加减少碳排放（reduce their carbon emissions），问题很难解决； • 但是没有国际合作，有些问题难以彻底解决，比如 global warming，需要国家合作，包括技术和资金等方面的合作，比如签订《京都议定书》（Kyoto Protocol），参加哥本哈根气候变化会议（Copenhagen Climate Change Conference）等。

Question 19

Nowadays we are producing more and more rubbish. Why do you think this is happening? What can governments do to help reduce the amount of rubbish produced?

参考范文

I think **it is true that** in almost every country today each household and family produces **a large amount of** waste every week. Most of this rubbish comes from the **packaging** from the things we buy, such as **processed food**. But **even if** we buy fresh food without packaging, we still produce rubbish from the plastic bags used everywhere to carry commodities home.

The reason why we have so much packaging is that we consume so much

“的确/确实，……”或“……，这是毋庸置疑的。”

“许多；大量的”，用于不可数名词，同义短语有“a great/good deal of”。

“包装”，不可数名词。

加工食品

“即使；纵然；虽然”，常用副词短语。

“The reason why...is that...” 意思为“我们之所以……，原因是……”。

more **on a daily basis** than families did in the past. Convenience is also very important in modern life, so we buy packaging or canned food that **can be transported** from long distances **and stored** until we need it, first in the supermarket, and then at home.

“每天”，常用介词短语。

“...can be transported...and stored...”
意思为“可以（被）运输和储存”。注意“and”连接了前后两个过去分词，都属于情态动词的被动用法。

However, I think the amount of waste product is also **a result of** our tendency to use something once and throw it away. We forget that even the cheapest plastic bag has used up valuable resources and energy to produce. We also forget that **it is a source of pollution and difficult to dispose of**.

……的结果

它是一种污染源并且很难处理。

I think, therefore, that governments need to **raise this awareness** in the general public. Children can be educated about environmental issues at school, but adults need to **take actions**. **Governments can encourage such actions by putting taxes on packaging**, such as plastic bags, **by** providing recycling services **and by** fining households and shops that do not attempt to recycle their waste.

增强意识

采取行动（或措施）

“Governments can encourage such actions by..., by...and by...”意思为“政府可以通过……来鼓励……的行为。”

对包装收税

With the **political will**, such measures could really reduce the amount of rubbish we produce. Certainly nobody wants to see **our resources used up and our planet poisoned by waste**.

政府有决心

“我们的资源被耗尽，我们的星球被垃圾所污染”，很漂亮的平行对称结构！

参考译文

现在, 几乎每个国家的每个家庭每周都会产生大量的垃圾, 这是毋庸置疑的。其中大部分垃圾来自我们所购物品的包装, 比如加工食品。但是, 即使我们购买的是没有包装的新鲜食品, 却依然会制造垃圾, 这源于我们随时都要用塑料袋将食品带回家。

我们之所以会使用这么多包装, 是因为现在家庭每天的消耗较之以前要多得多。并且, 便捷对现代生活而言十分重要。因此, 我们常买包装食品或罐装食物, 这类食品可以远距离运输并一直储存到用的时候——先是在超市, 然后在家里。

但是, 我认为如此大量的垃圾也是源于我们常常一次性使用某物然后将其扔掉。我们忘记了即使最便宜的塑料袋也消耗了宝贵的资源和能源才得以生产。我们还忘记了它是一种污染源并且很难处理。

因此, 我认为政府需要提高公众的意识。孩子可以在学校里了解一些环境问题, 而成人则需要采取实际行动。政府可以通过对包装收税, 比如对塑料袋收税, 通过提供回收服务, 和对不愿回收垃圾的家庭和商店罚款来鼓励人们采取实际行动。

政府有决心, 上述措施就能够真正地减少我们制造的垃圾。可以肯定的是, 任何人都都不想看到我们的资源被耗尽, 我们的星球被垃圾污染。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论产生越来越多垃圾的原因。背后的核心议题是现代社会中个人的生活方式 (lifestyle) 对于环境和资源带来的压力。这里最核心的一个问题叫 consumerism (消费主义), 试想现代人除了信仰“消费”, 把自己称为 consumers, 还有多少人有精神上的信仰? “天下熙熙, 皆为利来; 天下攘攘, 皆为利往。”(司马迁) 卖卖卖, 社会的命根; 买买买, 生活的全部; 这是一个怎样的现代文明社会啊? 不好意思, 说的沉重了一些。亲, 喘口气, 抖擞精神往下看, 你会发现风雨过后必定是彩虹。题库中相关的题目:

19.1 Many people say that we have developed into a “throw-away” culture, because we are filling up our environment with many plastic bags and with rubbish that we cannot fully dispose of. To what degree do you agree with this opinion and what measures can you recommend reducing this problem? (2005 年 8 月 6 日)

【思路点拨】

此题延续 Q19 讨论“现代社会的‘一次性’文化 (a throw-away culture)”，或者称之为“a throw-away lifestyle/society” (见 Q19.2)。

考题要求	很多人认为我们的文化已经发展成为一种“一次性文化”，我们把周围的环境填满了无法完全降解的塑料袋和垃圾。你同意这种说法吗？有什么措施可以减轻这一问题？
支持题目观点的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 现在，城市的人们使用特别多的包装，从食品、服装到礼品等，用完就扔掉（可借鉴 Q19）； • 为了方便，人们广泛使用塑料袋和其他一次性产品，比如筷子 (disposable chopsticks)、尿不湿 (nappies)，甚至是圣诞树 (Christmas trees)。
解决方案	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 从孩子入手；政府提供更有效的回收服务。（可借鉴 Q19）

19.2 Now many people are living in a “throw-away” society where they tend to throw away things they have only used for a short time. What do you think are the causes and what problems might it cause? (2007 年 12 月 1 日)

【思路点拨】

此题本质上与 Q19.1 一致，继续讨论“现代社会‘一次性’的生活方式”。不过要注意角度的转换。

考题要求	现代社会“一次性”生活方式出现的原因是什么？这会带来什么问题？
原因	<p>借鉴 Q19/19.1，一切为了方便：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 包装食品或者方便食品 (packaging/canned food)； • 一次性产品 (disposable products)。
影响	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 浪费资源 (借鉴 Q19)； • 污染环境：难以降解 (difficult to dispose of)，比如塑料袋填埋 (landfill) 可能污染土壤和水源；如果焚烧，会污染空气。

19.3 Nowadays, people always throw old things away when they buy new things, but some people claim that the broken things should be repaired and used again. What factors cause the throw-away phenomenon? What effects does this phenomenon

have? (2012 年 12 月 6 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续延续上述主题, 讨论 “a ‘throw-away’ culture/lifestyle/society 这一现象的原因和影响 (或后果)”。

考题要求	如今, 人们总在买了新东西时把旧的扔掉, 而一些人认为坏了的东西可以修好然后接着用。是什么原因导致了这一现象? 其影响是什么?
原因	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 为了各种方便 (convenient/comfortable/time-saving/efficient), 举例说明, 比如一次性筷子 (disposable chopsticks)、包装等。(可借鉴 Q19/19.1/19.2) 大规模生产方式 (mass production) 使得物品非常便宜。
影响	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 对于环境和资源的压力 (可借鉴 Q19.2)。

Question 20

It has been suggested that everyone in the world wants to own a car, TV and a fridge. Do you think the disadvantages of such a development outweigh the advantages?

参考范文

In this essay, I shall look at some of the advantages and disadvantages of people all over the world having consumer goods such as cars, TVs and refrigerators.

“我将探讨……的利和弊。”本句为议论文批判性中立观点的常用表达句式。

消费品

First of all, it seems clear that the majority of people in the world would like to have certain consumer goods that

显而易见 / 显然 / 很明显, ……

almost all people in the **economically developed** Western world already have. We can find this in countries like China and India where people are working to develop economies to make this happen. However, there are some people, even in the developed world, who do not want these things.

经济发达的

The main advantage, in my opinion, of people having these things if they want them **is that** it will hopefully make their lives better through travel, the provision of information and the ability to store food better. Through buying these things, they will also **stimulate the economy and provide employment opportunities for people**. This, in turn, should raise living standards.

“The main advantage...is that...” 意思为“……的主要优势/好处是……”，这是一个 that 引导的表语从句。

刺激经济，为人们提供就业机会

The main disadvantage, **as far as I can see**, is that providing these goods for the whole population of the world, which is growing every day, is likely to **have great negative environmental effects**. More materials will be required to make the goods. More energy will be required to operate them. History shows us that competition for materials and energy between countries is **a major cause of conflict**.

据我看来

对环境有很大的负面影响

冲突的主要原因

In conclusion, I think that, if we are to provide these goods for all the people

in the world who want them, we will need to consider how the resources of the world are to be properly managed.

I think that the aim is a good one, but achieving it will be difficult.

“achieve” 在这里表示 “实现”。

参考译文

本文中, 我将探讨世界各地的人们拥有汽车、电视和冰箱等消费品的利和弊。

首先, 显然, 世界上大多数人都想拥有西方经济发达国家人们已拥有的某些消费品。我们能在中国和印度这样的国家看到这点, 那里的人们努力工作、发展经济以便这一切能够实现。但是, 即使在发达国家也有一些人并不想要这些东西。

我认为, 对于想要拥有这些东西的人们而言, 其好处在于他们有望通过出行便利、获取信息以及更好地储存食物使自己的生活更加美好。通过购买这些东西, 他们还将刺激经济, 为人们提供就业机会。反过来, 人们的生活水平也将会提高。

据我看来, 主要的弊端在于, 为每天日益增长的世界人口提供这些消费品, 很可能对环境产生很大的负面影响。人们需要更多的原材料来生产这些产品, 并且还需要利用更多的能源进行运作。历史告诉我们, 国家之间对原材料和能源的争夺是造成冲突的主要原因。

总而言之, 我认为, 如果我们想要为世界上所有人提供他们所需要的这些商品, 就应当考虑如何合理地对资源进行管理。我想这一目标是有益的, 但实现它将会很困难。

【题库追踪】

此题延续 Q19 的议题, 继续考查 “现代人的生活方式 (lifestyle)”, 尤其是 “消费主义 (consumerism) 带来的影响”, 要求讨论人们都想拥有现代化的生活消费品 (consumer goods) 带来的影响。题库中的其他题目有:

20.1 Development in technology causes environmental problems. Some people think the solution in these problems is that everyone accepts a simpler way of life, while others say that technology can solve these problems. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (2009 年 2 月 12 日)

【思路点拨】

如果有童鞋不幸错过了本书，会发现这道题够抽的——抽象的“抽”！但只要我们把这个题跟 Q20 联系起来，再跟 Q19 里面讲到的“a throw-away lifestyle/culture”联系起来，那问题就迎刃而解啦——“Development in technology”给我们带来了飞机、汽车、电视、电脑、电冰箱，我们每个“消费者”都是有了这个还想买那个，这就导致了“environmental problems”。我们需要更简单的生活方式，少买一点，少扔一点，可能就好了。

考题要求	科技发展带来了很多环境问题。解决这些问题的出路：是我们每个人接受更简单点的生活方式，还是科技发展自身会解决？（此提纲倾向支持“每个人接受更简单的生活方式”）
支持更简单生活方式的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 每个人都需要购买各种消费品（everyone in the world wants to own a car, TV and a fridge），带来了很多问题（可借鉴 Q20），只有需求少了，这个问题才会更好解决； • 现在人们几乎发展成一种“一次性文化”（develop into a throw-away culture），为了方便使用一次性产品，扔掉很多用了不久的东西，产生了过多的垃圾。如果欲求少一些，就可以很好地解决这个问题了（可借鉴 Q19 及其“子题”）。
对科技自身发展让步	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 当然，也需要科技的发展，比如开发新能源，可以让我们开汽车但不污染环境；但是如果人们不懂得限制自己的欲求，新的科技同样会带来新的问题（the earth can satisfy our needs but not our greeds）。

Question 21

In many cities, planners have separated schools, homes, shops and offices into specific areas which are widely separated from each other. Do you think the advantages of this policy outweigh the disadvantages for city residents?

参考范文

In this essay, I will look at whether situating schools, homes, shops and offices far away from each other in cities is advantageous or not.

One reason that city planners locate these places away from each other is to create zones which are residential, for business and for industry. To a certain extent, I think this is a good idea. For example, most people would prefer not to live near an industrial area. Also, having shops located in a particular area (e.g. the centre of a town) has the advantage of allowing people to go to several of them at one time. However, there may be situations where this is not such a good idea. For example, most people would probably like to be relatively near to schools—especially primary schools—so that their children do not face long journeys. In addition, having shops near one's home is very useful if you suddenly need an item such as bread or milk.

Another reason for locating these places far away from each other is so that particular areas (e.g. town centres) do not become overcrowded and have traffic jams during rush hours. Solving this problem is not as easy as positioning

"In this essay, I will look at whether...is advantageous or not." 意思为“在本文中, 我将探讨……是否有利。”本句为议论文首段引出讨论的常见句式。

"situate" 意思为“使……坐落在某处”, 动词。

"One reason that...is to..." 意思为“……的原因之一是为了……”。

在某种程度上

"prefer not to do sth." 意思为“选择不做某事”。

在某些情况下, 这不是个好主意。

"Another reason for...is so that..." 意思为“……的另一个原因是能……”, 表示原因的常用句式。

在高峰时段, 变得过于拥挤, 出现交通拥堵

shops, offices and homes far from each other. People often do not like to travel far to work. Moreover, if big employers are located near to each other, this is likely to **result in** traffic jams as people **go to and from work**.

导致

上下班

Overall, I think that such a policy's **disadvantages outweigh the advantages**.

总的说来,我认为这一政策的弊大于利。

If people have most of the facilities they need nearby, **it is likely to** make an area more desirable to live in and **reduce the amount of time people spend travelling**.

“If..., it is likely to...” 意思为“如果……, 那么……”, 常用条件句式。

减少人们出行所花的时间

参考译文

在本文中, 我将探讨在城市中把学校、住宅、商场和办公区分开是否有利。

城市规划者之所以将这些地方分散开来, 原因之一是为了打造居住区、商业区和工业区。在某种程度上, 我认为这是个好主意。例如, 很多人不喜欢住在工业区附近。而且, 把一些商场集中建造在某个区域(如市中心)可以方便人们同时去几个地方。但是在一些情况下这也许并不是个好主意。例如, 大部分人可能愿意居住在学校附近, 特别是小学附近, 这样他们的孩子上学就不必走很长的路。另外, 在住宅旁边建造商店是很有用的, 万一你突然需要面包或牛奶之类的东西呢。

另一个原因, 将这些区域分散开来, 这样在高峰时段, 某些区域(如市中心)就不会变得过于拥挤, 出现交通拥堵。解决这个问题(市中心拥挤和交通拥堵)不如分散商店、办公室和居民楼来得简单。(何况)人们通常不喜欢上班路远。而且, 如果大的公司很集中的话, 这就可能在人们上下班时造成交通拥堵。

总的说来, 我认为这一政策的弊大于利。如果人们身边就有所需的大部分设施, 这会使得这片区域更加适合居住, 而且能减少人们在出行上所花的时间。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论将城市规划成各种相互独立的功能区这一做法的利弊。在很多城市发展的过程中,这种做法比较普遍,比如设立 CBD、科技园区、教育园区、住宅区等。背后的核心议题是现代社会的城市发展或城市化带来的相关问题及对策。题库中相关的题目有:

21.1 Traffic and housing problems in major cities would be solved by moving big companies, factories and their employees to the countryside. Do you agree or disagree? (2003 年前)

【思路点拨】

现代大城市的交通、住房问题不容乐观,本题要求讨论一种解决方案的利弊:把大公司从城市搬迁至乡村。

考题要求	大城市的交通、住房问题可以通过将大公司、工厂及其员工搬迁至乡村来解决。你是否同意?
支持搬迁理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 现在的交通问题很重要的原因:人们住在离市中心较远的地方 (Most people tend to live farther out), 但是需要去市中心上班, 各种劳苦奔波; 如果搬至郊区或乡村, 就不会出现每天多数人都需要进城这一现象, 交通情况会好; • 乡村地大, 住房问题也就更好解决。
反对搬迁理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 大公司不愿搬迁, 因为乡村基础配套设施不好 (infrastructure/surroundings/support), 影响业务 (negative influence on their business); • 住房或者交通问题不是他们引起的, 应该有其他方法, 比如限行、限购等。

21.2 There are more and more cars in the cities. Pedestrians and cyclists are endangered by the traffic. Gardens and streets give way to car parks and traffic. How do city planners satisfy all people's needs? (2003 年前)

【思路点拨】

本题继续讨论“city planners 如何进行道路和城市规划才能满足多方面的需求”。

<p>考题要求</p>	<p>城市里的汽车越来越多，这影响了非驾车者（行人、骑车人）的安全。公园绿地和街道也得让位给停车场和交通道路。城市规划者如何规划才能满足所有人的需求呢？</p>
<p>解决方案</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 改善公共交通体系，尤其是更好的地铁系统（metro system），吸引更多人乘坐，这样就可以减少私家车或者道路拥堵（private cars; traffic on the road），并且地下交通体系不会影响公园绿地； • 更合理科学的道路规划和设计，比如地下通道和过街天桥（under and over passes），和自行车车道（special bike freeways/lane）； • 在停车集中的地方建立立体停车场（multi-storey car-parks/parking garages）或地下停车场（underground parking areas），节省地面空间。

Question 22

People receive plenty of information from news reports presented by journalists. However, some people claim that we cannot believe the news that is presented to us. What is your opinion on the issue? What qualities do you think journalists should have?

参考范文

We are living in the age of information where people get the information they want by various means, such as radio, TV and of course the Internet.

Some people claim that it is necessary to consider the source of the information first when deciding whether to believe

信息时代

“Some people claim that it is necessary to consider...first when deciding whether to believe...” 意思是“有些人认为，在决定是否相信……时，我们需要首先考虑……”。

the news, because certain news organisations today **have reputations for not presenting the news** objectively, while some others are under the control of the government or certain organisations that **seek to manipulate** the media.

有着……的名声 / 声誉

“present the news” 意思为“报道新闻”。

“seek to do sth.” 意思为“设法或企图做某事”。

操纵

Some others think that a more important but difficult thing that **recipients of information** nowadays need to do is to separate facts from opinions, which means **the necessity to be critical readers or audiences**. **This is simply because that** in an age where various technologies and techniques are available to almost every individual, some news providers might **tailor** facts with cameras or some computer software to **cater for** the appetite of more viewers so as to maximise profits, which will **mislead the public's opinion and mood**.

信息接收者

“the necessity to do sth.” 意思为“……的必要性”。

批判性的读者或观众

这就是因为……

本意为“剪裁；制作”，此处可理解为“修改；篡改”。

迎合

误导公众舆论和情绪

Journalists, as the main providers of news and information, should be more reasonably objective, disciplined and determined for the **core value** of their profession and the trust of the general public. They **are expected to** make more news reports to reflect happenings from **all walks of life** with as many **perspectives** as possible so as to remind people of **what is going on with their**

核心价值

“sb. is/are expected to do sth.” 意思为“某人被期待去做某事”。

各行各业

观点；看法

……发生了什么；……怎么回事

lives and of course to push and **monitor** governments to handle the newly found problems properly and shortly.

监督

To sum up, generally, I think people should be more careful and critical of the news presented by the media, since **a large amount of** information we receive today is not objective and impartial enough, and journalists should try harder to **live up to the hope of** the public.

“大量的”，与不可数名词搭配。

“live up to the hope of...” 意思为“不辜负……的期望”。

参考译文

我们生活在信息时代，人们通过各种方式，如广播、电视，当然还有互联网来获取信息。

有些人认为，在决定是否相信新闻的真实性时，我们需要首先考虑其信息来源，因为当今的一些新闻机构不从客观的角度来报道新闻，而有些新闻媒体则受到一些企图操纵媒体的政府或其他机构的控制。

其他人则认为，如今，信息接收者需要做的是区别什么是事实、什么是观点，这就要求读者或观众具备批判性思维，这一点很重要却也很难做到。这是因为在这个几乎人人都可以利用各种技术手段的时代，一些新闻提供者会用相机或某些电脑软件篡改事实，以迎合更多读者的胃口，从而将其利益最大化，而这么做却会误导公众舆论和情绪。

作为新闻和信息的主要提供者，记者应该更加理性、客观，更具纪律性，并且坚守该职业的核心价值及公众的信任。人们期望他们能够报道更多反映各行各业的新闻，提供尽可能多的视角，告诉大众他们生活中正在发生的事情，当然还要督促并监督政府更合理、及时地处理新出现的问题。

总而言之，一般来说，我认为对于媒体播报的新闻，人们需要更加仔细地甄别、更具批判性，因为我们今天得到的很多信息都不够客观、公正，而记者则应该努力做到不负众望。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论新闻是否可信, 记者应该具备怎样的素质。背后的核心议题是媒体 (mass media) 的影响与责任, 不管是传统的纸媒、电视媒体, 还是现在的网络媒体、社交媒体。媒体怎么可能离开广告 (advertising) 呢? 这也是考试中紧密相连的两大话题。(有关“广告”议题详见 Q23) 题库中相关的题目有:

22.1 It is common that TV news programmes show images of disasters and violence to the public. Discuss the reasons and what are the effects on individuals and on society. (2007 年 12 月 15 日)

【思路点拨】

此题讨论现在电视新闻的一个特征: “很黄很暴力”, 很多报道内容都是负面的, 个中缘由何在?

考题要求	电视上的新闻很多是关于灾难和暴力的。为什么? 这有什么影响?
原因	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 这样的画面能吸引更多观众 (attract more audiences), 满足大众对某些非常规事情的好奇和兴趣 (cater for viewers' curiosity/interests for sth. unusual); • 电视台或新闻节目之间的相互竞争使得节目制作者 (producers/makers) 更多地去寻找这样的事件 (可借鉴 Q22)。
影响	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 可能让人们更悲观 (pessimistic); • 暴力场景 (violent images/scenes) 尤其 (in particular) 对孩子不好。

22.2 Compare the advantages and disadvantages of three of the following as media for communicating information. State which you consider to be the most effective. (IELTS 4, TEST 1)

- Comics;
- Books;
- Radio;
- Television;
- Film;
- Theatre.

【思路点拨】

此题在媒体类题目里面角度独特, 要求考生讨论“不同媒体形式在传播信息时的效果”。

考题要求	从列表中选择 3 种传媒形式比较其利弊，并给出你认为最有效的一种。 (此提纲选择——书籍；广播；电视三种媒介)
比较 3 种形式	<p>• Books</p> <p>好处：便于携带 (portable/can be taken wherever you go)，持久耐用 (long-lasting/enduring)；</p> <p>弊端：与广播和电视相比，不够及时 (not so timely, compared with the live broadcasts on the radio/TV)。</p> <p>• Radio</p> <p>好处：有声 (audio)，及时 (timely)，方便开车收听 (convenient while driving)；</p> <p>弊端：看不到真实画面 (no images/pictures)。</p> <p>• Television</p> <p>好处：及时 (timely)，有声 (audio)，有视频 (video)；通常来说是最佳方式 (generally the best)。</p> <p>弊端：不可携带 (portability is low)。</p>
最有效的形式	• 电视最为行之有效 (Television is the most efficient, despite its drawbacks)。

22.3 Some people think that the news media are a negative influence on society. What is your opinion? (2005 年 6 月 25 日)

【思路点拨】

此题是 Q22/22.1 的抽象版本。如果你同意题目观点，亲们只要把前两题思路结合一下就 okay 啦，假新闻再加各种负面报道等等。具体构思略去。

Question 23

Advertising encourages consumers to buy in quantity rather than promoting quality. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

参考范文

Today, many people are becoming convinced that advertising is more

如今，许多人都越来越确信……

“...is more concerned with...” 意为为
“……更关注的是 / 关乎……”。

concerned with encouraging bulk purchases than with encouraging the production of quality goods through competition.

大批量购买

Advertising can be viewed from two standpoints. One is that it is primarily concerned with getting people to purchase items that they would not otherwise buy. The other is that it continues to inform consumers, thereby promoting competition between producers and service providers. I believe that the truth lies somewhere between the two.

我们可以从两个方面来看……

“...is primarily concerned with...” 意思为“……主要关注于……”。

“item” 是“一件商品（或物品）”。

“以此加剧竞争”，其中“thereby”是副词，意思为“以……为目的”，在句子中的常见位置为“..., thereby doing...”。

我相信道理就在这两者之间。

Many kinds of advertising nowadays clearly encourage large purchases, in particular through offering consumers such deals as “two for the price of one”, offering large containers at a lower cost, or through offering substantial discounts for purchasing several of the same products at once. Such items could include everyday household goods, washing powder for example, or items that are regularly consumed more than one at a time, such as cans of drinks. In fact, many enterprises successfully specialise in supplying goods in bulk to consumers. The idea is that people will consume more quickly if they have many of the items at home rather than having to go out and buy the items individually every time they need it.

“买一赠一、多买少算或是多买同种产品大幅度打折的服务”——举例。

专门从事……，专攻

“这么做是因为……”，其中“idea”指代前文内容。

On the other hand, some products are naturally not available for bulk purchase. This is especially true of items that are particularly expensive or items that a person is unlikely to change for new ones in a relatively short period of time, for example cars and houses. Advertisements for such products are more likely to **stress** the quality of the product than its price, since most people will not simply go for the cheapest one, but for one that **meets their expectations** in other ways.

“强调”，动词。

符合他们的期望

To conclude, I believe that advertisers **should take** the market for their products **into consideration when** advertising and decide accordingly whether they wish to focus on selling in bulk or on competing on the basis of the quality of their products.

“To conclude, I believe that...should take...into consideration when...” 意思为“总而言之，我认为……在……时应考虑……”。

参考译文

如今，许多人都越来越确信广告更加鼓励大批量购买，而不是鼓励通过竞争生产优质的产品。

我们可以从两个方面来看广告（的作用）。首先，广告主要是鼓动人们去购买他们本不会购买的东西。其次，广告不断告知消费者，并以此加剧制造商及服务商之间的竞争。我相信道理就在这两者之间。

现今，很多广告都鼓励大量购买，尤其是向消费者提供“买一赠一”、多买少算或是多买同种产品大幅度打折的服务。这样的商品包括洗衣粉等日常家居用品或罐装饮料等即开即用的产品。事实上，很多企业都很擅长以批量销售的方式向消费者销售产品。这是因为如果人们有很多存货在家里而不是等每次需要时才出去买的话，商品会消耗得

更快。

而有些产品不适合批量购买。尤其是那些特别昂贵或短期内不需要更新的商品,比如汽车和房子。此类产品的广告则更为强调其质量而不是价格,因为大多数人不会去买最便宜的,而是选择更符合他们期望的。

总而言之,我认为公司在做广告时应考虑产品的市场,然后再决定其重点是在批量销售还是在打质量战。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论广告是促使人们买更多的产品还是有助于人们买到更好的产品。背后的核心议题是大众传媒中广告对人们的影响。亲们阅读范文的时候,要注意广告相关的词汇 ad/advert/advertising/advertisement/advertise 具体的用法。题库中相关的题目有:

23.1 The high sales of popular consumer goods reflect the power of advertising but not the real needs of the society in which they are sold. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this statement? (IELTS 6, TEST 1)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“广告的影响”,角度具体为“广告对日用消费品的销量的影响有多大”。

考题要求	日用消费品的高销量反映的是广告对人们的影响力,而不是社会的真实需求。你同意吗?
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 广告鼓励人们大量购买 (buy in quantity) (此处多多借鉴 Q23 范文第 3 段); • 广告雇佣明星代言 (employ pop stars/celebrities to advertise their products), 其粉丝可能会买不一定需要的产品。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 成年消费者一般能够很好地判断自己是否有需求 (Adult consumers generally have strong judgment as to what they need or don't need); • 人们的可支配收入 (disposable income) 在一定程度上限制他们只能购买需要的东西, 不见得是广告上的东西, 比如 Audi R8 的广告很吸引人 (charming), 但是观众不一定会买。

23.2 Customers are faced with increasingly more advertisements because of competition between companies. To what extent do you think consumers are influenced by advertisements? What measures do you think can protect them? (2012年5月10日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“广告的影响”，解题思路基本与 Q23.1 一致。比如，如果亲的回答是“不”，那可以直接使用上题中的反对理由。

考题要求	现在的消费者面临越来越多的广告。你认为消费者会受到广告影响吗？可以采取什么措施来保护他们？
支持消费者会受影响的理由	借鉴 Q23/Q23.1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 明星代言； 促销策略，鼓励多买。
解决方案	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 政府应该要求 (require or force) 各种媒体刊发广告时要审查真实性 (ensure that the ads are reliable/trustworthy/not cheating); 尤其对于小孩子或青少年消费者，父母要提供合适的指导 (proper guidance)。

23.3 Some people believe advertisements encourage us to value slim figures and lead to too much concern with body shape and size. Do you agree or disagree? (Writing for IELTS⁷)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“广告的影响”，不过聚集在“身材”上。

考题要求	广告使我们更喜欢苗条身材，并且使我们过于重视体型和体重。你同意吗？（此提纲倾向“不同意题目观点”）
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 广告中一般采用模特来展示产品，让人们觉得苗条的身材更有吸引力 (Slim figures are more desirable/attractive)。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 广告采用苗条的模特是为了迎合人们的审美观，不是为了误导人们； 人们重视苗条身材 (slim figures) 是为了保持健康 (keep/stay healthy)，因为体重过重 (overweight) 会带来很多健康危害。 总的来说，不是广告惹的祸。

23.4 Advertising will discourage us from being different individuals and make us all want to do or look the same. What is your opinion? (2012 年 10 月 27 日)

7 书名，中文译为《雅思写作》，此处说明该题目选自该书。下同。

【思路点拨】

此题本质上还是讨论“广告对我们的影响”。可以综合利用前面几个题目的思路，“他山之石，可以攻玉”。这可是亲们必须练好的内功。这样你上了考场，才能“兵来将挡，水来土掩”，而不像是上了“刑场”！

考题要求	广告使我们越来越一样。真的吗？
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 广告使用大家喜爱的明星代言产品，其粉丝会更多地跟风；（可利用 Q23.1） • 广告使用苗条模特（slim models），使人们重视苗条身材、变得苗条（encourage people to value slim figures and become slim）。（可利用 Q23.3）
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 人们拥有各自的判断力，同时也有自己的思想。（可利用 Q23.1）

23.5 Nowadays a large amount of advertising is aimed at children. Parents object to such pressure on children. But some advertisers claim that there is useful information in these advertisements. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (2007 年 11 月 7 日)

【思路点拨】

① 此题延续 Q23 讨论“广告的影响”，具体 focus 在“广告对弱势群体——儿童的影响”。解题大可借鉴前面题目中“广告如何影响人们”的思路，不过要处处结合 children，如果你不太确定在这一点上是否准确扣题，请借鉴附录中 Q23.5 的参考范文。

② 此题还有一同义改写：In some countries, advertisers increase the amount of advertising which tries to persuade children to buy snacks, toys and other goods. Parents object to such pressure on children. But some advertisers claim that there is useful information in these advertisements. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (2006 年 9 月 2 日)

Question 24

It is generally acknowledged that families now are not as close as they used to be. What are some possible reasons for this and what can be done to reverse the trend?

参考范文

With the ever-increasing pace of modern life, the bonds within families have suffered dramatically in recent decades.

There are many ways in which this could have occurred, and it is high time that people should be aware of it and actually do something to minimise the side effects on their own families.

The primary factor leading to the significant reduction of family closeness, I believe, is the intrusion of technology into family life. In the past, there were much fewer technological diversions in daily lives. For example, people did not have computers to play with or cell phones to chat on; instead they communicated with each other in person, and the more they communicated, the closer they might have become. Conversely, parents and children nowadays are constantly using different kinds of communication tools, with which they have sacrificed their limited time at home to work on building

“With the ever-increasing pace of modern life, ... in recent decades.” 意思为“近几十年，随着现代生活节奏的不断加快，……”，此句为首段话题引出常用句式。

“造成这一现象的原因有很多，而且现在是时候该意识到这一问题了，并且人们应该努力将其对……的副作用降至最低。”本句为说明文常用句型结构。

“The primary factor leading to..., I believe, is...” 意思为“我认为造成……的主要因素是……”。

“the intrusion of... into...” 意思为“……对……的入侵”。

“diversion” 此处指“转移注意力的行为；令人分心的事情”。

“...; instead...” 意思是“相反/取而代之的是……”。

“Conversely, ...” 意思为“相反，……”。

“sacrifice... to do sth.” 意思为“牺牲……去……”。

此处指“做……；从事……”。

up relationships with people they barely meet in real life on social networking websites. Although they do spend some time together, they may just **rush through things** so that they can get back to their technological products. Obviously, this will reduce a large amount of **quality family time**.

应付下事情

优质的家庭时光

Additionally, more and more working parents tend to spend **the majority of** their time in the office or even work overtime at home, as they want to **ensure an advantageous position in the face of stiff competition**. **Consequently**, they have little time to be with their children, which **may easily result in** an increasing sense of **alienation** in the family. **A similar case happens to** children who are often sent to boarding schools and return home once a week, or even a month due to many working parents not having enough time to look after their children after school.

“Additionally, ...” 意思为“此外, ...”。

绝大多数……

以确保在残酷的竞争中脱颖而出

结果, ……

可能很容易导致……

疏远

同样的情况也会发生在……

To solve this problem, I think, a **crucial factor is to** ensure families spend sufficient time together and **enhance communication** between their members. For instance, parents should **set a good example** by cutting down the time spent on **technological devices** at home, such as placing restrictions on internet usage and finding more chances to regularly

我认为, 解决这一问题的关键是……

促进交流

树立一个好榜样

科技产品

talk to their children. A very good way for family members to have more quality time together is to find or create an activity or a game that all members will take part in and do that once every week as a family tradition, or parents and children could also choose a special day every month as their family day, so they could secure a moment to visit museums or have a picnic somewhere in the park. More importantly, parents should always remember that they are working for a better life with their families, not living to work, and as for children, some more traditional values about family closeness should be imparted to them whether at home or school so as to help them shape a correct attitude towards family.

Overall, I believe that great efforts from both parents and children are necessary to reverse the trend.

该句为具体的解决方案列举!

“values about...should be imparted to...”或“impart values about...to...”
意思为“给……灌输有关……的价值”。

“shape a correct attitude towards...”
意思为“对……形成一个正确的态度”。

“Overall, I believe that great efforts from both...and...are necessary to reverse the trend.”意思为“总的来说,我认为无论是……还是……都应该付出更大的努力来逆转这一趋势。”该句为说明文结尾段常用句型。

参考译文

近几十年,随着现代生活节奏的不断加快,家庭成员之间的亲密程度大不如从前。造成这一现象的原因有很多,而现在是时候该意识到这一问题了,并且人们应该努力将其对家庭的副作用降至最低。

我认为造成家庭亲密程度降低的主要原因是科技对家庭生活的入侵。在过去,日常生活中打扰人们的科技产品比较少。例如,过去人们没有电脑可供玩耍或没有电话可以聊天;取而代之的是彼此面对面的沟通,并且他们交流的越多,可能就会变得越亲密。

相反,今天的家长和孩子总是使用各种各样的通讯工具,牺牲在家有限的时间,在社交网站上同一些在现实生活几乎不会见面的人建立关系。尽管他们的确会花些时间在一起,但很可能只是应付下,然后回到他们的科技产品上。显然,这会大大减少优质的家庭时光。

此外,越来越多的父母会把大量的时间用在工作上,呆在办公室甚至在家加班,以确保在残酷的竞争中脱颖而出。结果,这就使他们很少能有时间陪孩子,这可能很容易导致家庭成员之间的疏远。孩子们的情况亦是如此,他们经常被送到寄宿学校,一星期回一次家,甚至一个月回一次家,因为很多工作的家长没有足够的时间在放学后照顾孩子。

我认为,解决这一问题的关键是保证家庭成员之间能够有充足的时间在一起,增加交流。比方说,家长们应该做出榜样,减少花在电子设备上的时间,如减少上网时间,创造机会经常同孩子们交流。一个能让家庭成员共度更多快乐时光的好方法就是找一个或创造一个大家都能参与的活动或游戏,每周(举行)玩一次,当作一个家庭传统;或者家长和孩子也可以在每个月中选择特殊的一天作为家庭日,这样就能确保有时间一起去参观博物馆或者去公园野餐。更重要的是,父母要谨记他们工作是为了和家人有一个更好的生活,而不是为了工作而工作;对于孩子来说,无论在家还是在学校,都应该让他们了解有关家庭亲密程度的传统价值观,从而帮助他们对家庭形成一个正确的态度。

总的来说,我认为无论是家长还是孩子都应该付出更大的努力来逆转这一趋势。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论家庭关系日益淡漠的原因和解决方案,背后的核心议题是现代社会的家庭关系和人际关系出现了一定问题,主要考题要求大家讨论原因和解决方案。题库中相关的题目有:

24.1 Nowadays people are busy with work and do not have enough time to spend with family and friends. Why? What are the effects on families and on society as a whole? (2008年4月12日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“家庭或人际关系”,基本借鉴Q24的素材,注意直接回答问题。

考题要求	现在人们忙于工作，没有足够的时间跟家人和朋友相处。原因是什么？这会对家庭及社会造成什么影响？
原因	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 要赚钱养家 (bring home the bacon); 升职加薪的压力 (pressure for promotion and salary increase) • 同事竞争激烈 (fierce competition in the workplace); 经济形势不好 (worse financial/economic situations)
影响	• 导致家庭关系不和睦或者不亲密，甚至离婚率 (divorce rate) 上升。

Question 25

As most people spend a major part of their adult life at work, job satisfaction is an important element of individual wellbeing. What factors contribute to job satisfaction? How realistic is the expectation of job satisfaction for all workers?

参考范文

Nowadays many adults have full-time jobs and the proportion of their lives spent in the workplace is very high. Therefore, feelings about one's job reflect how an individual feels about his or her life as a whole, and because of this, job satisfaction is very important indeed for the wellbeing of that person.

Employees receive job satisfaction in a number of ways. Firstly, a person needs to feel that they are doing valued and

“and” 此处为并列句的连接词！

……的比例

反映

“and” 此处为并列句的连接词！

一些；若干

“valued” 与 “valuable” 这两个词并不是同义词！“valued” 意为“受人敬重的；值得重视的”，而 “valuable” 意为“有价值的；贵重的；宝贵的”。

valuable work, so positive feedback from superiors is very important in this regard. A sense of fulfillment is also encouraged if a worker feels the job is worth doing because it contributes to society or the economy as a whole. Secondly, when someone feels they are improving or developing their skills (through training opportunities, for example) then there is a sense of progression and purpose that rewards a worker. The sense of belonging to a team or a working community also contributes to job satisfaction because colleagues help each other to enjoy their working lives. Satisfaction is also increased by a sense of responsibility for and loyalty to a team.

Of course not everyone enjoys their work. Hard economic realities mean that many people have little choice in the kind of job they can get. In some cases, an employee is working in a job that suits neither their skills nor their personality. Some jobs are repetitive and boring, and labor relations may be poor and lead to resentment and insecurity rather than to job satisfaction.

However, even though it is unlikely that all workers will feel happy in their work, I think it is not unrealistic to promote

上司的反馈

在这方面

成就感

促成; 导致

进步感(感受到进步)和目标感(有目标)

“reward” 意思为“值得(付出时间或精力)”, 常用动词。

对团队及工作团体的归属感

对一个团队的责任感和忠诚

经济不景气的现实

在……上没有太多的选择余地

“a job suits neither one's skills nor one's personality” 意思为“一份工作既不适合某人的个性又让他/她无用武之地”。

劳工关系可能糟糕

导致不满以及缺乏安全感

“However, even though it is unlikely that..., I think it is not unrealistic to...” 意思为“然而, 尽管……不太可能, 但我认为……不是不现实的。”很好用的句型结构!

job satisfaction in any job. **If** the factors identified above are implemented, **then** any job can be improved and more workers can feel **a greater degree of job satisfaction**.

“If..., then...” 意思为 “如果……, 那么……”。

更大程度的满足感

参考译文

如今, 很多成人都有了全职工作, 并且把生活的大部分时间都花在了工作上。所以一个人对工作的感觉反映了他/她对生活的整体感受。因此, 对工作的满意程度的确是一个人幸福的重要因素。

员工有好几种方法来获得工作上的满足感。首先, 一个人需要觉得他们所做的工作是被人欣赏的、有价值的, 所以上司对他的积极反馈是十分重要的。如果员工觉得这个工作值得去做, 一定的成就感也是很重要的, 因为这对整个社会和经济都有所贡献。其次, 如果员工觉得他/她的技能有所提升或发展, 比如说通过培训, 那么他/她就会认识到自己在进步, 会有目的感(前进的目标)。对团队及工作团体的归属感也会增加工作满足感。因为员工之间会彼此互相帮助来更好地享受工作生活。另外, 对一个团队的责任感和忠诚也会增强员工对工作的满意程度。

当然, 并不是每个人都喜欢自己的工作。经济不景气的现实意味着很多人在选择做什么样的工作时并没有太多的余地。有时候, 一个员工的工作既不适合他的个性又让他无用武之地。有些工作重复性强、无趣, 劳工关系可能糟糕, 这会导致员工的不满, 缺乏安全感, 而不会让他们对工作感到满足。

然而, 尽管不可能每个人都对工作十分满意, 但我认为在任何一个工作岗位上都能提高工作满足感并不是不现实的。如果上述因素能够实现, 那么任何工作都能向好的方向发展, 也会有更多的员工从工作中获得更大程度的满足感。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论员工工作满意度的构成因素和提高员工工作幸福感的方法。背后的核心议题是就业问题 (employment) 和职业发展 (career)。题库中相关的题目有:

25.1 An increasing number of people change their career and place of residence several times during their lives. Is this a positive or negative development? (2010年6月19日)

【思路点拨】

考题要求	现在越来越多的人一生多次换工作、换住处。好还是不好呢？（此提纲倾向支持“这个发展具有积极意义”）
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 个人：寻求更多的发展机会，更多的自由选择。对比论证：这种情况在中国，30 年以前很少，很多人一生只能干一个工作，束缚个人自由和潜力； • 集体：带来更加有活力的集体或社会（help bring about more dynamic/vibrant community/society）。
反对理由	• 有些人觉得这样生活不稳定（not a stable life），不过其负面影响比较小。

25.2 Some countries have introduced a law to limit working hours for employees. Why is this kind of law introduced? Do you think it is a positive or negative development? (2010 年 10 月 9 日)

【思路点拨】

此题考查“工作者权利的保护”问题，同时涉及“家庭和工作的平衡”问题，解题思路可综合 Q24 和 Q25。建议阅读附录部分 Q25.2 的参考范文。

考题要求	有些国家会立法来限定人们的工作时长。为什么会引入这样的法律？这一举措是积极的还是消极的？（此提纲倾向支持“这个是积极的举措”）
原因（及支持理由）	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 可以有更多的时间陪伴家人和孩子，很重要，借鉴 Q24； • 保护工作者的利益； • 有助于提高工作满意度，促进工作的积极性和热情，提高效率。

Question 26

Happiness is considered very important in life. Why is it difficult to define?
What factors are important in achieving happiness?

参考范文

Happiness is very difficult to define

because it means so many different things to different people. **While some people link happiness to wealth and material success, others think it lies in emotions and loving personal relationships.** Yet others think that spiritual paths, rather than either the material world or relationships with people, are the only way to true happiness.

“While some people link...to..., others think it lies in...” 意思为“尽管有人认为……和……有关，其他人则认为……在于……”，该句式为观点对比句型结构，其中动词结构“link to”和“lie in”用的很漂亮！

Because people **interpret** happiness for themselves in so many different ways, it is difficult to give any definition that is true for everyone. However, if there are different kinds of happiness for different individuals, then **the first step in achieving it would be to have a degree of self-knowledge.** A person needs to know who he or she is before being able to know what it is that makes him or her happy.

解释：诠释

“the first step in doing sth. would be to...” 意思为“做某事的第一步是……”。

一定程度的自我认知

Of course, factors such as loving relationships, good health, the skills to **earn a living** and peaceful environment all contribute to our happiness too. But this does not mean that people without these conditions cannot be happy.

谋生

Overall, I think **an ability to keep clear perspectives in life is a more essential factor in achieving happiness.** By that I mean an ability to have **a clear sense**

“在获取幸福的过程中，能够对生活有一个清晰的认识是十分关键的。”其中“...is a more essential factor in...”意思为“在……中，……是十分关键的。”

清楚地认识到……

of what is important in our lives (the welfare of our families, the quality of our relationships, making other people happy, etc.) and what is not (a problem at work, getting annoyed about trivial things, etc.).

Like self-awareness, this is also very difficult to achieve, but I think these are the two factors that may be the most important for achieving happiness.

“Like..., this is also very difficult to achieve, but I think... may be the most important for achieving...” 意思为“如同……一样，这同样很难获得，但我认为……是获取……中最重要的。”

参考译文

幸福是很难定义的，因为对于幸福的意义，不同的人有不同的理解。尽管有人认为幸福和财富以及物质上的成功有关，有的人则认为幸福在于情感和美好的人际关系。然而还有一些人认为精神上的经历才是通往真正幸福的唯一道路，而不是物质世界或人际关系。

由于人们对幸福的诠释多种多样，我们很难为幸福做出一个放之四海而皆准的定义。然而，如果对于不同的人群有着不同的幸福，那么取得幸福的第一步则是一定程度的自我认知。一个人要先了解自己，才能知道什么能够让自己幸福。

当然，和谐的人际关系、身体健康、谋生的技能以及和平的环境等因素也都可以让人幸福。但这并不意味着缺少了这些条件人们会不幸福。

总的来说，我认为在获取幸福的过程中，能够对生活有一个清晰的认识是十分关键的。即要清楚地认识到生活中什么是重要的（家庭幸福，人际关系的质量，让他人感到快乐等等）、什么是不重要的（工作中遇到的一个问题，被小事儿所烦恼等）。

如同自我认知一样，这同样很难获得，但我认为它们是获取幸福最重要的两个因素。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论幸福的要素。背后的核心议题是我们的人生观价值观，即“三观”类题目。题库中相关的题目有：

26.1 Some people believe that personal happiness is directly related to economic success. Others argue that happiness depends on entirely other factors. Discuss both of the views and give your own opinion. (2012 年 10 月 11 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“个人幸福的构成因素”，只不过提问方式与 Q26 不同。

考题要求	有人认为个人幸福直接取决于经济上的成功，而另外一些人认为幸福完全取决于别的因素。请讨论双方观点。（此提纲倾向观点“个人幸福取决于多方面的因素”）
让步讨论经济成功的重要性	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 经济上的成功很重要，这样才能自我经济独立（become economically independent），更好地养家糊口（bring the bacon home）；假设没有不错的工作收入（decent job/income），可能会有各种烦恼麻烦，可能会不太幸福。
其他因素的重要性	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 其他因素也很重要，比如自我认知（self-awareness）等（此处可借鉴 Q26）；没有这些因素，只有经济富足也不一定会幸福。

26.2 In some countries, young people are not only richer but also safer and healthier than ever before. However, they are less happy. What do you think are the causes of this? What solutions can you suggest? (2012 年 9 月 22 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“幸福”，只不过侧重点放在了不幸福的年轻一代身上：物质富有了（richer），社会安全了（safer），人也更健康了（healthier），可是不 happy 了，为什么？

考题要求	在有些国家，年轻一代比以前更加富有、更加安全、更加健康。但是，他们的幸福感不强。为什么？有什么解决方案？
原因	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 幸福的主要要素可能不仅仅是题目中提到的这些，更可能是其他更重要的因素，比如自我认知（self-knowledge）、明确的人生目标（clear perspectives of life）是否实现或者人际关系（loving relationships）是否和谐等，于是此题还是 Q26。
解决方案	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 主要阐述家长和学校如何帮年轻人实现这些主要因素。

Question 27

Most countries want to improve their standard of living through economic development, while others think social values are lost as a result. Do you think the advantages of economic development outweigh the disadvantages?

参考范文

People's living standards are largely improved due to economic development. However, **arguing that** social values are lost as a result, **some contend** that the disadvantages of economic development outweigh the advantages. I strongly disagree and will **outline both views** in my essay.

“arguing that...some contend...” 意思为“……，一些人就认为……”。

概述两种观点

Economic development **brings about** **considerably significant** advantages. Generally speaking, people's livelihood **is substantially improved**. Also, the **domains of politics, culture and technology derive observable benefit from economic progress**. Therefore, more and more people are living at a higher standard **with regard to both material and spiritual aspects**. These advantages are being enjoyed by us and should not be ignored.

“bring about” 意思为“带来”。

具有显著意义的；非常重要的

得到了实质改善

“政治、文化和技术领域从经济发展中获得了可观的收益。”其中“derive... from...”意思为“从……中获取……”。

“在物质和精神层面”；“with regard to”意思为“关于；至于；就……”。

Some argue that loss of social values means our society is deteriorating. However, I would say that social values

keep changing to **adapt to** society. For instance, years ago students were encouraged to race into a burning forest to put out wildfires. Nowadays, students are educated to ask for help from others in such cases. The change in social value **gives priority to life instead of property**. Life should be undeniably respected in this case. As a result, social values should be pondered as time passes. In addition, not all social values are actually shared by all people. As the saying goes, "one man's meat is another's poison." The loss of or change in social values **is bound to be accepted with delight by some**.

适应

将生命而不是财产放在第一位

“一定会被一些人欣然接受”；其中“be bound to” 意思为“一定；注定”。

A loss of social values is not necessarily a bad thing, as new social values will **come into being** along with economic development. More importantly, the advantages of economic development outweigh the disadvantages.

形成

参考译文

经济的发展大大提高了人们的生活水平。然而，有些人因为由此导致的社会价值的丧失，就认为经济发展的弊大于利。对此，我非常不赞同，并会在本文中概述这两种观点。

经济发展带来了相当显著的好处。总体来说，人们的生活水平得到实质改善。而且，政治、文化和科技领域从经济发展中获取可观的收益。因此，越来越多的人在物质和精神方面会有更高的要求。我们正享受着这些所带来的益处，它们不应该被忽视。

有人认为社会价值的缺失意味着社会的倒退。但是，我认为社会价值为了适应社会

发展一直在变。比如,多年前我们鼓励学生冲进着火的森林里去灭火。而如今,我们教育学生面临这种情况时要去寻求外援。社会价值的改变在于我们会将生命放在第一位,而不是财产。这种情况下,生命应该毫无疑问得到尊重。因此,随着时代的变迁,社会价值值得人们去思考。另外,并非所有的价值观会得到所有人的认同。正如谚语所说:“一个人的佳肴可能是另一个人的毒药。”社会价值的缺失或改变一定会被一些人欣然接受。

社会价值的缺失并不一定是坏事,因为新的价值观会随着经济的发展而产生。更重要的是,经济发展所带来的好处远胜于它带来的坏处。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论经济发展是否导致了一些传统社会价值观念的丢失。背后的核心议题是社会(经济)发展可能带来的问题,比如对环境和传统价值观等的影响,以及怎样才算是科学发展观。题库中相关的题目有:

27.1 Nowadays men are becoming more and more greedy and selfish. We should return to older, traditional values and show respect for family and local community. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2011年5月14日)

【思路点拨】

“人心不古,世风日下”。怎么办呢?回到“小国寡民,老死不相往来”的时代?或者这个问题可以解决在当下?

考题要求	现在人们变得越来越贪婪和自私。我们应该回归到以前的传统观念,尊重家庭,尊重社区。你同意吗?(此提纲倾向“不同意题目观点”)
参考思路	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 人们贪婪(greedy)不是现在才有的问题,以前也是,Jesus/Confucius/Buddha 都批判过; • 我们需要倡导或促进人们去尊重家庭及当地社区(respect for family and local community),比如政府可以通过电视宣传(television advertising campaigns)、社区活动等来实现,不需要一定回到过去(return to the past); • 可以倡导人们做义工、捐助他人等,这样都可以更好地促进人與人之间关系和社会和谐(more harmonious interpersonal relationship and wellbeing of the community or society)。(此处借鉴 Q27 范文第三段;也可以联系 Q44 “慈善援助他人”的题目)

27.2 Economic progress is one way to measure the success of a country, while some people think other factors are also important. What other factors should be considered? Among these factors, do you think one is any more important than the others? (2008 年 10 月 25 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“发展”的问题，角度具体在“经济发展是不是衡量一个国家或政府或社会成功的唯一标准”。

考题要求	经济发展是衡量一个国家是否成功的一种方式，但有人认为其他一些因素也很重要。你认为有哪些因素？在这些因素中，你觉得其中某一个要比别的因素更重要吗？
第一问	因素很多，比如科技发展、文化教育、医疗卫生都很重要；也包括 Q27.1 提到的价值观问题：人们是更贪婪、冷漠（more greedy/indifferent）还是懂关心或尊重他人（caring/respecting others）？
第二问	个人觉得，每一个都很重要，很难说哪一个绝对重要，为了社会发展更好，都应该重视（there is no major/overwhelming factor; all should be appropriately valued for the better development of society and people living in it）。

Question 28

Some people think that by paying taxes they have contributed enough to their society. Others think there are other responsibilities besides paying taxes. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

参考范文

I believe that the individual members of society have more responsibilities than simply paying their taxes. In this essay, I

“在本文中，我将概述几项关键的内容（指责任）。”常用于议论文首段交代写作任务。

shall outline the key ones.

Paying taxes is certainly a responsibility for citizens. It is necessary for some services to be provided by governments (e.g. national defence). Other services may be provided by governments depending on their (and their citizens') wishes (e.g. education and a health service). **It can be argued that** this is all people need to do regarding their social responsibilities. After all, the government can now use the money as necessary. However, I think this is not the only responsibility citizens have.

Many people argue that another responsibility citizens have is to obey the law. Of course, there may be situations where some people might find breaking the law to be necessary, **but** many laws are useful, e.g. ones which are against violent behaviour or theft. **If** the majority of people start breaking these kinds of laws, society quickly **collapses into chaos**.

A lot of people also argue that it is necessary for citizens to follow other, unwritten, laws or customs in their everyday lives. Whilst it is not against the law to be rude to other people, being polite does help society to **function** in a better way, making it easier to

此段先让步说明纳税的确是公民的“一项”责任，然后讲述原因 (some services...other services)，然后说：可以理解有人认为“交钱”就是所有的责任，因为政府可以用这些钱来干该干的事 (as necessary)，间接地帮个人尽“责任”。最后一句表明态度：不同意“交钱”是唯一责任。(因为不能只在乎“钱”上的贡献)

可以说，……

“很多人认为公民的另一项责任是守法。”本段阐述“守法”的事儿。不过逻辑上极尽“辩证”之能事：of course 一句先让步——尽管有时候可以“犯上作乱”；but 句转折——但总体上还是要守法；if 句假设——不然，如果大家都不尽守法之责，社会将会大乱。

“collapse into chaos”意思为“土崩瓦解”。

本段讨论了“遵守约定成俗的规范”，先举例讲了“being polite”，又进一步举例“shopping”时礼貌的重要性。

此处作动词，意思为“运转”。

communicate with others and get things done. For example, shopping might not be so easy if customers and sales staff were generally rude to each other.

In summary, I think that there are other responsibilities that people have to society, **aside from** a financial contribution in the form of taxes. Whilst these contributions may not be financial, they help society to function.

“除了……之外”，同义表达: besides/
in addition to...

参考译文

我认为社会个体的责任不仅仅是交税这么简单。在本文中，我将概述几项关键的责任。

交税的确是公民的义务。政府有必要提供一些服务（如国防）。其他服务可由政府根据他们以及公民的意愿来提供（如教育和健康服务）。可以说，这项（即交税）属于社会责任，所有人都应该去承担。毕竟，政府可以在必要的时候支配这些资金。但是，我认为这不是公民的唯一责任。

很多人认为公民的另一项责任是守法。当然，在一些场合，人们可能会认为某些违法不可避免，但很多法规都是实用的，比如那些反对暴力行为或者偷盗的法规。如果大多数人都开始违反这些法规，那么社会很快就会土崩瓦解。

也有许多人认为，公民有必要在日常生活中遵循其他不成文的法规或习俗。虽然对人粗鲁不至于违法，但是礼貌待人能帮助社会更好地运转，使人们更容易沟通、办事儿。例如，如果顾客和销售人员都很粗鲁的话，购物的过程可能就没那么容易。

总之，我认为公民对社会除了有以税收形式存在的金钱贡献外，还有其他的责任。这些贡献可能不是金钱上的，但它们能帮助社会良好运行。

【题库追踪】

- ① 此题要求讨论个人除了交税以外还有怎样的社会责任。背后的核心议题是个人或

者个体 (individuals) 与所生活的集体、社会 (community/society) 之间的关系, 主要考查方向为“个人对集体社会的作用、责任、义务”或者“对个人权利的尊重和保护”。

② 与个人责任或义务 (individual responsibilities/duties) 相关的其他话题, 主要为以下几方面, 请联系起来思考:

五大话题及相关词汇	相关题目
健康: live a healthy lifestyle	Q15.2
环保: help reduce rubbish; protect the environment; more environmentally-friendly	Q19 及相关扩展题目
法律: obey the law/rules of the society	参考本题范文
道德: moral behaviours; respect others/families/traditions	Q27.1/Q29.5
捐助: donate to charities	Q48

Question 29

In many countries, the elderly proportion of the population is increasing steadily. Does this trend have positive or negative effects on society?

参考范文

In recent decades, people are living much longer than ever before; therefore, the proportion of the elderly is increasing steadily in many countries. Generally, I think it is more a blessing than a curse for modern society.

Some people may argue that old people are not physically strong enough, so a larger proportion of old people might lead to a less energetic development of

近几十年来

“因此; 所以”, 副词, 注意其在句子中的位置! 一般来说, 常见用法有: “Therefore, ...”; “...; therefore, ...” 及 “..., and therefore...” 等。并且 “thus, hence” 与其意思相同, 用法一致。

总的来说, 我认为这对现代社会来说是福不是祸。

一些人也许认为……

身体强壮

可能会导致社会发展活力不足

society. However, modern sciences and technologies have enabled the old to meet the challenges of modern life. For example, in the past, people who were aged over sixty were likely to be rather fragile in physical condition. But today, most senior citizens are in good health, and many of them still engage in many activities in life due to medical innovations and scientific exercises. Thus, nowadays age does not necessarily equal a lack of energy and high spirits.

精神饱满

“等同于”，及物动词。

Some others may argue that young people might be deprived of their opportunities to develop their abilities as more old people could mean that they have more chances to occupy essential social positions. But they are oversimplifying the situation. For instance, enterprises, as profit-oriented bodies, will always decide the recruiting and promoting of employees according to their strengths and abilities. If the young are not offered the chances, it usually proves that they are not capable as older generations.

As a matter of fact, there are quite a few jobs that are especially suitable for old people—jobs that call for more

“enable sb. to do sth.” 意思为“使某人能够做某事”。

“meet the challenges of modern life” 意思为“应对现代生活的挑战”。

“For example, in the past, ...But today, ...” 是过去与现在对比论证的句式结构，很好用！

“be rather fragile in physical condition” 意思为“身体状况相当脆弱”。

“be in good health” 意思为“身体状况良好”。

参与很多活动

“由于”，与“owing to”和“because of”用法类似。

医学创新

其他人可能会认为……

……可能会被剥夺

可能意味着……

但是他们对此的认识却过于浅显。

以利益为导向的机构

“If..., it usually proves that...” 意思为“如果……，这通常说明……”。

“需要”，常见动词短语。

experience than physical power. And more importantly, the information era has attached great importance to experience and intelligence compared to the past. Hence, old people are qualified to contribute much more to the society at present time.

“attach great importance to...” 意思为“重视……”。

“sb. is/are qualified to do sth.” 指“某人有资格做某事……”。

In summary, I am quite optimistic about the future of the so called “ageing society”, which presents us with at least equal chances as challenges, if not more.

总之，我对……的未来持乐观态度。

“它带来的机遇如果没有比随之而来的挑战多的话，也至少和挑战一样多。”——很漂亮的句子！

参考译文

近几十年来，人们的寿命与以往相比，大大延长；因此在很多国家，老年人的比例在不断地上升。总的来说，我认为这对现代社会来说是福不是祸。

一些人也许认为老年人身体不够强壮，所以老龄人口过多可能会导致社会发展活力不足。然而，现代科学技术已能够让老年人应对现代生活的挑战。比如，在过去，一旦年过 60，人的身体状况就会相当脆弱。但如今，大多数老年人都十分健康；得益于医学的创新和科学手段，生活中，他们中的很多人仍会参与很多活动。所以，如今年龄大不一定等同于缺乏活力和精神。

其他人可能会认为，更多的老年人意味着他们有更多机会占据重要的社会地位，年轻人发展自己能力的机会可能因此会被剥夺。但是他们对此的认识却过于浅显。比如，企业作为以利益为导向的机构，会根据员工的长处和能力来决定人员的雇佣及提升。如果年轻人没得到机会，这通常说明他们的能力还不如老一代。

事实上，有很多工作特别适合老年人来做，即那些更需要经验，而不是体力的工作。更重要的是，相比过去，信息时代更重视经验和才智。因此，老年人有资格为当今社会做出更多的贡献。

总之，我对所谓的“老龄化社会”的未来持乐观态度，它带来的机遇如果没有比随之而来的挑战多的话，也至少和挑战一样多。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论老龄化对社会的影响，文章认为这不是一件坏事，其主题段落的论证按照“反驳—反驳—正面论证”的逻辑安排，比较新颖。背后的核心议题是老人及社会老龄化，包括人们如何对待老人、如何养老以及现代社会给老人带来的挑战与机遇。题库中相关的题目有：

29.1 Some people think companies should encourage executive employees to leave at the age of 55 in order to give opportunities to the younger generation. Do you agree or disagree? (2003 年前)

【思路点拨】

本题要求讨论“老人的退休”问题。童鞋们也可仿写 Q29 范文的“反驳—反驳—正面论证”的逻辑安排。举例来说，如果不同意上述题目观点，那么具体结构如下：

考题要求	企业是否应该鼓励员工 55 岁退休，以给年轻人更多的机会？
参考思路	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 首先，陈述不同意题目观点。 • 支持者提出“老人”年老体衰、创造性降低，不如年轻人，因此应该退休，把机会让给年轻人；（但是，实际情况是，随着科技医疗发展……） • 支持者还提出“老人”55 退休，更多机会给年轻人会有助于企业发展，因为年轻人更有活力（more enthusiastic/energetic）。（但是，经验、能力更重要……） • 总之，不同意强制退休。

29.2 Some people think that people should save up for retirement. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2007 年 8 月 25 日)

【思路点拨】

此题讨论老人问题中不可回避的“养老”问题。只“啃老”是不公平的，还得养老。

考题要求	老人是否应该自己攒钱养老?
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 有一个自己的养老计划 (private pension plans), 会让自己的老年生活更独立、自由, 不需要依靠孩子或少得可怜的养老金——至少在中国是这样的; • 可以减轻政府财政负担 (help ease the government's financial burdens), 更多的钱可以投入到其他重要领域, 比如教育、基础设施。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 老人在 30 多年工作中通过交税 (paying taxes) 对社会做出了很大贡献 (make significant contributions to the society), 应该得到政府的保障, 比如养老保险体系 (government should have a comprehensive scheme such as national insurance system to support the elderly); • 有些弱势群体 (e.g. old people in the disadvantaged families or poor areas) 无法攒足够钱养老, 需要政府资助、养老金 (financial aid/pension)。

29.3 Some people believe that government should help and look after old people, but others believe that people should save money for their future lives. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (2013 年 6 月 6 日)

【思路点拨】

此题与 Q29.2 思路相同, 具体构思略去。

29.4 The older generation often holds traditional ideas on the correct way of life, thinking and behavior. Most people argue that it is not helpful for the younger generations to prepare for modern life in the future. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2008 年 1 月 19 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“老人”的话题, 难道老人的想法或者观念真就老了吗, 过时了吗?

考题要求	上一代人（老人）对于年轻人的生活方式、想法、行为持有较为传统的观点。很多人认为这对于年轻一代更好适应现代社会没有益处。同意吗？
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 老人的观点保守（conservative），不适应社会发展的新环境。比如有些老人认为一生做一个工作更好，不要跳槽；认为加入国有公司（state-owned companies）更好，不鼓励创业（not encourage entrepreneurship）。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 老人工作、生活、人际关系都很有经验，可以为年轻人提供很好的咨询和指导（provide advice and guidance; consultancy），有助于年轻人更好地适应社会（better adapt to the society/workplace）。

29.5 In modern society, it has been observed that the elderly are not duly respected in some countries. Discuss the reasons why this has occurred and the effects it might have on our society. (2006 年 7 月 8 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续谈论“老人”的问题，不过重点在于“现实中不‘尊老爱老’的现象”。

考题要求	老人得不到应有尊重的原因和影响。
原因	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 可能原因：老人持有传统观念，干涉过多（want to interfere the lives of the younger generation），比如中国老人对年轻人婚姻的看法，很多时候可能会遭到年轻人的反对和不尊重；（可借鉴 Q29.3） • 有人认为老人带来了社会问题，主要是赡养负担；（可借鉴 Q29.2） • 对年轻人尊重老人的教育不够。
影响	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 老人很重要，对社会和家庭做出过很大贡献，这样不公平（unfair），社会风气不好（public morality standards would decline）； • 老人很有能力和经验，可以做出更大贡献；如果他们得不到尊重，实际是人力资源的浪费（waste of the valuable human resource for the society）。（可借鉴 Q29）

29.6 Some people argue that younger people are not suitable for important positions in the government while others think it is a good idea. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (2010 年 7 月 10 日)

【思路点拨】

此题从 younger people 在政府单位求职面临的“不公平”来讨论“工作、就业、社会上的‘年龄’问题”。如果亲们同意题目中前者观点，那就大可借鉴前面几题中“老年人具有优势”的思路。不过，为了让自己不这么“言不由衷”，建议亲们阅读附录部分 Q29.6 的参考范文，更自由滴表达自己的想法吧！

Question 30

The position of women in society has changed markedly in the last twenty years. Many of the problems young people now experience, such as juvenile delinquency, arise from the fact that many married women now work and are not at home to care for their children. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

参考范文

It is certainly true that the position of women in society has undergone a dramatic change in the past twenty years but I do not feel that this is a direct cause of the indisputable increase in juvenile-related problems during this period.

It is now accepted that young women should find work on leaving school; indeed to rely totally on their parents' financial support is no longer an option in many families. Likewise, once they get married, the majority of women continue working since the financial pressure of setting up a house and

……，这是确凿无疑的。

在过去二十年，……产生了巨大的变化。

……的一个直接原因

无可争辩的；不容置疑的

与青少年有关的问题

现在大家普遍认为……

……不再是一个选择

“同样地，……”，常用句式结构。

购置房产以及达到适当的生活标准带来的经济压力

establishing a reasonable standard of living often requires two incomes.

Twenty years ago, it was common for women to give up work once they had children and devote their time to caring for their children. This is no longer the general rule and the provision of professionally-run child care facilities and day nurseries have removed much of the responsibility for child rearing that used to fall to mothers. However, these facilities come at a cost and often require two salaries coming into a family to be afforded.

"Twenty years ago, it was common for... to..." 意思为“二十年前,……是很常见的。”

但这不再是大家所遵循的规矩了。

专业化运营的

"the responsibility for...fall to..." 意思为“……承担……的责任”。

付出代价

I do not believe that the increase in the number of working mothers has resulted in children being brought up less well than previously. Indeed, it could be argued that by giving mothers the opportunity to work and earn extra money, children can be better provided for than previously. There is more money for luxuries and holidays and a more secure family life is possible. Of course, there are limits as to the amount of time that ideally should be spent away from home and the ideal scenario would be for one of the parents (often the wife) to have a part-time job and thus be available for their children before and after school. It is important to establish the correct balance between family life and working life.

"I do not believe that...has resulted in..." 意思是“我不认为……导致了……”。

之前地

甚至/其实/实际上,可以这么说……

……能被更好地提供……; ……能更好地获得……

当然,从理论上讲,应该花在……的时间是有局限的。

理想的情况是……

"It is important to establish the correct balance between...and..." 意思为“在……和……之间建立合理的平衡是十分重要的。”

参考译文

在过去二十年, 妇女社会地位已经有了极大的改观, 这是确凿无疑的, 但我认为这并不是造成这段时间以来青少年问题多发的直接原因。

现在大家普遍认为年轻女性在离开学校后应该找份工作; 很多家庭都选择不再完全依靠父母的经济支持。同样地, 结婚之后, 大多数女性会继续工作, 因为购置房产以及达到适当的生活标准带来的经济压力通常需要两份收入。

二十年前, 女性一旦有了孩子就会放弃工作、全身心地去看孩子, 这是很常见的。但这不再是大家所遵循的规矩了, 得益于儿童保育院和日间托儿所提供的专业服务, 女性不再需要承担过去必须照看孩子的责任了。然而, 这些服务都是需要付出代价的, 经常需要一个家庭两个人都工作才能负担得起。

我并不认为越来越多的母亲选择工作会使现在的孩子得不到同过去一样良好的教育。甚至, 可以这么说, 母亲有机会工作、赚更多的钱, 孩子才能够比过去拥有更好的生活条件。这样家庭才能够有更多的钱去购买奢侈品、外出度假, 才可能维持一个更为稳定的家庭生活。当然, 从理论上讲, 父母应该花在外面工作的时间是有限的, 最理想的情况是其中一人(往往是妻子)有一份兼职工作, 这样孩子在上学以及放学后就能得到照顾。在家庭生活和工作之间建立合理的平衡是十分重要的。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论现在的青少年出现了很多问题, 这与女性有了孩子后主要都在工作而没有尽职照顾孩子是否有关。背后的核心议题是性别平等问题, 这一问题很可能体现在教育、就业、家庭生活当中, 这些也恰恰是考试中经常出题的方面。题库中相关的题目有:

30.1 In spite of the many advances women have made in education and employment, they continue to be at a disadvantage when it comes to pay and promotion. In your view, what should be done to promote equality of opportunity for men and women in the workplace? (Writing for IELTS)

【思路点拨】

此题为“工作、就业当中的性别平等”问题。“尽管女性已经在教育和就业方面取得了很多的进步, 她们在工资待遇和职位升迁上仍然处于不利地位。在你看来, 应该如何促进职场上的男女机会平等?” 请参考附录部分 Q30.1 的范文。

30.2 In some countries there are women taking positions in male-dominated occupations such as police officers and soldiers. Some people believe that women are not suited to such work. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2003 年前)

【思路点拨】

此题仍然讨论“工作、就业当中的性别平等”问题，不过具体领域转移到“军界”。请参考附录部分 Q30.2 的范文。其思路为“不同意题目观点”，即“不认为女性不适合这样的工作”，具体提纲如下：

考题要求	在有些国家，女性会从事男性主导的工作，比如当警察和军人。有人认为女性并不适合这样的工作。你同意吗？
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 有些人认为军、警等传统男性领域的工作需要体力 (physical power) 充沛和体格 (body mass) 强健，这些女性不具备；• 但是，由于现代科技的发展，警察和军人现在的主要任务 (responsibilities) 已经变了，更需要的不是体力条件，而是智力或心理 (intelligence/ psychology) 方面的能力，没有证据表明女性 biologically 比男性差；• 女性更善于处理细节内容 (detail oriented; careful)，更善于处理人际关系，这些性格特点在现代社会的警察和军人中非常可贵 (valuable personality traits)。

此题的另一变体：In many countries, women are not able to join the army on an equal basis with men but some people think that women should be members of the army, navy and air force. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2004 年 1 月 10 日)

30.3 Universities should accept equal numbers of males and females study in every subject. Do you agree or disagree? (IELTS 5, TEST 1)

【思路点拨】

此题讨论“教育当中的性别平等”问题。

考题要求	大学应该在每一个专业招收同样数量的男生和女生。你同意吗?
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 女性跟男性在能力、智力上是平等的, 不应该有性别歧视 (sex discrimination)、在某些专业上有性别限制。(但是, 这并不意味着需要在任何一个专业都必须招收数量相同的男生和女生。)
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 有些专业不符合女生的兴趣和职业规划, 不能强迫 (do not cater for their interests and not guarantee good career prospects); • 可能会造成教育资源浪费 (would be a dramatic waste of educational resource); • 应该按照个人的能力和意愿 (enroll students based on their own merits and take their interests or wills into consideration), 而不是只看性别。

30.4 Throughout history, male leaders often made society more violent and full of conflict. If women governed the world, it would be a more peaceful one. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2006 年 12 月 2 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“男女在社会上扮演的角色”, 不过 focus 在“政界”。

考题要求	历史上, 男性领导者经常带来社会的暴力和冲突。如果女性领导世界, 这个世界会变得更加和平。你同意吗?
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 男性的性格更加具有侵略性 (aggressive), 女性更温和 (moderate/modest), 似乎女性领导更和平。比如斡旋谈判 (diplomatic mediation and negotiation) 时, Hillary Clinton 扮演这样的角色 (role of a peacekeeper); • 女性可能更强调合作 (collaboration and cooperation)。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Political leaders 的责任和决定主要是体现国家或者政党的利益, 跟性别的关系很小。历史上很多女性领导也对内专制统治 (rule like a tyrant/be tyrannical/oppressive), 对外进行战争 (declare wars against other countries/colonies), 比如中国的武则天、英国的 Elizabeth I。

Question 31

Food can be produced more cheaply nowadays with improved fertilisers and better machinery. However, some methods may be dangerous to human health, and have negative effects on local communities. What is your opinion on the issue?

参考范文

Today, advanced technology is increasingly applied to food production so we can produce food more cheaply in larger quantities and wider ranges than ever before. The number of starving people in the world has been dramatically reduced over recent decades, and a wider variety of food can reach the common household. These obvious benefits cannot be denied.

Despite all these merits, it is believed that some of the methods used in food production are dangerous for consumers' health. For instance, the wide use of some chemical fertilisers and pesticides, though increasing productivity, also threatens people's health because some chemicals will remain in the food and be detrimental to one's fitness.

Another disadvantage is the potential impact on local communities. For example, as a result of the wide use

……正越来越广泛地应用到……

相比以往，我们能够大批量地、多品种地、以更为低廉的成本生产食品。

这些明显的好处当然是不可否认的。

尽管有这么多好处，人们普遍认为……

化学肥料和杀虫剂

“threaten” 意为“危及”，常用动词。

对……有危害

另一大不利就是给……带来了潜在的影响。

……的广泛应用

of modern machinery and advanced farming techniques requiring less manpower, many people have moved from rural communities to urban areas to find work, destroying rural communities that have existed for generations.

Also, people are worried about the genetically modified foods that are becoming available. Although most scientists agree that they are safe to be part of our diet, the fact is that there might be unknown long term effects of consuming them.

转基因食品

……可能有一些长期的、未知的影

To conclude, I think that some methods involving modern technologies are indeed harmful to both human health and local communities. But that is not to say that we should return to a barbarian lifestyle. Rather, practical solutions should be worked out to maximise the benefits of farming technology and to minimise its side effects.

……的确对……有害

但这并不意味着……

原始的

“我们需找出现实的解决方案，将……的好处最大化，并将其负面影响最小化。”
其中“work out”在句中的意思为“想出；得到（解决方法）”。

参考译文

如今，先进技术正越来越广泛地应用到食品生产中，因此我们能够大批量地、多品种地、以更为低廉的成本生产食物。近几十年来，饥饿人口大幅下降，各家各户也能享用到更多品种的食物。这些明显的好处当然是不可否认的。

尽管有这么多好处，人们普遍认为有些食品生产方法对消费者的健康是有害的。比如说，化学肥料和杀虫剂的广泛应用，虽然增加了产量，但也威胁着人们的健康，因为一些化学元素会残留在食物当中，对人体造成危害。

另一大不利就是给当地社区带来了潜在的影响。例如，由于现代机械和先进的农业技术的广泛应用，人力的需求减少了，很多人从农村迁到了城市去找工作，这样一来就毁了世代以来一直居住的农村。

此外，人们还担忧转基因食品的上市。虽然大多数科学家都认为它们并无危害，能够成为我们饮食的一部分，事实上，食用转基因食品还是有可能造成一些长期的、未知的影

响。总而言之，我认为一些现代科技手段的确对人类健康和当地社区有害。但这并不是说我们应该回到原始的生活方式。相反，我们需找出现实的解决方案，将农业科技的好处最大化，并将其负面影响最小化。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论农业和食物生产中大量使用现代科技带来的影响。背后的核心议题是农业和农村发展 (agriculture/modern farming, rural development)，包括食品安全 (food safety)、科技带来的挑战和机遇 (尤其是基因技术) (farming technology/genetics)、城市化 (urbanisation) 和城乡发展等。题库中相关的题目有：

31.1 The range and quality of foods have been improved by advancements in science and technology. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of these advancements. (2007 年 8 月 11 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“科技发展给食品生产带来的影响”，基本与 Q31 一致，思路可直接借鉴其范文。

考题要求	科技的发展大大地提高了食品的种类和质量。谈论其利弊影响。
好处	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 品种 (range) • 质量 (quality) • 数量 (quantity)
弊端	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 对健康和环境造成负面影响 (negative influences on health and environment)。

Question 32

In many less-developed countries, the gap in the standard of living between the city and countryside is very large. What are the reasons? How could the gap be reduced?

参考范文

Many developing countries are experiencing a wide difference in living standards between the cities and the rural areas. In this essay, I shall look at two reasons why this is happening and how the gap might be made smaller.

One reason that cities are much more developed than rural areas in less developed countries is that the governments have focused on making the cities look good for investment. In China, for example, the government has clearly focused on making Beijing and Shanghai particularly attractive to outside investment. This strategy has clearly worked, but also results in a great disparity in living standards.

Another reason is that the level of education in cities in less developed countries is generally much higher than that in rural areas. Better teachers usually prefer to be where the living

城市和乡村生活水平的巨大差异

“One reason that...is that...” 意思为“……的原因之一是……”。

“focus on sth./doing sth.” 意思为“集中精力于某事/做某事”。

对外部投资有吸引力；吸引外部投资

造成了生活水平的巨大差异

“the level of education in cities...is generally much higher than that in rural areas” 意思为“城市的教育水平远远高于农村地区的教育水平”。

standards are better **and** this leads to a situation where the schools in the countryside gradually **fall further and further behind**. In addition, the schools in cities tend to **be better equipped** and the students also **have access to** more and better information. For example, in China, it is normal for students to have access to computers in cities, but not so common in the countryside.

“and”引导的并列结构，前后有两个由“where”引导的从句。前者，where在表语从句中作地点状语；后者，where为关系副词的定语从句，先行词为situation。

越来越落后

“有更好的配备”，其“equip”是及物动词，这里为被动语态，丰富了文章语态。

可以接触到

There are several ways in which the gap could be reduced. **Some suggest** having teachers from the cities go to work in the countryside for a while. **However, I think** that more investment in rural schools would be more appropriate, as this would **allow** school and teachers from rural areas to develop more independently. **As for** the issue of investment, if the government made it more advantageous for companies to locate in rural areas, perhaps through taxation and/or better infrastructure, it would provide more opportunities for those areas to **catch up with** the cities.

“Some suggest.... However, I think...” 意思为“某些人建议……，但我认为……”，先提出一种让步情况，然后表明自己的观点，是议论文中常见的观点句式。

“allow”此处意思为“使；让”，相当于“make”。

至于；关于

追赶上

To summarise, there are many reasons why the living standards in rural and urban areas differ so much in developing countries and the government has a range of responsibilities for reducing this gap.

参考译文

很多发展中国家都正在经历城乡生活水平差异巨大这一现象。在本文中, 我将探讨它的两个原因以及如何缩小差距。

在发展中国家, 城市比乡村更加发达的原因之一是政府集中精力使城市看上去更完善, 以便吸引投资。比如, 在中国, 政府很明显着力发展北京和上海, 使之能吸引外部投资。这一举措效果显著, 但也导致了生活水平的巨大差异。

另一个原因是, 在发展中国家, 城市的教育水平通常远远高于乡村的教育水平。优秀教师倾向于选择生活水平更高的地方, 这就导致了一种情况: 农村的学校越来越落后。另外, 城市的学校有更好的配备, 学生也能够接触到更丰富和有用的信息。例如, 在中国, 城市里的学生接触电脑很普遍, 但在农村就没这么常见了。

有一些办法能够缩小差距。有些人建议让城里的教师去农村工作一段时间。但是我认为更合理的方式是增加对农村学校的投资, 这会使得农村的学校和教师更加独立。至于投资的问题, 如果政府通过税收和(或)更好的基础设施等优惠条件使公司在农村地区建厂有利可图的话, 这将会给这些地区提供更多的机会来赶超城市。

总而言之, 在发展中国家, 城乡居民生活水平的差异有很多原因, 政府有责任缩小差距。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论在发展中国家城乡生活水平差距巨大的原因和解决方案, 原因主要包括教育 (education) 和投资政策 (investment policy) 这两个方面的不平衡。背后的核心议题是城镇化和城乡差距的问题, 经常要求考生讨论其原因、不良影响和相应的解决方案。题库相关的题目有:

32.1 The movement of people from agricultural areas to cities to work can cause serious problems in both places. What are the serious problems and what measures can be taken to solve the problems? (2010 年 7 月 17 日)

【思路点拨】

此题讨论“城乡”话题, 关注的焦点在于“进城打工带来的影响”。

考题要求	人们从农村地区移入城市工作带来的问题和解决方案。
问题	<p>对于农村地区的影响:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 一些地方几乎被腾空 (some places nearly evacuated), 只留下老人和小孩 (left with the old and the young), 很少去资助和关心他们 (less support and care for them), 出现一些社会问题 (social problems), 比如“空巢”老人 (empty-nesters); • 对农村的可持续发展不利 (negative influences on the sustainable development of the rural areas); • 对当地的传统及文化影响不好 (not good for traditions and culture there)。 <p>对于城市的影响:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 很多人涌入城市 (too many people swarming into cities), 交通、住房压力大, 比如北京、上海; • 导致了城市的一些安全、犯罪等问题 (security concerns/problems)。
解决方案	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 政府: 对农村加大投入, 比如建立更好的基础设施以及更合理的税收政策, 好让企业愿意在农村设立工厂 (more investment in rural areas, i.e. better infrastructure/taxation policy for companies that would like to base their factories in the countryside)。

32.2 Some people think the rise of living standards in a country seems to only benefit cities rather than rural areas. What problems may those differences cause? How to reduce this problem? (2013 年 10 月 26 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“城乡差异”: 国家发展的果实似乎只让城市享受了, 而农村地区获益甚小, 对此你怎么看? 话题与 Q32 极其一致, 但题目要求又极其不同!

考题要求	有人认为一个国家生活水平的提高好像只对城市有利, 农村地区没有从中受益。你觉得这种差距会导致什么问题? (一定要审题! 别像 Q32 一样写原因) 怎么解决这个问题 (即农村受益比较少这一问题)?
影响	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 给人不公平 (unfair) 的感觉, 农村人民可能对城市人民产生憎恨 (resentment), 容易产生矛盾 (conflicts), 影响社会稳定 (social stability); • 更多的农村人民进城工作, 可能带来一系列问题。 (此处可借鉴 Q32.1)
解决方案	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 从教育和政府投资政策方面来加强对农村的支持。 (此处可借鉴 Q32 的建议段)

32.3 People living in big cities are facing many problems today. What are the problems? Should government encourage people to live in regional towns? (2008 年 2 月 14 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“城市化带来的影响和解决方案”。想想“帝都”可怜的人们, 这个问题写 1 万字估计都不难。

考题要求	大城市的人们面临的问题是什么? 政府应不应该鼓励人们住到郊区或者小城镇里?
影响	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 交通问题, 比如北京; • 住房问题, 比如北京; • 城市垃圾、空气污染, 比如北京的雾霾 (fog and haze/PM2.5/air quality)。
解决方案	<p>应该鼓励人们住小城镇:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 一定程度上减轻特大城市 (mega cities/metropolises) 面临的上述问题, 因为尽管采取了很多措施来解决那些问题, 收效甚微; • 有助于经济、教育、医疗等资源更平均的分配 (fairer distribution of social wealth), 让更多的人受益。

Question 33

Should animals be used in testing new drugs and procedures?

参考范文

Every year, millions of animals **undergo** **painful suffering or death** in the name of **scientific research into the effects of** drugs, food additives, cosmetics and other chemical products. While most people think animal testing is necessary, others are upset by what they see as **needless suffering**. **This essay looks at some of the positive and negative aspects of** animal testing.

经受着痛苦的折磨，或是死亡

测试……作用的科学研究

不必要的痛苦

“本文探讨了……的一些积极和消极两方面的作用。”本句为议论文批判性中立观点的常用表达句式。

Many medical treatment and procedures **have been developed from** experiments on animals. Since animals **share many features with** humans, scientists use animals to test the safety and effectiveness of newly developed drugs before **pilot testing on small groups of patients**. Medical teams practice new operating techniques such as **transplants** on animals. **Without** animal testing, many procedures or new drugs **would be** extremely unsafe.

……从……发展而来

……与……有很多共同点/特征

在小组病患身上做临床试验

“transplant”是“移植”，这里用作名词。

“Without..., ...would be...”句式结构的意思为“如果没有……，那么……会……”，注意本句型用到了含蓄的虚拟语气！

However, many people are concerned that animals are **suffering unnecessarily**. They do not believe that every new drug needs to be tested on animals,

然而，很多人都在为……而担忧。

遭受不必要的痛苦

especially with the huge database of knowledge we have, and modern computer models. They are also worried that many animal tests are ineffective, pointing out that many drugs have had to be withdrawn from the market despite extensive testing. They particularly feel that animal testing should not be used for non-essential products such as cosmetics, cleaning products etc. Furthermore, some campaigners would like to see certain tests replaced and more humane methods used.

他们同样担心……

“withdraw from the market” 意思为
“从市场中撤下来”。

大量的测试

“运动参加者”，文中指“动物权益保护者”。

人道的方法

We need to make sure that the millions of animals that are used for testing new products are guaranteed a minimum of suffering. Although some animal testing may be unavoidable at present, treating our fellow creatures as mercifully as possible will demonstrate our humanity.

我们需要确保……

最小程度的伤害

尽可能仁慈地

展现我们的人性

参考译文

每年，数以百万的动物都会用于科学研究，去测试药物、食物添加剂、化妆品，以及其他化学产品的作用，并因此经受痛苦的折磨，或是死亡。尽管大多数人认为动物实验是很必要的，其他人则对因此造成的不必要的痛苦表示不满。本文探讨了动物实验的一些积极和消极两方面的作用。

很多医疗手段、程序都是由动物实验发展过来的。由于动物与人类有很多相似性，所以在一种新药品用于少量病患的临床试验之前，科学家会用动物去测试新药品安全性和效用。医学团队在动物身上实践了新的手术技术，如器官移植。如果没有动物测试，很多程序或者新药物都会极不安全。

反对理由

- 保护野生动物有助于保护物种和生物多样性, 这对于全球生态系统和可持续发展极为重要;
- 人类的活动带来了现有的问题, 人类有责任善后 (clean up the mess)。

33.3 Some people think it is acceptable to use animals in any way for the benefit of human beings, while others think it is not justifiable. Discuss both sides and give your opinion. (2008 年 2 月 2 日)

【思路点拨】

此题基本上是 Q33.1 的改写, 请参考 Q33.1 范文的思路来回答。

Question 34

The importance of biodiversity is being increasingly recognised as more species come under threat. What can be done to maintain biodiversity?

参考范文

As natural resources **come under increasing pressure**, the list of **endangered plants and animals** continues to grow. The causes are many: developments in agriculture, mining, forestry and transport. Some would argue that the loss of biodiversity is **a price we must pay** for progress. In my view, however, there is much that governments can and should do to protect the world's plants and animals.

承受日益增长的压力

濒危动植物

“pay a price” 意思为 “付出代价”。

Governments could **promote greater understanding of** plants and animals

增进对……的理解

by investing in the research and preservation efforts of universities, zoos and botanical institutes. This may ensure the survival of individual species and produce **tangible benefits** in the form of new medicines and products. However, this strategy alone would do little to protect whole ecosystems that **are under threat**.

实际效益：切实利益

“be under threat” 意思为“正在遭受或受到威胁的”。

An alternative strategy would be to protect **natural habitats** by expanding **nature reserves**. This would have immediate positive consequences for those areas by preserving delicate ecosystems. However, **this strategy also has limitations**. It does not protect from phenomena such as acid rain and water pollution, which can **cross boundaries** and affect large areas.

自然栖息地

自然保护区

这项措施也有局限。

跨越边界

The most effective solution is to limit the damage **at source**. Companies that engage in practices that harm the environment should be required to demonstrate that they **have taken all reasonable efforts to minimise the damage**. Public contracts for roads and buildings should only be awarded to firms that **have a good environmental track record**.

从源头上

已采取一切合理的措施去……

使伤害最小化

有良好的环保记录

The strategies outlined above: preservation, protection and, above all

“上面概述的策略包括”，总结全文时可用此句型。

prevention, **can do much to** reverse the destruction that threatens the world's plants and animals. The aesthetic and practical benefits of doing so **are well worth the cost**.

可以在很大程度上……

“be well worth the cost” 意思为 “物有所值”。

参考译文

随着自然资源承受日益增长的压力，濒危动植物的名单越来越长。原因有多种：农业、矿业、林业和交通运输的发展。一些人会说生物多样性的缺失是进步必须付出的代价。但是，在我看来，为了保护世界上的动植物，政府可以并且应该做的有很多。

政府应该通过投资大学、动物园、植物研究机构的研究及保护工作来进一步促进人们对动植物的认识。这项措施可以保证个体物种的生存，新的药品和产品会带来切实的效益。但是，仅靠采取这项措施来保护整个正遭受威胁的生态系统是不够的。

另外一项措施就是通过扩充自然保护区来保护自然栖息地。通过保护脆弱的生态系统，这会给那些地区即刻带来积极的影响。但是，这项措施也有局限。它并不能抵抗酸雨和水污染这些问题，它们很可能会跨越边界，从而影响大片区域。

最有效的措施是从源头上限制破坏。应该要求那些破坏环境的公司证明自己已采取一切合理的措施将破坏降至最低。公路和建筑工程只应该承包给有良好环保记录的公司。

上述维护、保护以及最重要的预防措施将能从很大程度上扭转这些对动植物的破坏。这么做带来的美观和实用效益都是非常值得的。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论如何保护生物多样性。背后的核心议题是保护生物多样性和生态系统 (ecosystem)。题库中相关的题目有：

34.1 Far too little has been done to prevent animals and plants from becoming extinct, although people have been aware of this problem for a long time. Why do you think people do so little about it? Why do you think people take little action on this matter, and how should we help change the situation? (2005 年 12 月 3 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“保护动植物多样性”的话题，但需要注意角度跟 Q34 有所区别。

考题要求	人们虽然很清楚有些动植物正在灭绝的问题，但很少采取实际行动。为什么人们行动很少？人们应该怎么做呢？
原因	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 有些人认为这个问题太大，个人无能为力，主要是政府和大企业的责任； • 有些人觉得付出一定努力或金钱的直接效果（tangible benefits）少，很难去衡量（difficult to measure）； • 没有清楚认识到物种多样性消失带来的严重后果（the severe consequences of loss of biodiversity）。
解决方案	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 学校应该设置关于保护动植物的相关课程，让下一代认识到这个问题，并且回家帮助教育家长； • 政府需要开展更多宣传关于保护动植物重要性的活动（public campaigns on the importance of...），改变人们的错误认识。

Question 35

Fossil fuels (e.g. coal, oil, natural gas) are the main sources of energy in many countries, but in some countries the use of alternative sources of energy is encouraged. Is it a positive or negative development?

参考范文

I think that the focus on **alternative, renewable sources of energy** in some countries is an excellent idea **and** that countries that concentrate on fossil fuels seriously need to consider what they are doing. In this essay I shall explain why.

替代性可再生能源

“and” 连接了两个并列的宾语从句。

One simple point is that fossil fuels are bad for our environment. The use of fossil fuels **leaves behind** particles in the air which can cause **breathing disorders** and pollute the natural world. The environment is naturally able to deal with a certain amount of pollution, but humans are now so numerous and our use of fossil fuels is so vast that this has now become impossible. As a result, **we are faced with choosing renewable forms of energy or destroying our natural environment.**

“leave behind” 意思为“留下；遗留”。

呼吸紊乱

我们面临是利用可再生能源还是破坏自然环境这两个选择（或我们面临的选择是利用可再生能源或破坏自然环境）。

Another point is that fossil fuels will eventually **run out**. This is a simple matter of logic. It takes millions of years for fossil fuels to form, **yet** it takes us far less time to use them. The problem is that nobody is sure about exactly when fossil fuels will run out. This **is largely due to the fact that** we don't know where it all is.

消耗殆尽

“yet” 连接了两个相同的句式，使句式平衡，且表达了对比意味。

很大程度上是因为……的事实

“Some people claim that..., but this is not a real option” 意思为“一些人宣称……，但这不是我们可以选择的”，论证时经常可以见到这种句型，使论证更加充分。

Some people claim that we can start using alternative energy sources when the fossil fuels run out, **but this is not a real option**. When fossil fuels really start running out, there will **almost** certainly be wars over the remaining supply and, perhaps more importantly, we will need **a good supply of** fossil fuels to create the energy required to construct **wind turbines**, solar panels and other

“几乎”，副词体现语言的准确度。

充足的；大量的

风力涡轮发动机

equipment that alternative energy requires.

To conclude, it seems obvious to me that we need to start developing alternative energy **on a large scale** now, rather than waiting.

大范围地

参考译文

我认为一些国家聚焦替代性可再生能源是一个不错的主意，我还认为主要依赖化石燃料的国家需要反思自己的做法。本文中，我将解释之所以这么认为的原因。

简单来讲，就是化石燃料对环境有害。燃烧化石燃料把微尘遗留在空气中，这可以导致呼吸紊乱、污染自然环境。虽然环境本身可以治理一定量的污染，但现在人口数量之大、使用的化石燃料数目之巨，使得这一切不再可能。其结果就是，我们面临是利用可再生能源还是破坏自然环境这两个选择。

另外一点就是化石燃料最终会消耗殆尽。这是一个简单的逻辑问题。化石燃料需要数百万年才能形成，但我们使用它们却费时很短。问题在于没有人确定化石燃料什么时候会用完。这很大程度上是因为我们并不知道化石燃料的所有埋藏位置。

一些人认为，我们可以等化石燃料用完之后再开始使用替代能源，但这并不是一个真正的选择。当化石燃料真的开始耗尽，几乎可以肯定的是国家将会为争夺剩余的燃料供给而发动战争。或许更重要的是，为满足建造风力涡轮发动机、太阳能电池板以及替代能源需要的其他设备所需，我们将会需要大量的化石燃料供给。

总之，很明显，我们要从现在起大规模地开发可替代能源，而不是一味地等待。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论化石燃料的利弊以及发展新能源的必要性。背后的核心议题是如何保护和利用自然资源和能源。题库中相关的题目有：

35.1 Nowadays, fresh water is insufficient in some parts of the world. Discuss the causes for this and some solutions. (2003 年前)

【思路点拨】

此题讨论“淡水资源匮乏的问题以及解决方法”。

考题要求	如今，世界某些地方淡水资源匮乏。讨论其中的原因和可能的解决方案。
原因	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 气候原因：气候变化 (climate change) 导致某些地方严重干旱 (suffer from severe droughts/lack of rain)； • 水资源污染严重 (water pollution)：发展农业或工业的过程中导致的化学污染； • 人口增长 (population growth)：比如，印度人口达到 12 亿，水资源本来就不多，导致人均用水量 (per capita water use) 非常少。
解决方案	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 政府或者环保机构要多做宣传 (advertising campaigns on TV/Internet to educate the public)，让人们认识到淡水匮乏的事实和危害，从而做到节约用水，不浪费有限的淡水资源 (fresh water)； • 鼓励人们采取更“绿色”的生活方式 (greener lifestyle/eco-friendly lifestyle)，少污染环境 (less pollution and less rubbish)。

Question 36

Differences between countries are becoming less evident nowadays. People tend to have the same films, music, brands, TV channels, etc. To what extent do you think the disadvantages outweigh the advantages?

参考范文

As a result of the accelerating process of globalisation in various aspects, young people in different countries are more likely to enjoy the same music, films or television programmes, which inevitably result in some similarities between different countries.

由于

全球化进程

“不可避免地”，用来引出前述内容的必然结果。

Some people may claim that it is **more a curse than a blessing** for the world. **One argument commonly raised is that** this process will be damaging to the globe's diversity. When locals are bombarded with foreign products or culture, they may gradually abandon their traditional values or ways of life, so this would have a negative impact on their national or cultural identities in the long run. **They even quote numerous examples** such as the Eskimo in Iceland and the Mosuo ethnic group in Southwest China to illustrate their points of view. **While this is particularly true of some minority cultures, I want to point out** that they are still special cases instead of the general rule.

更多的是祸不是福；弊大于利

他们普遍提出的观点是……（或他们普遍认为……）

“他们甚至援引了很多例子”，这个句型可用来自引例证。

“虽然这对……来说是正确的，但我想指出……”，先让步，再提出自己的观点，是非常常见的论证方式。

Generally speaking, sharing something across the globe can **contribute to a deeper mutual understanding** between different nations. For example, a piece of country music by John Denver may well shed light on the peaceful daily life of Americans while a pop song by Cui Jian (one of the first great pop musicians in China) may introduce to Westerners a much more familiar China. **What is more,** an experience of some alien cultures may encourage more appreciation of the local ones, rather than assimilation or malfunction. There is **overwhelming evidence** on this when we consider

促进深层次的相互理解

“而且；此外”，用于引出比前者更重要或深入的内容。

压倒性的证据

Japan, or China, or even the US, which tend to **incorporate** the international elements **into** the local.

“incorporate...into...”意思为“融入”。

To conclude, I **am quite optimistic about** the prospect of an increasingly similar world. **Of course**, some minority groups may be put at a disadvantage for they cannot receive equal attention as the superpowers. **So I also advocate that** governments or other bodies should make efforts to bring these minorities into the international horizon.

“对……持乐观态度”，这也是“同意……”的另一种表达方式。

“当然……”，该句型可用来引出让步的观点。

“因此，我也提倡（或主张）……”，该句型可引出对于此事的建议。

参考译文

由于各领域全球化进程的加快，不同国家的年轻人更容易接触同样的音乐、电影或电视节目。这不可避免地造成了不同国家的同化现象。

一些人认为这对全球来说更多的是祸而不是福。他们普遍提出的观点是：这个过程会破坏全球的多样性。当本地人遭受外国产品或文化狂轰滥炸的时候，他们可能会逐渐抛弃传统价值观或生活方式。从长远来看，这将对（保留）国家和文化身份产生负面影响。他们甚至列举了大量的实例来阐述自己的观点，包括冰岛的爱斯基摩人和中国西南的摩梭族。这种情况对某些少数民族来说尤为明显，但我想说这是特例而不是常规。

通常来说，全球分享同一个东西可以促进不同国家间更深地相互了解。例如，约翰·丹佛的一首乡村歌曲可能很好地反映了美国人平和的日常生活，而崔健（中国最早的优秀流行歌手之一）的流行歌曲可能让西方人对中国更为熟悉。此外，体验外国文化并不是说鼓励同化现象或者产生问题。相反，它可以促进对本土文化的欣赏。考虑一下日本、中国，甚至美国的情况，我们就可以得到压倒性的证据，因为这些国家都倾向于把国际因素融入本土文化。

总之，我对一个日趋相同的世界持乐观态度。当然，一些少数民族可能处于不利位置，因为它们不能和超级大国获得同样多的关注。因此，我同时主张政府或其他组织努力把这些少数民族带入到国际视野中来。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论不同文化和国家之间的差异性不断减小（越来越相似）带来的利弊。背后的核心议题是全球化背景下文化多样性的问题。题库中相关的题目有：

36.1 Some people suggest when people move to a new country they should accept the new culture as their own, rather than have separate minority groups which have their own different cultures. To what extent do you agree? (2005 年 8 月 20 日)

【思路点拨】

此题考查“移民该怎么处理‘新’文化和‘老’文化之间的关系”。

考题要求	有人认为，人们移民到一个新国家时，应该接受当地的新文化，而不是坚守在自己本国文化的小圈子里。你同意吗？（此提纲倾向观点“应该接受新文化但同时保持自己的文化特色”）
参考思路	<p>应该接受新的文化：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 可以更好地融入当地生活（fit into the local life），这样会有更好的工作和生活经历； • 新文化有很多优点和独特之处（merits and uniqueness），可以为人们提供认识世界和解决问题的更多角度和可能性（provide new perspectives and open up new possibilities），所以不应该与新文化隔离（stay isolated from the new society/culture）。 <p>保持自己的文化特色：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 但是要保留自己的文化：自己的文化传统也有独特性，应该传承下去（heritages in their own culture are similarly invaluable and unique, should be appreciated and passed down）。

36.2 Exposure to international media, e.g. films, TV and magazines, has an impact on the local culture. Do the advantages of this exposure outweigh its disadvantages? (2006 年 11 月 25 日)

【思路点拨】

此题要求讨论“国际媒体对本土文化的影响”。

考题要求	人们接触国际媒体, 比如电影、电视、杂志, 会对本土文化有一些影响。请讨论其利弊。
好处	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 丰富当地人们的阅读、娱乐和生活, 还开阔视野, 比如中国人可以看《美国偶像》(American Idol) 和好莱坞大片 (Hollywood blockbuster)。
弊端	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 导致当地居民尤其是青少年 (the younger generation) 更多崇拜 (admire/appreciate) 外来文化, 从而不重视或放弃 (devalue/give up) 自己的传统文化; 文化越来越相似 (become assimilated), 影响文化多样性 (cultural diversity)。

36.3 We tend to have a mixture of people from different cultures and ethnic groups in a country. Why? Is this a positive or negative development? (2012 年 10 月 13 日)

【思路点拨】

此题要求讨论“当前民族越来越融合的原因及其利弊”。

考题要求	现在的趋势是: 一个国家内, 来自不同文化背景和民族的人融合在一起。为什么会有这种现象? 这种趋势是好还是坏?
原因	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 更多人选择跨区域的旅游、学习、工作、居住, 让自己具备不同文化的经历 (rich cultural experiences) 和国际视野 (global prospect), 比如中国人去美国, 美国人去中国。
利弊	<p>建议立场: 这种趋势的好处更多 (可借鉴 Q36):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 有助于促进不同民族文化间的人们的理解和尊重 (enhance the mutual understanding and communication); 对个人而言, 丰富自己的经历, 有更多的发展机会。

Question 37

The government should control the amount of violence in films and on television in order to decrease the number of violent crimes in society. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?

参考范文

The violent crimes are increasing at a two-digit figure in recent decades worldwide. It is likely that people always blame the violent films or TV programs for this. Personally, I tend to believe that the government should control the amount of violence in media to bring down crime rates but that is far from enough to achieve the end.

The problem with violence in films and on television is that its viewers who are often exposed to it are more likely to imitate the violent solutions when they find themselves in difficulty. This is particularly true if they are young children, who are not mature enough and more prone to violent images or actions. So the government should be responsible for controlling and censoring what are going to be broadcast on TV or in films. For example, governments should be firmer about ratings of the films to make sure that children are not allowed the chance to watch them in the

“近几十年来，全球的……在以两位数增长。”本句为首段话题引出句常用句式。

似乎……；很可能……

“blame...for...” 意思为“将……归咎于……”。

降低犯罪率

但要达到目的这还远远不够。

“The problem with...is that...” 意思为“……的问题是……”。

模仿暴力手段

当他们处于困境时

如果……，这尤为如此。

“censor” 意思为“审查；检查”，常用动词。

电影评级

“sb. is/are not allowed the chance to do sth.” 意思为“某人没有机会/无法去做某事。”

cinema.

However, the mere efforts of the government are becoming insufficient today, when many kinds of violent materials are available for consumption on DVDs, or more often on the Internet to be downloaded mostly for free. To better control the unsuitable images or programs, parents have a definitely irreplaceable role to play, who should supervise what their children do and pay more attention and affection to them lest they might be led astray and end up with crimes.

政府单方面的努力则显得不够

“...has/have a definitely irreplaceable role to play” 意思为“……起到不可替代的作用”。

“以免”，连词。

以……告终

“sb. might be led astray” 意思为“某人可能误入歧途”。

很明显，……

严格控制

“place blame on...” 意思为“归咎于”。

反省

To sum up, it is evident that governments should impose strict controls on the violence in the media, but we should not place all the blame on the media. More introspection of adults and their efforts are needed to reduce the amount of violent crimes in modern society as well.

参考译文

近几十年来，全球的暴力犯罪率在以两位数增长。似乎人们总是将其归咎于电影和电视节目出现的暴力场景。我个人倾向于政府应该控制媒体中出现的暴力元素，以降低犯罪率，但这还远远不够。

电影和电视中出现的暴力元素导致的问题就是那些经常接触这些内容的观众遇到困境时，很容易模仿这些暴力手段来解决问题。这对年轻人来说尤为如此，他们尚未成熟，更喜欢暴力的画面和场景。所以政府应该对电视和电影中播出的内容进行控制和审查。例如，政府应该更加坚定地落实电影评级，以保证儿童在电影院中无法看到这些暴力场景。

然而，如今人们能够通过购买 DVD 以及网络免费下载来获取很多的暴力内容，因此，单靠政府则显得势单力薄。要更好地控制不宜画面及节目内容，家长们有着不可替代的作用，他们应该监督孩子的所作所为，并给予他们更多的关注及关爱，以防他们可能误入歧途，甚至犯罪。

总的来说，很明显，政府应该严格控制媒体上的暴力内容，但我们又不能完全归咎于媒体。大人们也需要更多的反省，并为减少现今社会上的暴力犯罪尽一份力。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论政府是否应该控制电视和电影中的暴力内容来减少社会上的暴力犯罪。背后的核心议题是媒体、科技和犯罪的关系以及犯罪的原因。从犯罪原因上来看，主要包括：

- ① 家庭影响 (parenting/family reasons)
- ② 学校教育 (schooling/education)
- ③ 媒体因素 (mass media/TV/film/the Internet)
- ④ 科技因素 (video games/electronic games/computers)

题库中相关的题目有：

37.1 Some information in films, books and on the Internet has a bad influence on young people and even on society. Some think such information should be controlled. Do you agree or disagree? (2003 年前)

【思路点拨】

此题讨论“媒体上的内容对青少年的影响”。

考题要求	是否应该控制 film/books/the Internet 上的“不良”内容？
支持理由	<p>应该适当控制：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 有些性和暴力内容尤其会影响青少年，导致其产生问题行为 (lead to their problem behaviors)，甚至是诱导某些人走向犯罪 (tempt someone to commit crimes)； • 最好应该建立分级制度 (rating system)。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 有可能会被用做限制人们言论自由的借口 (abused as an excuse to limit people's freedom of speech)，比如朝鲜的情况。

37.2 Some people think that the news media has a negative effect on society. What is your opinion? (2005 年 6 月 25 日)

【思路点拨】

此题旨在考查“news media 对社会的影响”，是媒体和犯罪结合的话题，可以参考 Q37 范文讨论的不良影响，同时参考 Q23。具体构思略去。

37.3 Recent figures show that crimes committed by young people are increasing in major cities throughout the world. Discuss some possible reasons and how to solve this problem. (2005 年 1 月 22 日)

【思路点拨】

此题考查“青少年犯罪的原因和解决方案”。原因和建议都可以参考 Q37/37.1，提醒亲们：在写作的时候要注意扣题 major cities——最简单的就是在每个原因的写作中都重复下 big/major cities (or metropolis)。

考题要求	大城市里的青少年犯罪率越来越高，为什么？如何解决这一问题？
原因	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 电影、电视里的暴力电影数量 (amount of violence in films and on TV) 增多； • 书籍或网上常出现一些不良信息 (unsuitable information in books or on the Internet)； • 父母对孩子缺乏教育或关心 (lack of parental care)。
解决方案	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 政府应该 control 各种媒体形式上的不良信息，比如可以实施严格的分级制度 (rating system)； • 家长要抽出更多时间陪伴孩子，尤其在孩子上网、看电影时。

Question 38

Detailed reporting of crime has bad effects. Consequently, such details should not be reported in the media. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

参考范文

The media has had a long history of crime reporting. The right of the media to do this **is rarely disputed**, but the way in which it does often **comes under criticism**. **One issue that has been discussed a lot recently** is the amount of details that should be published.

……很少引起争论

“...come under criticism” 意思为 “……饱受批评。”

最近大家一直讨论的问题就是……

Those who believe that as much detail as possible should be published **point to** the demand for such information from the public and **the principle of freedom of information**. And many members of the public believe that **the more information they have, the better they can protect themselves from criminals**. However, I think they are ignoring **some potential side effects of this act**.

“Those who believe that...point to...” 意思为 “那些认为……指出 (或认为)……”

信息自由的原则

他们了解的信息越多, 就能够越好地保护自己, 免受犯罪分子的侵害

“然而, 他们却忽视了很多潜在的负面影响。” 本句可常用于让步后否定某一观点。

“The main reason I think why...is simply because that...” 意思为 “我认为……, 主要是因为……”。

使警觉

“This could allow...to...” 意思为 “这可能会使……”。

避免发现 / 察觉或逮捕

有时这样的报道会为那些潜在的罪犯提供线索和信息。

The main reason I think why the media should not give many details of crimes **is simply because that** it would **alert** the criminal to what the police know and do not know. **This could allow** the criminal to adjust his or her behavior and **avoid detection or capture**. **Sometimes it actually might work as a kind of tutorial**

providing clues or tips to potential criminals. What is worse, giving certain details could cause danger to the victim, his or her families and any witnesses. As is shown in many crime reports, people get interviewed or offer help to the police. Coverage involving that could easily get innocent people into serious troubles or even life-threatening situations.

更糟糕的是,……

……可能给……造成危险

报道

“get sb. into serious troubles” 意为“给某人造成严重的麻烦”。

To conclude, I believe that the police should control the amount of information given to the media and victims of and witnesses to crimes should think carefully when talking to the media. This is not to say that crimes should not be reported, only that there is insufficient reason for so many details to be included.

注意此处 “and” 为并列句连接词!

注意介词 “of” 和 “to” 的搭配!

这并不代表……

参考译文

媒体一直以来都对犯罪进行报道。媒体这么做的权利很少引起争论,但是它如何报道犯罪却经常饱受批评。最近大家一直讨论的问题就是媒体应该发布多少犯罪细节。

那些认为应该尽量报道犯罪细节的人指出大众需要了解这些信息,并且这也符合信息自由的原则。很多人认为他们了解的信息越多,就能越好地保护自己,免受犯罪分子的侵害。然而,他们却忽视了很多潜在的负面影响。

我认为媒体不应该报道大量犯罪细节,主要是因为这么做会给罪犯以警示,让他们知道警方知道些什么、不知道些什么。这可能会使罪犯调整他或她的策略,以免被发现或逮捕。有时,这样的报道会为那些潜在的罪犯提供线索和信息。更糟的是,媒体报道过多的细节信息会给受害者及其家属和目击证人带来危险。在很多犯罪报告中,我们能看见人们接受采访或协助警察调查。假如报道中涵盖这些内容,则很容易将无辜的人牵扯进来,给其带来严重的麻烦甚至威胁其性命安危。

总而言之，我认为警方应该控制透露给媒体的信息，受害者及目击证人在接受媒体采访时应三思而后行。这并不代表媒体不应该报道犯罪，只是媒体不必要报道过多的犯罪细节。

【题库追踪】

此题延续 Q37 讨论犯罪 vs. 媒体的相关话题，具体要求讨论是否应该对犯罪的相关细节进行报道。题库相关题目主要参看 Q37。

Question 39

Some people think the best way to reduce crime is to give longer prison sentences. Others, however, think there are better ways to reduce crime. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

参考范文

How to lower the crime rate is a constant concern for the government, and opinions on how to go about this are deeply divided.

In the past, imprisonment could deter people from committing crimes to a large extent. But today it seems that simply putting people behind bars will not lead to a drop in crime; instead, the crime rate has been increasing dramatically over recent decades. Therefore, people who are used to the conservative way of dealing with crime suggest longer sentencing should be put into practice.

……应该付诸实践。

“How to... is a constant concern for the government, and opinions on how to go about this are deeply divided.” 意为“如何……一直是政府的心头大患，对此，各方意见也很难达成一致。” 本句式可常常用于引出与政府有关的话题。

“In the past, But today it seems that...” 本句式是过去与现在的对比论证结构。

“监禁”，名词。

“deter...from...” 意为“威慑住；阻止……”。

“commit crimes” 意为“犯罪”。

动词短语 “put people behind bars” 意思为“监禁”，与名词 “imprisonment” 同义。

“...has/have been increasing dramatically over recent decades” 意为“……在近几年以来，一直快速地增长”。

……保守的方式

“deal with” 意为“应对；处理”。

At first glance, a longer period of time being locked up in prison seems to be a tougher punishment, but as a matter of fact, it is neither severe enough to hardened or habitual criminals, nor makes any difference in rehabilitation of offenders. Actually, imprisonment should be used carefully; otherwise, it will be a total waste of resources or an obstacle to actually solving the problems.

So when looking for ways to handle criminals or deter potential lawbreakers, the government needs to get to the root of the offending behavior and, more importantly, to deter reoffending. Then it is necessary for us to think about the motives of most criminals and analyse why it is hard for released prisoners to readjust to a normal life. One of the principal reasons is, I believe, the lack of life chances. By that I mean, they have almost no chance of education, medical care and employment, so they can barely make ends meet and survive. Thus, dealing with the issue of how to help these people is at the core of coping with crime related problems. In this case, the government should try harder to enhance social welfare systems so as to offer basic life standards to its people and work out some solutions, or build

乍一看

不知悔改的惯犯

改造罪犯

“Actually, ... should be used carefully; otherwise, it will be a total waste of resources or an obstacle to actually solving the problems.” 意思为“事实上, 我们应该小心使用……; 否则, 就是完全浪费资源或是阻碍问题的真正解决。”

应对; 处理

潜在违法分子

根本上

……的动机

我认为, 其中一个重要的原因是……

我的意思是……

收支平衡

……的核心

“cope with” 意思为“处理”。

在这种情况下, ……

社会福利制度

想出 / 得出一些解决方案

建立一个体制

up a system to help those misguided people get back on the right track.

帮助那些失足的人们重新回到正确的人生轨迹上来。

In the end, I believe that the purpose of any punishment is not punishment **itself** but to prevent potential crimes **and** further, everyone deserves another chance and some help from the government to **face up to** life again. Education, medical care and job training **would be more effective in achieving this end than** prison, at least to most of the criminals.

“...itself” 意为“……本身”。

注意 “and” 在此处作并列句连接词！

勇敢面对

……能够比……发挥更大的作用（在达到该目的上）

参考译文

如何降低犯罪率一直是政府的心头大患，对此，各方意见也很难达成一致。

过去，监禁能够在很大程度上对那些企图犯罪的人起到威慑作用。但今天看起来，仅仅把人关到监狱里是无法减少犯罪的，相反，近些年来，犯罪率一直快速地增长。因此，那些习惯了保守应对犯罪的人建议应该延长刑期。乍一看，延长刑期似乎是一项更加严酷的惩罚，但事实上这对于那些不知悔改的惯犯来说还不够严厉，对改造罪犯也没带来什么影响。事实上，我们应该谨慎执行监禁；否则，就是完全浪费资源或是阻碍了问题的真正解决。

所以，在寻找处理罪犯或威慑潜在违法分子的方法时，政府应该从根本上解决犯罪问题，更为重要的是阻止重复犯罪。那么，我们就需要思考大多数罪犯的犯罪动机，并分析一下为什么罪犯释放后很难重回正常生活。我认为，其中一个重要的原因是缺少生活的机会。我的意思是他们几乎没有获得教育、医疗和就业的机会，所以他们入不敷出，很难生活下去。因此，如何帮助这些人是处理犯罪问题的核心。在这种情况下，政府应该更加努力地完善社会福利制度，为人民提供基本的生活条件，并想办法或建立机制来帮助那些失足的人们重新回到正确的人生轨迹上来。

我认为，毕竟惩罚的目的不是惩罚本身，而是防止潜在的犯罪，而且每个人都应该有重新面对生活的机会，并因此得到政府的帮助。对此，教育、医疗以及就业培训能够比监狱发挥更大的作用，至少对于大多数罪犯来说是这样的。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论罪犯更长刑期是否有助于降低犯罪率，背后的核心议题是如何惩罚罪犯、如何降低犯罪率。题库中相关的题目有：

39.1 Sending criminals to prison is not the best method of dealing with them. Education and job training are better ways to help them. Do you agree or disagree?
(2005年6月18日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续考查“如何更好地处理罪犯”，基本上与 Q39 一致，Q39.1 提出了教育和技能培训是更好的方法，而不是简单地把他们关进监狱，正好与 Q39 相对。

考题要求	把罪犯关进监狱不是处理他们的最好方式，给他们一定的教育和技能培训更好。同意否？
支持题目观点的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 有人认为将罪犯关进监狱可能起到维护法律、震慑罪犯的作用，但是这些人出狱之后无以为生，或许只能选择再次犯罪； • 教育和培训可以让罪犯掌握必要的生存技能 (survival skills)，获得重新正常生活的机会 (have a second chance to live a normal life)，同时对社会的憎恨 (resentment) 减少，可能再次犯罪的几率会大大降低。

Question 40

What are the purposes of places such as museums and how should they be funded?

参考范文

Places such as museums play an irreplaceable role in modern lives. This essay will outline the main functions of them and suggest some possible ways in which they could be funded.

在现代生活中，……起着不可替代的作用。

“This essay will outline the main functions of...and suggest some possible ways in which they could be funded” 意为“本文将概括……的主要功能，并提出一些他们能够获得资助的途径。”

Public museums and art galleries are institutions that collect and safeguard historical or artistic objects and works and make artifacts and specimens accessible, which they hold in trust for society. In a way, they are the only source of living history and perhaps an insight to the future world that lies before us. So the significance of them also lies in their role as a national memory bank.

公共博物馆和美术馆是收集和保护历史文物及艺术品、制作仿制品和样品的机构，社会对他们寄予了信任。

从一定程度上来讲，……

看到我们未来的样子

所以，其重要性还在于他们是一个国家历史的见证。

High importance is also placed on the role of museums in providing an ideal learning environment, enabling children and adults to enter worlds that they may otherwise never get to know. Now many museums set aside study days to allow more intensive exploration of the cultural background of an exhibition or area of the collections. And with the rise of technology, public museums and art galleries are able to provide the masses with interactive education on the spot. Visitors can experience hundreds of exhibits and investigate them further using scientific tools and instruments that are provided to encourage visitors to make observations, look for relationships and draw their own conclusions.

此外，博物馆的重要性还体现在他们提供了一个理想的学习环境，让儿童和成人有机会进入到之前从未了解过的世界。

为大众提供现场互动教学

“draw one's own conclusions”意思是“某人得出自己的结论”。

On a more materialistic level, museums contribute significantly to the country's revenue, as it is a source of tourist attraction. Actually, those famous

“On a more materialistic level, ... contribute(s) significantly to the country's revenue, as it is a source of tourist attraction.” 意思为“从更为物质的层面上来看，由于……能够吸引游客参观，对国家收入有着极大的贡献。”

national or public museums bring in visitors from all over the world, which generate flourishing profits for the hotel, food and retail industries. So I think museums should be mainly funded by the government. In this case, free entry can attract more people to come to visit them so as to fulfill their roles as public assets to a larger extent.

带来

给……带来了巨大的收入

所以我认为博物馆应该主要由政府资助。

这样一来, 免费门票能够吸引更多的人前来参观, 这些地方也能从更大程度上发挥其作为公共资产的作用。

参考译文

在现代生活中, 如博物馆这样的地方起着不可替代的作用。本文将概括此类机构的一些功能, 并提出一些它们能够获得资助的途经。

公共博物馆和美术馆是收集和保护历史文物及艺术品、制作仿制品和样品的机构, 社会对它们寄予了信任。从一定程度上来讲, 这些历史文物、艺术品是鲜活历史的唯一来源, 或许还能让我们看到未来世界的样子。所以, 其重要性不在于它们是一个国家历史的见证。

此外, 博物馆的重要性还体现在它们提供了一个理想的学习环境, 让儿童和成人有机会进入到之前从未了解过的世界。如今很多博物馆都有学习日, 让人们能够对一件展品或收藏品的年代或地区做更为全面的探究。并且随着科技的进步, 博物馆及艺术馆还能向大众提供现场互动教学。参观者能够看到上百件展品, 展览方也鼓励人们用其提供的科学工具及器材进一步观察展品, 寻找其中的关联并得出自己的结论。

从更为物质的层面上来看, 由于博物馆能够吸引游客参观, 对国家收入有着极大的贡献。事实上, 那些著名的国家或公共博物馆能够吸引来自世界各地的游客, 这为宾馆、食品业和零售业都带来了巨大的收入。所以我认为博物馆应该主要由政府资助。这样一来, 免费门票能够吸引更多的人前来参观, 这些地方也能从更大程度上发挥其作为公共资产的作用。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论博物馆之类的文化艺术设施有何作用、如何资助。背后的核心议题是艺术的价值和作用, 考试中考查方向包括艺术的价值, 以及如何资助艺术、艺术家和文

化艺术项目（比如博物馆、美术馆）。题库中相关的题目有：

40.1 Some people say that it is not right for the government to spend so much money on artistic projects such as art galleries and sculptures. What is your opinion on the issue? (2003 年前)

【思路点拨】

此题考查“政府是否应该资助艺术项目”，比如艺术画廊和雕塑。

考题要求	政府不应该在艺术项目上花太多钱。同意吗？
支持不应该花太多钱的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 跟人们的生活联系不大，只是小部分人的爱好； 政府预算有限 (limited budget)，有更多重要的事需要处理，比如教育、医疗、公共交通。
支持应该花钱的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 有重要价值（参考 Q40 范文）； 资金来源有限 (not so many funding sources/streams of income)，政府不花钱的话可能就没有钱了。

40.2 Some people claim that arts such as painting and music cannot affect people's lives directly. Government should spend money on other things. What is your opinion? (2012 年 7 月 28 日)

【思路点拨】

此题考查方向和解题思路与 Q40.1 一致。考题要求为：“有人认为艺术不会对人们的生活带来直接影响。政府应该在其他事情上花钱——不在艺术上花钱。”具体构思略去。

40.3 Some people think that the government should provide assistance to all kinds of artists (e.g. painters, musicians, poets), while others think it is a waste of money. What is your opinion? (2007 年 3 月 22 日)

【思路点拨】

此题考查方向和解题思路仍然与 Q40.1 一致。考题要求为：“有人认为政府应该资助所有的艺术家，但是有人认为这是浪费钱。你觉得呢？”

40.4 At present, although science has been developing at a high speed, people still have a high opinion of artists such as musicians, painters and writers. What can the

arts tell us about life that science cannot? (2011 年 7 月 16 日)

【思路点拨】

此题较为抽象。考题要求为：“现今，尽管科学发展迅速，人们仍然对于艺术家（如音乐家、画家、作家等）有很高的评价。关于生活，艺术能告诉我们什么东西，是科学不能告诉我们的？”此题属于“百年不遇”的题目，自从降临“考界”，一共考过两次，亲们可以想想，如果你没有提前准备，“一遇”就意味着惨烈！**强烈要求精读附录部分 Q40.4 的参考范文。**切记切记！

Question 41

Some people claim that public museums and art galleries will not be needed because people can see historical objects and works by using a computer. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

参考范文

Some people today are questioning the role that public museums and art galleries play, because they think historical objects and works can be appreciated through computers. Personally, I firmly believe these places are still highly desirable even in this era of advanced technology.

Compared with the virtual world presented by computers, museums and galleries are actually real places, where people are allowed to get a more comprehensive and direct feeling about the works on display because their vision is not limited to the size of their screen,

“Some people today are questioning the role that...play(s), because...” 意思为“如今，有人质疑……所扮演的角色，因为……”。

可以通过电脑来欣赏……

“Personally, I firmly believe...are still highly desirable even in this era of advanced technology.” 意思为“我坚信，即使是在科技发达的当代，我们依然非常需要……”。

与电脑所呈现的虚拟世界相比，……

“sb. is/are allowed to do sth.” 意思为“某人能够去做某事”。

对……有一个更全面、直观的感受

展出

人们的视线不会局限于一块屏幕，而是能够看到实物及其周围的环境。

but is exposed to life-size objects and their surroundings. By contrast, the vicarious experience people might get with computers is merely a general overview which is less likely to impress or move people.

相比之下, ……

间接体验

打动人心或给人留下印象

More importantly, public museums and art galleries are institutions that collect and safeguard historical or artistic objects and works, and make artifacts and specimens accessible, which they hold in trust for society. In a way, they are the only source of living history and perhaps an insight to the future world that lies before us. So the significance of them also lies in their role as a national memory bank.

更重要的是, 公共博物馆和美术馆是收集和保护历史文物及艺术品, 制作仿制品和样品的机构, 社会对它们寄予了信任。

从一定程度上来讲, ……

看到我们未来世界的样子

所以, 其重要性还在于它们是一个国家历史的见证。

With the rise of technology, public museums and art galleries of today are able to provide the masses with interactive education on the spot. For example, visitors can experience hundreds of exhibits and investigate them further using scientific tools and instruments that are provided to encourage visitors to make observations, look for relationships and draw their own conclusions.

为大众提供现场互动教学

"draw one's own conclusions" 意思为
"某人得出自己的结论"

Now, we can get a clear perspective of the actual roles that places such as public museums and art galleries play.

"Now, we can get a clear perspective of the actual roles that places such as...play." 意思为 "现在, 我们对……等地方真正扮演的角色有了一个更清晰的认识。"

And the computer technology is more like an excellent supplement to them but will never be a substitute.

“...is more like an excellent supplement to... but will never be a substitute.” 意为“……更像是……的补充，而绝不可能成为……的替代者。”

参考译文

如今，有人质疑公共博物馆和美术馆所扮演的角色，因为他们觉得人们通过电脑就能欣赏到历史文物和艺术品。（但）我坚信，即使是在科技发达的当代，我们依然非常需要博物馆和美术馆。

与电脑所呈现的虚拟世界相比，博物馆和美术馆是实实在在的地方，从中人们能够对展品有一个更全面、直观的感受，因为人们的视线不会局限于一块屏幕，而是能够看到实物及其周围的环境。相比之下，通过电脑获得的间接体验只是让人们看到整体的展示，很难打动人心或给人留下印象。

更重要的是，公共博物馆和美术馆是收集和保护历史文物及艺术品、制作仿制品和样品的机构，社会对它们寄予了信任。从一定程度上讲，这些历史文物、艺术品是鲜活历史的唯一来源，或许还能让我们看到未来世界的样子。所以，其重要性还在于他们是一个国家历史的见证。

随着科技的进步，当今的公共博物馆和美术馆已经能够为大众提供现场互动教学。例如，参观者能够看到上百件展品，展览方还鼓励人们用其提供的科学工具及器材进一步观察展品，寻找其中的关联并得出自己的结论。

现在，我们对公共博物馆和美术馆等地方真正扮演的角色有了一个更清晰的认识。电脑技术更像是对它们的补充，而不可能成为它们的替代者。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论电脑将来是否会替代博物馆、美术馆等，背后的核心议题是科技对于公共文化艺术设施的影响。题库中相关的题目有：

41.1 Maintaining public libraries is a waste of money since computer technology is so advanced that the Internet and computers can replace them. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2007 年 2 月 10 日)

【思路点拨】

此题延续 Q41 讨论“科技对于公共文化设施的影响”，不同的是把 Q41 的 museums 换成了 libraries，解题思路极其相似：科技产品 (computers/Internet) 是有益补充 (positive supplement)，但是不能代替 books/libraries。借鉴 Q41 中的主要论点即可。

41.2 The main purpose of libraries is to provide books. Therefore, they should not use limited resources and space to provide videos, DVDs, etc. Do you agree or disagree? (2005 年 11 月 26 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“科技对图书馆的影响”。解题思路可以完全借鉴 Q41/41.1：可以提供 DVDs 或 e-books，它们是有益的补充，但是纸质平装 / 精装书 (paperback/hardback books) 仍然是主体。具体构思略去。

Question 42

Fashion trends are difficult to follow. Some people think that they primarily exist just to sell clothes so we should not follow them. To what extent do you agree with this opinion?

参考范文

Fashion is becoming more and more important in a person's choice of clothing. As a result, some people think fashion trends exist only for the selling of clothes. Personally, I believe that fashion is far more than that, though people do not have to follow it.

In an age where mass media is not only a source of information, but also dictates

“...is/are far more than...” 意思为
“……远不止 (或远远多于) ……”。

大众媒体不仅是信息的源头，同时也反映着各种品味和风尚

a sense of taste and style, people tend to follow what celebrities wear and buy the brands that are advertised to them. There are always cases of people who fall prey to the fast-changing trends in clothing ending up with wasted time and money. So it is understandable that some may have concerns about following fashion.

“总有……的例子/情况。”该句式结构经常用于举例论证。

成为……的受害者; 深受……之害

以……告终

“所以有人对……存在忧虑是可以理解的。”让步常用句式!

On the other hand, however, the function of clothing nowadays is not just to keep warm; the way people dress also speaks for their personalities, professions and attitudes etc. Paying some attention to trends in clothing helps people learn to choose the right look that shows their respect for others and reflects their personality traits better, because fashion designers display individualism in their work to inspire people to be creative in finding or creating their own styles.

人们的穿着还能够体现出其个性、职业及态度等。

体现出对他人的尊重及自己的个性特点

服装设计师在其设计中彰显个性, 从而激发人们的创造力, 找到或形成自己的风格。

On a larger scale, fashion is a way to interpret traditions, social values and ways of life during a period of time in a particular place, and fashion trends reflect the changes and innovation in that society. For example, during the Middle Ages, women covered most parts of their body in public places because sexual freedom was extremely repressed and people were extremely religious, whereas today in Europe, females are

从更广的层面上来看, 时尚诠释着某时期某特定地点的传统、社会价值及生活方式。

举例论证!

free from any restrictions on clothing. It is safe to say that fashion is the outcome of culture and the study of fashion is actually the research into the cultural evolution of human beings.

可以肯定地说……

……的结果

对……的研究

Overall, I think that fashion today mirrors modern society. It is a reflective and creative discipline and it is not defined solely by clothing choices, but also conveyed through the way we carry ourselves, our personalities and our views of the world.

今日时尚反映了现代社会。

一门引人深思、又富有创造性的学科

注意“and”在此处为并列句连接词！

这不仅限于衣着的选择，还能通过我们的言谈举止、个性以及世界观展现出来。

参考译文

现今，时尚在人们的衣着选择上成为越来越重要的一个因素。因此，有人认为时尚潮流的存在仅仅是为了服饰的销售。我个人认为时尚远不止如此，尽管人们不必追随时尚潮流。

如今，大众媒体不仅是信息的源头，同时也反映着各种品味和风尚，人们往往乐于追求明星的穿着打扮并购买广告中的品牌。我们总会发现有人为了追随变幻莫测的服装潮流而浪费了大量时间和金钱。所以有人对追求时尚存在忧虑是可以理解的。

然而，从另一方面来看，衣服的作用绝不仅仅是保暖。人们的穿着还能体现其个性、职业及态度等。关注衣着时尚能够帮助人们选择正确的装扮，以示对他人的尊重及自己的个性特点。这是因为服装设计师在其设计中彰显个性，从而激发人们的创造力，找到或形成自己的风格。

从更广的层面上来看，时尚诠释着某时期某特定地点的传统、社会价值及生活方式。例如，在中世纪，女性在公共场合需要遮住身体的大部分，因为当时人们的性自由受到极力压制，而且对宗教极度热衷。但在今天的欧洲，女性在衣着方面没有任何限制。可以说，时尚是文化的产物，对时尚的研究就是对人类文化进程的研究。

总的来说，我认为今日时尚反映了现代社会。它是一门引人深思、又富有创造性的学科。这不仅限于衣着的选择，还能通过我们的言谈举止、个性及世界观展现出来。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论时尚是否就是穿衣服的那些事儿，我们需不需要紧跟时尚的脚步。背后的核心议题是时尚与我们的生活方式。题库中相关的题目有：

42.1 In some societies, fashion is becoming more and more important in choosing clothes. Why is this the case? Do you think it is a positive or negative development? (2008 年 11 月 8 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“时尚”的话题，不过问题的角度有所不同。亲们如果想知道更多关于“时尚”的内容，请翻看附录部分 Q42.1 的参考范文。

考题要求	在我们选衣服的时候，时不时尚变得越来越重要。这是为什么呢？这个发展趋势是好还是坏？（此提纲倾向观点“这可能是一个坏的趋势”）
原因	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 主要包括媒体、广告的影响； • 人们认为这是体现个性的选择。
弊端	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 有可能形成“一次性”生活方式或文化（throw-away lifestyle/culture），进而造成资源的浪费。（此处可联系 Q19.1-19.3 来回答）

42.2 The tendency of human beings to copy one another is shown in the popularity of fashion in clothes and consumer goods. Do you agree and disagree? (2013 年 7 月 13 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“时尚”，不过不像 Q42.1 一样“肤浅”，而是谈论了更深层的思想：时尚反映人类“趋同”的人性？

考题要求	衣着和日用消费品领域的流行时尚反映了人们倾向于模仿别人？（还是不同于别人？）
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 一定的衣着和商品显示了拥有者的身份或者地位（certain brands of consumer goods indicate the taste/social status/ID）。有些购买者想通过那些被众人渴望拥有的标识来证明自己的身份（identify themselves with those desired icons）。比如，Burberry/Prada/iPhone。

反对理由

- 其实，很多人是为了跟别人不同：Fashion 意味着更多种不同，所以追求时尚很大程度上体现了人们要追求不同、个性、创新。

Question 43

Should old buildings be destroyed and replaced with modern ones?

参考范文

In the contemporary age, there is constant debate over preserving history versus making progress. In terms of the old buildings, many people assert that they should be better protected while some others claim that they should be knocked down to make way for new ones.

在当代，关于……人们一直争论不休。

“就……而言”，高频使用的介词短语！

……应该得到更好的保护

……应该被推倒为……腾出地方

人们普遍认为……

……对一个国家来说具有文化价值。

如同一门本地语言，许多历史建筑形成了一种文化身份，并为一个国家保留了一份独特的记录。

……对研究历史有着重要的价值，并对教育下一代起到重要的作用。

有助于

It is widely acknowledged that many old buildings are protected today because they are culturally valuable to a nation. Like a native language, many historical buildings form a cultural identity and keep a unique record of a country, so they possess significant value to research into the past and play an important function in the education of future generations. Moreover, old buildings, if utilised and preserved properly, could actually contribute to

economic development. For example, Westminster Abbey in London, the Eiffel Tower in Paris and the Forbidden City in Beijing, as icons and landmarks of the city and nation, attract countless tourists every year, which brings millions of dollars in revenue for the government.

“例如，伦敦的威斯敏斯特教堂、巴黎的埃菲尔铁塔和北京的故宫，作为城市甚至国家的地标性建筑，他们每年吸引了无数游客，这为政府带来了数百万的财政收入。”——非常有力的例证！

Nevertheless, we are not advocating equal treatment for all old buildings, and some of them do need to be torn down, partly because of safety concerns, and partly because they need to be replaced to meet the need of social development, such as to raise the utilisation rate of land. Despite this, many more historical buildings deserve our protection and we should not be blind to their worth; otherwise, we will regret loss in the years to come.

同等地对待……

提高土地利用效率

值得

我们不应该忽视他们的价值；否则，在不久的将来我们会为此造成的损失感到遗憾。

In summary, I believe that the protection of old buildings does not stand in the way of progress at all; instead, they play an indispensable role in reflecting history, and creating values in modern life. Governments should think carefully before making a move and deep awareness of conservation of ancient architecture should be highly promoted as well.

……不会阻挡……的道路

扮演着不可或缺的角色

“create values in...” 意思为“为……创造价值”。

“Governments should think carefully before making a move and deep awareness of... should be highly promoted as well.” 意思为“政府应该三思而后行，还要提高对……的深刻认识。” 政府和社会类话题常用句式。

参考译文

在当代，关于保护历史还是力求进步人们一直争论不休。就老建筑而言，许多人认为它们应该得到更好的保护，而另一些人则声称，它们应该被推倒为新建筑腾出地方。

人们普遍认为许多老建筑如今得到保护，是因为它们对一个国家来说具有文化价值。如同一门本地语言，许多历史建筑形成了一种文化身份，并为一个国家保留了一份独特的记录。所以，它们对研究历史有着重要的价值，并对教育下一代起到重要的作用。此外，如果合理地利用及保护，老建筑实际上可以促进经济发展。例如，伦敦的威斯敏斯特教堂、巴黎的埃菲尔铁塔和北京的故宫，作为城市甚至国家的地标性建筑，它们每年吸引了无数游客，这为政府带来了数百万的财政收入。

然而，这并不是说要同等地对待所有的老建筑，有一些确实需要拆除。有的是出于安全因素的考虑，有的是为了满足社会发展的需要，比如提高土地利用率。尽管如此，很多历史建筑都应该得到保护，我们不应该忽视它们的价值；否则，在不久的将来我们会为此造成的损失感到遗憾。

总而言之，我认为保护老建筑不会阻挡我们发展的道路；相反，它们反映着历史，为现代生活创造着价值，因此是不可或缺的。政府应该三思而后行，还要提高对保护古代建筑的深刻认识。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论是否应拆除老建筑。背后的核心议题是建筑和文化，包括城市发展与老建筑保护，建筑风格的选择，很多时候这个话题都与“发展 vs. 传统”有较大关系。题库中相关的题目有：

43.1 Many old buildings are protected by law, because they are part of a nation's history. However, some people think they should be knocked down to make way for new ones because people need houses and offices. How important is it to maintain old buildings? Should history stand in the way of progress? (2004 年 6 月 12 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续考查“是否应该拆掉老建筑，来建更多的住房和办公楼”。解题思路与 Q43 完全一致。具体构思略去。

43.2 Modern buildings have changed the appearance of cities and towns. Some

people argue we should build all buildings in traditional styles to protect the cultural identity. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2005 年 6 月 11 日)

43.3 Modern buildings are appearing in large numbers. Some people believe that we should build our buildings in traditional styles. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2006 年 12 月 9 日)

【思路点拨】

以上两题 (Q43.2 & Q43.3) 考查的方向基本一致 (下划线部分为关键词): 现代建筑是否应该建成传统风格, 以保护一个国家或者城市的历史、文化传统? 解题思路相似。

考题要求	是否应该将现代建筑 (modern buildings) 建成传统的风格 (traditional style)?
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 有些具有历史意义的老城区或区域, 新建的建筑风格应该跟它保持一致, 这样体现了对于历史文化传统的尊重和保护 (respect and protect the traditional culture and historical heritage)。比如, 北京的故宫 (the Forbidden City) 周围, 牛津大学的 Bodleian Library/Radcliffe Camera 周围, 新建的建筑风格应该跟其统一; 否则, 如果是高楼大厦 (skyscrapers), 则显得格格不入。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 有些建筑可以建成现代风格 (modern style), 比如写字楼 (office buildings/towers), 应该以满足其功能为主 (to serve its purpose), 或者符合需要多样化的风格 (diversity of styles), 比如北京的鸟巢 ("Bird Nest"/National Stadium) 充满了创造性或想象力 (full of creativity/imagination), 或者纽约的西格拉姆大厦 (Seagram Building) 被认为是实用主义美学 (functionalist aesthetic) 的典范。

43.4 It is more important for a building to serve a purpose than to look beautiful. Architects do not need to worry about producing a building as a work of art. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2005 年 12 月 17 日)

【思路点拨】

此题讨论“建筑‘好看’跟‘好用’的平衡”问题。

考题要求	建筑的实用价值更重要还是看起来漂亮更重要？（此提纲倾向观点“两者应该结合”）
支持 serve a purpose 的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 房子，不管是家庭居住还是办公，需要实现其应有的功能（即具有实用价值）。比如家庭居住，需要考虑孩子、老人的需求。比如根据气候特点，夏天开空调（air-conditioning）保持凉爽（keep cool），冬天利用中央供暖系统（central heating）保暖（keep warm）。如果只考虑 look beautiful，就没法实现应有的功能（serve these functions），居住者（residents）因此会受到影响。
支持 look beautiful 的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> （在实现其应有功能的基础上，还）要注意房屋、建筑的设计，包括外在设计、内在设计（outside looking/appearance, interior design style）等。 这样不仅让居住者住的舒服，还能跟周围的环境和谐（become an important part of the surrounding landscape/community）。比如牛津大学的很多房子都有几百年的历史，local council 在新建建筑时，会既考虑现代化的功能，又要考虑该建筑的外在设计和风格跟其他建筑相融合，这样更好地保持传统，又能适合现代人的需求。

Question 44

International sporting events make an important contribution to international peace. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion?

参考范文

International sporting events **have become a unique part in today's world**, whether it is the Olympics, the World Cup, or games between club teams from different countries. Generally, I think that these competitions have indeed brought

……已经成为当今世界的一种独特形式

people closer worldwide.

Today, international sporting occasions are actively participated in by many countries or nationalities around the world **and** more and more nations have **put** these events **on their agendas**. For the host nation, **it is a great chance to showcase** their country to the world **in terms of** its traditions, customs and social values etc. **As to** the athletes and visitors from foreign places, they **get the perfect opportunity to** communicate with people from a whole different background, **regardless of** their beliefs, skin colors and races. People say that **sporting events like these might be the only occasions when people are willing to learn to understand and appreciate each other regardless of differences and disputes** because of the **inborn features of sports**, and therefore **it is widely thought that they are hugely beneficial to humanity**.

However, with the constant parade of doping cases, people start to question the meaning of these events. **It is true that** some athletes risk their careers, health, and reputations to cheat their way to the top of the games, **but it is also important to recognise that** there are far more athletes who are **competing in the**

注意此处 “and” 为并列句连接词!

“put...on one's agenda(s)” 意思为
“把……提到议程上”。

这是一个很好的机会去……

展示

“就……而言”，高频使用的介词短语!

“as to/for” 意思为 “至于……”。

有了很好的机会去……

“无论”，常用介词结构!

像这样的体育赛事，可能是唯一让人们愿意学习理解并欣赏彼此的良机，即使存在差异和争议。

运动固有的特点

人们普遍认为……

……能够大大增强人道主义精神

然而，随着不断发生的兴奋剂事件，人们开始质疑这些赛事的意义。

“It is true that..., but it is also important to recognise that...” 意思为 “的确……，但是我们也要认识到……”

“compete in the very spirits of sportsmanship” 意思为 “为体育精神而竞技”。

true spirit of sportsmanship. So although there might be controversy, international sporting events overall bring people together for a good reason and that is why we can see people still cheering for others even when their national teams lose the game.

所以，尽管可能存在争议，但是出于一个好的理由，国际体育赛事把人们团结在一起。

注意此处“and”为并列句连接词！

“cheer for”意思为“为……喝彩”。

To conclude, I believe that international sporting events play an irreplaceable role in contributing to world peace, for they remind us that we are actually one species, even if we speak another language, look different, or are born in a faraway land.

“To conclude, I believe that...play an irreplaceable role in contributing to...”
意思为“总的来说，我认为……在促进……中发挥着不可替代的作用。”

参考译文

国际体育赛事已经成为当今世界的一种独特形式，无论是奥运会、世界杯，亦或是来自不同国家俱乐部之间的比赛。总的来说，我认为这些比赛确实拉近了世界人民的距离。

如今，许多国家或民族都积极地参与国际体育赛事，并且越来越多的国家已经把这些赛事提上议程。对于主办国来说，这是一个向世界展示其传统、习俗和社会价值观的好机会。对于来自其他国家的运动员和游客来说，可以利用这个绝佳的机会同来自完全不同背景的人们进行交流，无论他们的信仰、肤色以及种族有何差异。人们说由于运动固有的特点，像这样的体育赛事，可能是唯一让人们愿意学习理解并欣赏彼此的良机，即使存在差异和争议。因此，人们普遍认为运动能够大大增强人道主义精神。

然而，随着不断发生的兴奋剂事件，人们开始质疑这些赛事的意义。的确，一些运动员冒着事业、健康及名誉的风险，通过欺骗达到比赛的顶峰，但是我们也要认识到，有更多的运动员在为体育精神而竞技。所以，尽管可能存在争议，但是出于一个好的理由，国际体育赛事把人们团结在一起，所以即使自己的国家队输了比赛，人们还是会为他人喝彩。

总的来说，我认为国际体育赛事在促进世界和平中发挥着不可替代的作用，因为它

们提醒着我们,即使说着不同的语言,长相不同,或出生在遥远他乡,其实我们并没有那么的不同。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论国际体育赛事是否有助于促进世界和平。背后的核心议题是体育和国际交流。题库中相关的题目有:

44.1 Popular events like the World Cup in football and other international sporting occasions are essential in easing international tensions and releasing patriotic emotions in a safe way. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion? (IELTS 3, TEST 1)

【思路点拨】

此题与 Q44 基本一致,具体要求:“世界杯足球比赛和其他国际体育赛事对于缓和国际关系、和平释放爱国主义情绪有着重要作用。你同意吗?”具体构思略去。

44.2 Some people believe that national sports teams and individual men and women who represent their country should be financially supported by the government. Others think they should be funded by non-government organisations. What is your opinion? (2006 年 4 月 29 日)

【思路点拨】

此题讨论“体育运动员(队)应由谁来资助的问题”。

考题要求	有人认为,有些体育代表队或者运动员代表自己的国家参赛,理应由其政府资助。另外一些人认为,他们应该由非政府组织来资助。你的观点是?
支持政府资助的理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 代表着国家荣誉或者是为国家荣誉而战 (they represent their country; fight for the honor of their motherland), 例如,在奥运会中赢得金牌 (e.g. winning gold medals in the Olympic Games); • 他们是非营利性的 (non-profit), 自己无法赚钱。



支持由其他机构资助的理由

- 政府预算有限，更应该花在其他地方，如医疗、教育等；
- 体育代表队和运动员具有比较大的商业价值（commercial values），可以通过为公司或者其他机构代言、做广告或者参与其他商业活动（advertise for.../advertising campaigns/commercial activities）赚足够的钱或赞助（sponsorship）。

44.3 Successful sports professionals can earn a great deal more money than people in other important professions. Some people think this is fully justified while others think it is unfair. Discuss both these views and give your own opinion. (IELTS 6, TEST 2)

【思路点拨】

此题讨论“职业体育运动员收入高是否合理的问题。”考题要求为：“成功的职业体育运动员赚的钱比其他行业的人员多很多。有人认为这是完全合理的，有人认为这不公平。请讨论。”解题思路可以从他们收入的来源（参考 Q44.2）、付出的努力或者牺牲（efforts/sacrifice）、社会影响大小（contribution）来进行说明。更为具体的内容请阅读附录部分 Q44.3 的参考范文。

Question 45

Do the problems brought by international travel outweigh the advantages?

参考范文

Today, many people prefer to spend holidays in foreign countries, and increasingly more nations are opening their doors to welcome foreign visitors.

注意此处“and”为并列句连接词！

Generally, I think it is a good thing.

总的来说，我认为这是一件好事。

For visitors, travelling to another country can be eye-opening and rewarding. In

……可以开阔眼界并从中获益。

foreign places, people get the chance to learn about various customs, lifestyles and rituals, so they tend to be more broad-minded. And journeys to places such as nature preserves or resorts are always relaxing and refreshing, which allow people to take a break from the hustle and bustle of city life.

宗教传统

(某人) 往往更加胸襟豁达

让人们能短暂逃离喧嚣而忙碌的城市生活

“Apart from..., many more positive influences can be easily noted.” 意思为“除了……, 我们可以发现更多积极的影响。”

创造更多的就业机会

这是它之所以得到推崇的一个关键原因。

更重要的是, 国际旅游业有助于促进不同国家和民族之间的理解。

“另一个国度”, 其中“alien”是“外国的; 相异的”。

热情好客的

反之亦然

从长远的角度来看, 有些人可能会担心……

涌入

可能会破坏当地对文化的保护, 如宗教、语言或习俗

在某种程度上这可能是真的, 但是……所带来的好处明显多于其弊端。

注意此处“and”为并列句连接词!

Apart from the individual benefits, many more positive influences can be easily noted. International travel undoubtedly creates more employment opportunities, adding to the revenue of the host country and increasing income of local residents. This is the very reason that it is encouraged. More importantly, international tourism helps to promote the understanding between different nations or ethnic groups. During their travel in an alien country, tourists may find its people are unexpectedly hospitable and friendly and vice versa.

From a long-term point of view, some people might be concerned that if foreign visitors swarm into a country in unsustainable amounts, it may be damaging to the preservation of local culture in terms of religion, language or some customs. This could be true to some extent, but the obvious merits brought by international tourism clearly outweigh its disadvantages, and rules

and regulations have already been taken by many countries to **minimise its negative impacts on** both local residents and their communities.

减少其对……的负面影响

So overall, I believe in this age of globalisation people and nations all benefit from the development of the international tourist industry in general.

所以综上所述,我相信在这个全球化的时代,总的来说,个人和国家都将受益于国际旅游业的发展。

参考译文

如今,许多人喜欢在国外度假,并且越来越多的国家向外国游客敞开了大门。总的来说,我认为这是一件好事。

对于游客来说,去另一个国家旅行可以开阔眼界并从中获益。在国外,人们有机会了解各种风俗、生活方式和宗教传统,所以他们往往更加胸襟豁达。到自然保护区或风景名胜旅游,可以使人放松心情、神清气爽,可以暂时逃离喧嚣而忙碌的城市生活。

除了个人利益,我们可以发现更多积极的影响。国际旅游业无疑创造了更多的就业机会,增加了东道国的税收及当地居民的收入。这是它之所以得到推崇的一个关键原因。更重要的是,国际旅游业有助于促进不同国家和民族之间的理解。在另一个国度旅行,游客可以感受到当地人出乎意料的热情好客,反之亦然。

从长远的角度来看,有些人可能会担心如果外国游客涌入一个国家太过频繁,可能会破坏当地对文化的保护,如宗教、语言或习俗。在某种程度上这可能是真的,但是国际旅游业所带来的好处显然多于其弊端,而且许多国家都已经制定了相应的规章制度,以尽量减少对当地居民及其社区所带来的负面影响。

所以综上所述,我相信在这个全球化的时代,总的来说,个人和国家都将受益于国际旅游业的发展。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论国际旅行的利弊。背后的核心议题是旅游,包括国内、国际旅游,主要考查旅游带来的影响,以及如何避免可能的问题。解题思路一般涉及四方面:

- ① 文化交流 (enhance cultural communication and mutual understanding) ;
- ② 对当地文化的破坏 (local culture/customs);
- ③ 经济发展 (boost local economy);
- ④ 对环境的影响 (threaten the environment/ecosystem)。

题库中相关的题目有:

45.1 An increasing number of developing countries are expanding their tourist industry. Why do you think it is the case? And do you think it is positive? (2007 年 6 月 2 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续考查“国际旅游的影响”，不过注意审题，此处提出的是“对发展中国家的影响”。

考题要求	越来越多的发展中国家在不断扩大旅游业。它们为什么这样做？你认为这是积极的还是消极的？（此提纲倾向观点“利大于弊”）
原因	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 当然是对这个国家有好处，所以直接借鉴 Q45 范文中的“利”来写即可，不过要着眼于发展中国家本身：可以为自己的国家创造更多就业；可以让世界上更多的人了解它们自己的文化。
利弊	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 建议先让步一个弊端，比如对自然环境压力大； • 指出上述问题可通过一定的方案来解决：采取适当的规划和保护，才可能会感受到可持续发展带来的好处 (provide proper planning and protection, it is possible to enjoy sustainable development) • 结论：总而言之，这是个积极的发展 (it's an overall positive development)。

45.2 International travel makes people more prejudiced rather than broad-minded. Why? What measures can be taken to address this problem? (2008 年 8 月 21 日)

【思路点拨】

① 此题继续考查“国际旅游的影响”，不过角度更加细节：国际旅行使人变得更有偏见还是更加宽容开放 (broad-minded/open-minded) ?

② 此题还曾经以 “International tourism creates tension rather than understanding between people from different nations” 的形式来考过。

<p>考题要求</p>	<p>国际旅行使人变得更有偏见，而不是更加宽容。为什么？可以采取什么措施解决这一问题？</p>
<p>原因</p>	<p>当地人可能变得更加有偏见的原因：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 游客可能不自觉地显露对当地文化的不尊重，例如，在宗教场合行为不当，或者甚至冒犯当地人（tourists may unknowingly show disrespect for local culture, for example, behave improperly in a religious place or even offend local people）； • 当地年轻人可能受到外来文化及生活方式的吸引，这被视作当地文化的一种威胁（local youngsters may be attracted by the culture/lifestyles brought by tourists; this may be regarded as a threat to local culture）。 <p>游客变得更有偏见的原因：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 游客自身往往会总结所看到或听到的事物，可能会对当地人们或文化产生偏见，比如某些行为比起他们自己的文化显得不文明或者野蛮。（tourists themselves tend to generalise what they have seen or heard and develop biased views on local people or culture, e.g. certain practices are not civilised, or barbarian, inferior to their own civilisation）。
<p>解决方案</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 旅行社应该承担起责任，为游客普及目的地国家的传统或习俗的相关知识（travel agencies should take the onus/responsibility of guiding tourists about the essentials of customs/traditions of the destination country）； • 游客提前做“功课”（tourists themselves should do some research before going to some place）； • 游客主动保护当地文化、环境（help protect local culture and environment, for example, by taking green transportation）。

45.3 Some believe that cultural traditions will be destroyed by the money-making attractions aimed at tourists. Others think it is the only way to save these cultural traditions. Discuss both views and show your own opinion. (2005 年 3 月 19 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“旅游的利弊”，不过着眼于文化与传统方面。

<p>考题要求</p>	<p>有人认为发展旅游业会破坏当地的文化传统，而有人认为这是保护这些传统的唯一方式。请讨论。（此提纲倾向观点“旅游业总体上不会破坏当地文化，而是有助于保护它”）</p>
<p>参考思路</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 先让步：有人认为发展旅游业会破坏当地的文化传统，因为当地人，尤其是年轻人，可能被游客的 lifestyle/culture 吸引（参考 Q45.2）；这种担心可以理解（understandable），但不是主要的情况（it's not the general rule）。 • 但是，更多的情况下，有助于保护和发扬当地文化（help protect the local cultural heritage and promote its development）。理由：旅游带来资金，有助于建设更多的设施来保护一些传统；旅游让更多人了解和欣赏当地的优秀传统（appreciate local culture），这样有了更多 followers，传统就更不可能消失，比如，中国有些地方的皮影戏（shadow play）或剪纸（paper cutting）就是很好的例子。

45.4 Tourism is an excellent way to develop a country, but it can also bring some harm. How can countries ensure that tourism promotes the development? (2011 年 2 月 12 日)

【思路点拨】

此题直接考查“一个国家在发展旅游业的时候应该怎么样‘兴利除弊’”。解题思路结合 Q45.1/45.2，主要考虑旅游对于当地环境、传统文化习俗（cultural traditions）的影响。具体构思略去。



Question 46

Several languages die out every year. Some people do not think it is important and say that our life will be simpler with fewer languages. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

参考范文

According to some statistics, half the world's 6800 languages are likely to die out within two generations—that is one language would vanish every ten days. I am sure that this is a curse rather than a blessing for our society, especially in the long run.

据统计, ……

绝迹; 绝种

消失

我认为, 尤其是从长远来看, 这对于我们的社会是祸而不是福。

Some people might argue that fewer languages will make life much simpler and more convenient, for we do not have to bother to adopt a totally new tongue or employ a translator or an interpreter to understand people from other nations. This could be true especially when cost-effectiveness and convenience are mainly considered. However, it is far from true when we take other side-effects into consideration as well.

有些人可能会认为……

一门崭新的语言

尤其考虑到成本效益和便捷性时更是如此。

然而, 当我们也考虑到其他的负面影响时, 事情就远不是这样的了。

At the very last, extinction of various tongues is obviously a heavy loss to the study of languages—linguistics, which relies on comparisons between languages. If some minority languages die out, especially those without any

最终, 多种语言的消亡显然对语言的研究, 即语言学是一个严重的损失, 因为语言学正是依赖于语言之间的比较。

recorded form, they will be forever lost to science.

文化灭绝

A more significant point that should be noted is that to be simple means to be monotonous. If languages, especially the minority ones, are disappearing at the current speed mentioned above, the great cultural diversity would be impossible to preserve, for no culture would be expected to continue without its language. In such cases, most people would speak the same language and think in a similar way; consequently, critical thinking would be a strange thing to people. And with diverse cultures and traditions lost, national identities might be blurred and monotonousness and dullness might result, which is never the consequence desired by anyone today.

一个更加需要关注的重点是……

简单即意味着单一

没有一种文化能脱离于自身的语言而继续存在。

批判性思维

当不同的文化和传统被丢失时, 民族共识可能会变得模糊, 结果可能只有单调和乏味, 而这又是我们今天任何人都不希望看到的。

In conclusion, the dying out of languages is indeed a huge loss to the cultural diversity of the world today, and there is no way of compensation at all. So I think it is time individuals and governments alike should make a move to try to preserve the current languages we still have.

文化的多样性

任何方式都无法弥补。

“所以, 我认为无论是个人还是政府是时候都应该行动起来, 努力……”, 高频使用的结尾段句式!

参考译文

据统计,世界上 6800 种语言中很可能有一半会在两代人的时间内消失,也就是说,每十天就会有一种语言不复存在。我认为,尤其是从长远来看,这对于我们的社会是祸而不是福。

有些人可能会认为更少的语言会让生活更简单、更方便,因为我们不必费心去使用一门新的语言或是聘请译员就可以与外国人沟通。尤其是考虑到成本效益和便捷性时,更是如此。然而,当我们也考虑到其他的负面影响时,事情就远不是这样的了。

最终,多种语言的消亡显然对语言的研究,即语言学是一个严重的损失,因为语言学正是依赖于语言之间的比较。如果一些少数民族的语言,尤其是那些没有任何记录的语言消亡了,对科学而言,它们就永远的消失了。

一个更加需要关注的重点是,简单即意味着单一。如果语言,特别是少数民族的语言,正在以上文提到的速度消失,文化的多样性就将无法得到保护,因为没有一种文化能脱离于自身的语言而继续存在。在这样的情况下,大多数人都会说同一种语言并以相似的方式思考;于是,人们就不知道什么是批判性思维了。而且,当不同的文化和传统被丢失时,民族共识可能会变得模糊,结果可能只有单调和乏味,而这又是我们今天任何人都不希望看到的。

总之,语言的消失对当今世界文化的多样性来说的确是一个巨大的损失,并且任何方式都无法弥补。所以,我认为无论是个人还是政府是时候都应该行动起来,努力保护我们尚有的语言。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论语言消失的影响。背后的核心议题是语言文化,主要包括语言文化多样性、外语学习以及国际化对于传统的影响。题库中相关的题目有:

46.1 Should we invent a new language for people from different countries to use for the international communication? Do you think there are more benefits or more problems with it? (2007 年 8 月 18 日)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“语言文化”话题,不过角度新颖:创造一个全新的“世界语”?

考题要求	应不应该创造一门新的国际性语言?
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 有助于国际交流 (facilitate international communication/trades, e.g. wherever you go, you can understand or be understood; like Latin in the Medial Times) ; • 新创造的语言没有语言或者文化上的偏见, 更平等 (e.g. advantage over English as a global language/help preserve cultural heritage that may be endangered by English) 。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 没有文化支持的这种人造语言 (artificial language) 不太可能被普遍接受, “世界语”的发展已经证明 (e.g. the Esperanto is said to have 2 million users, which only makes up less than 1% of the world's population); • 成本太高 (not cost-effective) , 不如直接使用英语。

46.2 Millions of people every year move to English-speaking countries such as Australia, Britain or America, in order to study at school, college or university. Why do so many people want to study in English? Why is English such an important international language? (IELTS 2, TEST B)

【思路点拨】

此题继续讨论“语言文化”话题。题目有两问, 但两个问题是相通的。

考题要求	英语为什么如此重要?
原因	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 先进教育: best universities/most advanced education systems are in English-speaking countries • 学术科研: academic research/journal articles/in English • 就业机会: gain themselves an advantage in their job-hunting

46.3 Some experts believe that it is better for children to begin to learn a foreign language in primary school than in secondary school. Do the advantages outweigh the disadvantages? (2007 年 10 月 20 日)

【思路点拨】

考题要求	从小学开始学外语更好吗?
支持理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 重要的语言发展期 (in a key developmental stage; it is easier to pick up another language/less negative transfer from their mother tongues) ; • 跟中学相比, 教学方式更灵活 (more flexible teaching styles/ more interesting/more motivation) ; • 第二语言习得研究证明, 更有可能成为流利的双语使用者 (research evidence from Second Language Acquisition shows they are more likely to become balanced bilinguals) 。
反对理由	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 增加学生压力、学习负担 (increase students' burden/less time for sports or other activities) 。

Question 47

Some people say that giving aid to poor countries has more negative effects than positive ones. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

参考范文

In this age of globalisation, nations are more closely bonded than ever before. So it is quite common for rich countries to give international aid to the more impoverished ones.

The positive sides of this practice are easily noted. With foreign investment, there tends to be more chances of

在这个全球化的时代, 国与国之间比以往更加紧密地联系在一起。

“So it is quite common for...to...” 意为“……早已是司空见惯的事了。”

这种做法积极的一面很容易被注意到。

往往有更多的机会……

employment in less developed places, which means more income for the local people and greater social stability for the local communities. More direct benefits can also be noticed in the fields of education and medical care. As a result of medical donations, and some dedicated medical teams in particular, some prevalent diseases have been controlled or eradicated in several poor nations. And with the support of educational resources from developed countries, more schools have been set up in impoverished countries, so people there have more accesses to education, which actually helps to promote the development of those places in the long run.

当地人有更多的收入, 当地有更好的社会稳定性

更直接的好处也可以在……领域被注意到。

一些流行性疾病在几个贫穷国家已经得到控制或被彻底根除。

贫穷的

人们有了更多接受教育的机会

促进这些地区的长期发展

On the other hand, people who claim giving aid is more of a curse than a blessing may argue that the poorest nations are typically badly governed, where corruption, official incompetence, and the failure to protect basic property rights are capable of rendering the aid not just useless but harmful. This is indeed a problem. However, the point here is not that we should be sceptical of the concept of international aid itself, but that the way we implement it should be improved.

……更多的是祸不是福

最贫穷的国家通常政府的治理是非常糟糕的, 腐败、官员无能以及无力保障基本的财产权利都使援助变得不仅无用, 而且有害。

这的确是一个问题。

“However, the point here is not that we should be sceptical of the concept of... itself, but...” 意思为“然而, 这里的重点并不是质疑……本身, 而是……”。

Overall, I am supportive of the idea

总的来说, 我认为……

that richer countries have a moral responsibility to help poor ones and this endeavour has more benefits than drawbacks and should therefore be encouraged.

注意此处 “and” 为并列句连接词！

这些努力带来的好处远远多于弊端，应该得到鼓励。

参考译文

在这个全球化的时代，国与国之间比以往更加紧密地联系在了一起。所以，富裕国家给予贫困国家国际援助早已是司空见惯的事了。

这种做法积极的一面很容易被注意到。有了国外投资，欠发达地区往往会得到更多的就业机会，这意味着当地人会有更多的收入，当地的社会稳定性随之增强。更直接的好处在教育和医疗领域的也可以注意到。由于获得药品捐赠，特别是医疗团队的奉献，一些流行性疾病已在几个贫穷国家得到控制或被彻底根除。通过发达国家教育资源的支持，欠发达国家已经建立了更多的学校，当地人们有了更多接受教育的机会，这实际上有助于促进这些地区的长期发展。

从另一方面来看，有些人声称给予援助更多的是祸不是福，他们认为最贫穷的国家通常政府的治理是非常糟糕的，腐败、官员无能以及无力保障基本的财产权利都使援助变得不仅无用，而且有害。这的确是一个问题。然而，这里的重点并不是质疑国际援助本身，而是应该改善提供援助的方法。

总之，我认为从道义上来说，富裕国家有责任帮助贫困国家，并且这些努力带来的好处远远多于弊端，应该得到鼓励。

【题库追踪】

此题要求讨论富国是否应该帮助穷国。背后的核心议题是国际援助，考题包括国际援助的利弊、如何进行国际援助等。题库中相关的题目有：

47.1 Improvements in health, education and trade are essential for the development of poorer nations. The governments of richer nations should take more responsibility for helping the poorer nations in such areas. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion? (IELTS 3, TEST 4)

【思路点拨】

此题为 Q47 的同义改写，解题思路一致。具体构思略去。

47.2 Nowadays some people like to give help or donate to local communities directly where people need help. Other people prefer to give money to national or international charity organisations. What is your opinion? (2006 年 6 月 10 日)

【思路点拨】

此题考查“帮助他人（具体叫“做慈善”）的方式——是直接捐赠给有需要的人还是慈善组织”。童鞋们如果了解郭美美和红会（即红十字会 Red Cross）的那些事儿之后，应该有很多要说的。

考题要求	有人喜欢直接帮助或捐助有需要的人或社区；有人更愿意将钱捐助给国家或国际慈善机构。你如何认为？
支持直接援助	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 直接捐助给有需要的人或社区，方便捐助者和被捐助者直接取得联系 (more direct relationship between the donors and aid receivers)，明确捐助款的去向 (clear about where the aid is going)，也可以减少腐败 (reduce the possibility of corruption)； • 更加灵活 (more flexible)，捐助的方式也可以多种多样，不仅限于捐钱，比如还可以提供医疗保健、教育或投资信息等 (it is possible to give aid in different ways other than money, e.g. healthcare, education, investment information etc.)。
支持通过慈善机构援助	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 有更丰富的贫困者信息，更专业的援助方式：钱、物、培训等 (they have richer information or profiles of people in need and more expertise in aid giving)； • 可以帮助更多、范围更广的人 (can provide aid to more people in a wider range)，比如，不同国家或同一个国家不同城市或区域的人 (e.g. in different cities/areas of a country or different countries)；而 donors 直接援助会比较受局限。

47.3 Some people think that organisations should only offer help to people of their own country. But others believe that these organisations should give aid to people in great need wherever they live. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (2010 年 1 月 9 日)

【思路点拨】

此题从反面考查“国际援助”——有人认为各种机构（慈善机构、公司或其他非政府组织等）应该只援助本国人民。

考题要求	有人认为各种机构应该只援助本国人民，而另外有人认为不管哪个地方的人，只要有需要都应该予以帮助。请讨论。
参考思路	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 援助本国人民有一定的道理：比如更了解当地情况，有些物资或者援助方案更奏效（feasible）、运营成本更低（cost-effective）； • 但是不能仅仅援助本国人民，尤其对发达国家的 organisations 而言，需要帮助其他发展中国家的人们，原因可借鉴 Q47。

Question 48

Nowadays a lot of charities and organisations have set up a number of special days to attract people's attention, like National Children's Day and National Non-Smoking Day. Why do they do so and what will the effects be?

参考范文

I shall give reasons why some charities have used special days to attract attention to their causes and suggest what the effects of this might be.

“I shall give reasons why...and suggest what the effects of this might be.” 意思为“我将解释为什么……，并指出这样做可能产生的影响。”

Obviously, the main thing for charities is to raise money. They have to compete with a lot of other charitable organisations for people's attention and money. If one charity starts using a particular method to raise funds, other charities are likely to follow suit. So,

很明显；显然

照做；效仿

when one charity decided to **designate** a particular day for a particular **fund raising event**, others were sure to do the same. Now, our calendar is full of them.

“指定”，动词。

筹款活动

So what are the effects of these special days? I think that most people remain ignorant of them. **The exceptions might be** days that are **widely recognised internationally**, such as AIDS day. As the aim of these special days is to raise money, an important effect has been that there are a lot of public fund raising events where people cannot only give money, but also **volunteer their time** or find out more information about the charity and its aims. The effect of publicising the charity and its work may **be of equal importance to** that of raising money. **As I have mentioned**, charities need to compete for attention. Of course, a main aim of the charity is to use such events to **raise cash**, possibly by convincing people to agree to give **on a monthly basis**.

例外可能是……

国际广泛认定的

“参加志愿服务活动”，其中“volunteer”在这里作动词，意为“自愿（奉献）”。

和……具有同等的重要性

正如我所提到的，……

集资

以月为周期；每个月

To conclude, I think that charities have such days to **increase awareness of** the charity and to raise money, **but** this might not always succeed when so many different charitable groups do the same thing.

增加……的意识

“but” 这里用作并列句连接词。

参考译文

我将解释为什么某些慈善机构会利用特殊日子来吸引人们关注它们的事业，并指出这样做可能产生的影响。

显然，慈善机构的首要事务是筹集善款。它们不得不和其他同类机构竞争来获得人们的关注及捐款。如果某个组织开始用某种方法来筹款，其他组织很可能效仿。所以，当一个慈善机构决定指定某一天来举行特别的筹款活动时，其他组织肯定也这么做。结果就是，我们的日历中到处都是这样的日子。

那么设立这些特殊日子有哪些影响呢？我认为大多数人对此知之甚少。当然，可能也有例外，像是国际公认的日子，比如世界艾滋病日。虽然设立这些特殊日子的目的是筹款，但是一个很重要的影响就是在很多公共募捐活动上，人们不仅可以捐款，还可以参加志愿服务活动或更多地去了解各慈善机构以及其目的。宣扬慈善机构及慈善工作或许同筹款一样具有重要意义。正如我所提到的，慈善机构需要靠竞争来赢得关注。当然，慈善机构主要的目的是利用这些活动来集资，或许会说服人们同意每个月都来捐款。

总之，我认为慈善机构设立这些日子是为了增强人们的慈善意识，同时也为了筹款，但是当这么多不同的慈善机构都这么做的时候，这个办法可能不会一直奏效了。

【题库追踪】

此题延续前题考查慈善公益的话题。具体考题要求为：有些慈善组织或者机构将某些特殊的日子命名为“xx 日”，为什么它们要这样做？有哪些影响？解题思路：原因包括为了更好引导人们做慈善或者关注某一个问题或群体，也包括为了更好筹钱（raise money）。慈善机构，或者 NGO（non-government organisation），在社会发展和很多问题的解决上也起着重要的作用，可以弥补个人（individuals）、商业公司（companies/corporations）、政府（government）的一些不足，在其他题目的解题中可以借鉴。

第四章

A类图表作文 (Task 1) 写作



在近些年的雅思 A 类考试中, Task 1 的题型可以分为两大类: 数据类图表作文和非数据类图表作文, 前者占每年出题比例的 90% 左右, 后者只占 10% 上下。

一 数据类图表作文

1 从图形的类别上看, 有以下 4+1 种题型:

- Line chart/graph 线形图
- Pie chart 饼状图
- Bar chart 柱状图
- Table 表格题
- Mixed graphs 混合类图表, 即以上四种数据类图表的任意两者相结合

亲, 觉得很多吗?

——不多。

恭喜你, 你具备了成功最重要的两个素质: 努力, 以及藐视困难的心态。有了这些, 再加上本书里面的真题和精华资源, 你的雅思作文一定会完成“一个屌丝的逆袭”, 你肯定会是最后的胜利者。加油!

——好多啊。

首先, 你需要努力一下了, 尽快让自己具备楼上童鞋的心态。其次, 我悄悄地告诉你, 其实“题型”还可以少一点——2+1 种足够了。

2 从图表展现的信息特征上看, 可以分为 2+1 种题型:

- 有时间跨度的图表 (即**动态类图表**): 该类图表有时间上的变化, 主要展现出动态数据的特征, 往往表现为某种趋势。
- 无时间跨度的图表 (即**静态类图表**): 该类图表中无时间或时间静止, 主要展现出一定的数据对比, 往往表现为某种对比而来的特征。
- Mixed graphs **混合类图表**: 有些题目是以上两者的结合。

接下来,我将从上述 2 + 1 种题型梳理“数据类图表作文”的写作技巧。让亲跟它们来次亲密接触,然后说潇洒地说再见。

(一) 动态类图表作文写作

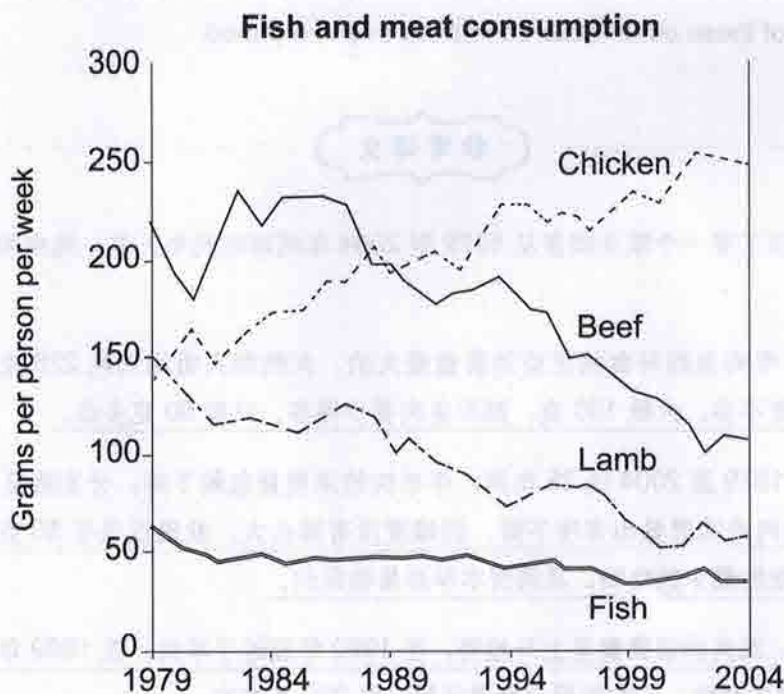
题库真题 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The graph below shows the consumption of fish and some different kinds of meat in a European country between 1979 and 2004.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



典型范文

The graph illustrates changes in the amounts of beef, lamb, chicken and fish consumed in a particular European country between 1979 and 2004.

In 1979 beef was by far the most popular of these foods, with about 225 grams consumed per person per week. Lamb and chicken were eaten in similar quantities (around 150 grams), while much less fish was consumed (just over 50 grams).

However, during this 25-year period the consumption of beef and lamb fell dramatically to approximately 100 grams and 55 grams respectively. The consumption of fish also declined, but much less significantly to just below 50 grams, so although it remained the least popular food, consumption levels were the most stable.

The consumption of chicken, on the other hand, showed an upward trend, overtaking that of lamb in 1980 and that of beef in 1989. By 2004 it had soared to almost 250 grams per person per week.

Overall, the graph shows how the consumption of chicken increased dramatically while the popularity of these other foods decreased over the period.

参考译文

这幅图展示了某一个欧洲国家从 1979 到 2004 年间所吃的牛、羊、鸡肉和鱼肉的数量变化。

1979 年，牛肉是四种食物里面消费量最大的，大约每人每周消耗 225 克。羊肉和鸡肉的消费量差不多，大概 150 克，然而鱼肉要少得多，只有 50 克多点。

但是，在 1979 至 2004 这 25 年间，牛羊肉的消费量急剧下降，分别降至 100 克和 55 克左右。鱼肉的消费量也有所下降，但幅度没有那么大，数量仅低于 50 克。所以，尽管它一直是吃的最少的食物，其消费水平是最稳定的。

与之相反，鸡肉的消费量呈上升趋势，在 1980 年超过了羊肉，在 1989 年超过了牛肉。到 2004 年的时候，人均每周消费量已飙升至 250 克左右。

总体而言，这幅图展示了在一段期间里，鸡肉的消费量是如何快速地增长以及其他三种食物的消费量是如何下降的。

方法点拨

• 本题源自 IELTS 7, TEST 2。真正学会这篇作文的信息点选择和组织方式, 也就学会了所有动态图表作文的写作。

• 范文的具体结构如下:

首段	简介图表内容(对题目进行改写)。
第二段	描述起点信息: 描写 1979 的四个数据。要点在于比较对比, 注意观察 most, similar, less 这些词。
第三、四段	描述起点之后的发展变化, 进行有效分组: 从 1979 年开始, 牛、羊、鱼肉的消费量都在下降, 然而鸡肉一直在上升。这两部分可分为两段来写, 也可合为一段, 此处分开来写。
结尾段	总结说明总体特征(总体而言, ……)。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
吃, 消费	consume eat (eaten) consumption	注意使用不同形式
大约	about around just over approximately just below almost	nearly roughly
超过	overtake	be more than outnumber outpace
相似	in similar... (名词)	the same/equal...
数量	amounts of quantities (of) popularity of be the most popular (数量最大)	the number of... (可数名词复数) the consumption of... (……的消费量)

亮点句型

句型 1 Lamb and chicken **were eaten** in similar quantities (**around 150 grams**), while much less fish **was consumed** (**just over 50 grams**).

点评 首先,学习被动语态的使用,使自己的句型多样化。其次,括号的使用,使引用数据变得简洁清晰,不过不能过度。

句型 2 The consumption of fish **also** declined, **but** much less significantly to just below 50 grams, **so although** it remained the least popular food, consumption levels were the most stable.

点评 亲们先看其汉语翻译,想想自己将如何组织句子呢?然后猛然回首,发现“不二法门”就在“also, but, so, although (也,但是,所以,尽管)”四个衔接词的使用上,把松散的信息组织到了一块儿。这同时完美体现了高分作文的要求:对数据进行比较对比。

句型 3 The consumption of chicken, **on the other hand**, showed an upward trend, **overtaking that** of lamb in 1980 and **that** of beef in 1989.

点评 “On the other hand”用作插入语,放在主语“the consumption”后面。“Overtaking”为非谓语动词的用法,使句子更加整合,而不是写 it overtook...。“That”指代 consumption,否则该词就得重复出现三次,显得啰嗦。

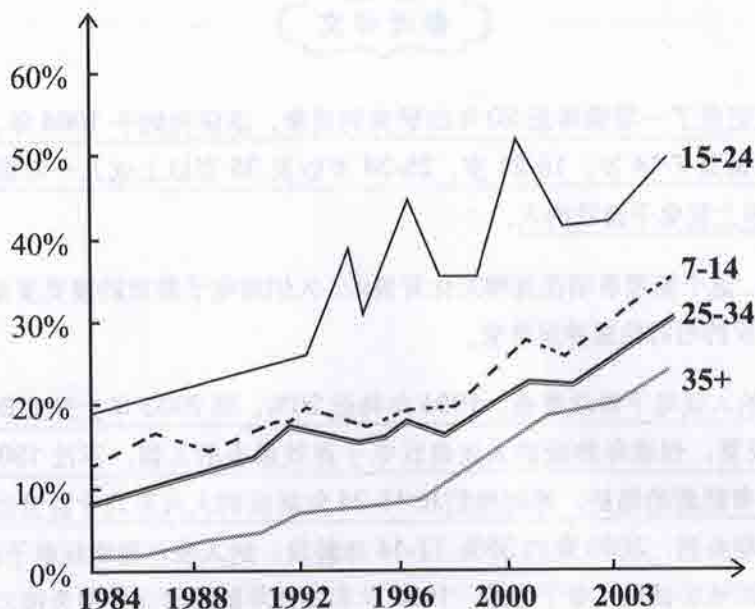
题库真题 2

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The line chart below shows the percentage of people in different age groups who played video games more than ten hours a week between 1984 and 2003.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



典型范文

The chart above documents the results of a near-twenty year study of men who reported spending more than ten hours a week playing video games, taken between the years of 1984 and 2003 and divided between the ages of 7-14, 15-24, 25-34 and 35+.

Generally, the chart shows an upward trend in acceptance of video games among men of this culture, while the age categories didn't change position in relation to each other.

15-24 year olds played the most video games overall, with just under 20% in 1984 rising to 50% in 2003. Despite some rocky patches in the 90s, no-one enjoyed video games more than 15-24 year olds, although it looked like 7-14 year olds would in 1984, when they trailed 15-24 year olds by only a few percent. However, after a steady increase, around 35% said they enjoyed them in 2003. The 25-34 year olds valiantly tried to enjoy video games, with the closest other age groups getting being 1992.

Finally, we have the over 35s, a group that started with a near 0% interest in games in 1984, but grew to 20% in 2003. One can only predict that as the current generation of gamers grows older, this number can only increase.

参考译文

以上图表记录了一项横跨近 20 年的研究的成果。该研究始于 1984 年，于 2003 年结束，研究对象是 7-14 岁、15-24 岁、25-34 岁以及 35 岁以上这几个年龄段之中每周花费 10 小时以上玩电子游戏的人。

总体而言，这个图表表明在这种文化背景内，人们对电子游戏的接受度呈上升趋势，但是每个年龄段的相对位置并没有变。

15-24 岁的人玩电子游戏最多，1984 年将近 20%，到 2003 年上升至 50%。尽管在 90 年代有所反复，但该年龄段的人还是玩电子游戏最多的人群，不过 1984 年 7-14 年龄段的人似乎有赶超的趋势，那时他们和 15-24 年龄段的人只差几个百分比。但是，在经过一段稳定增长后，2003 年约 35%（7-14 年龄段）的人表示喜欢玩电子游戏。25-34 年龄段的人大胆地尝试玩儿电子游戏，1992 年和其他年龄段的比例最为接近。

最后，我们来看一下 35 岁以上的群体，1984 年他们对游戏几乎不感兴趣，但 2003 年这个群体中每周玩 10 小时以上电子游戏的人达到了 20%。在此只能预计随着现在这一代游戏玩家年龄逐渐增大，该数字只会随之增长。

方法点拨

• 本题为 2013 年 10 月 19 日真题还原。主要展示了从 1984 年到 2003 年近 20 年的数据变化，是明显的描述动态趋势变化的题型，所以文章的组织主要按照趋势变化展开。

• 范文的具体结构如下：

首段	首句简介图表内容，注意将题目和图表信息一并概括。
第二段	总结图表的总体特征：呈上升趋势，相对位置未发生变化。此部分既可以跟首段合并，也可以放到最后作结尾段。
第三段	描述了三个年龄段（比例较高）的变化趋势和对比。
第四段	介绍了 35+ 年龄段（比例最低）的变化。

备注：此范文实际上没有典型的结尾段，可以将其第二段调整至文章末尾，就成了很好的结尾段。不过，本文是完全可以接受的一种写作方式。童鞋们灵活掌握即可。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
趋势	trend	tendency
落后……多少	trail...by	lag
记录	document	record
增长	rise increase grow	ascend climb

亮点句型

句型 1 The chart above documents the results of a near-twenty year study of men **who** reported spending more than ten hours a week playing video games, **taken** between the years of 1984 and 2003 **and divided** between the ages of 7-14, 15-24, 25-34 and 35+.

点评 只用一句话就完整概括了该项研究的内容、时间跨度和调查对象，秘诀就在于关系代词 (who) 和 “and” 连接的两个过去分词 (taken, divided) 的使用。它们把研究的各个方面串联起来，其中过去分词更是精简了代词的使用。

句型 2 15-24 year olds played the most video games overall, **with just under 20% in 1984 rising to 50% in 2003.**

点评 “With just under 20% in 1984 rising to 50% in 2003” 是由 “with” 引导的伴随状语结构，其中 “rising” 是非谓语动词，这样就不用再通过两个句子来表达同样的意思，如 it was just under...and rose to..., 使句子更加简洁、精炼。

句型 3 **Despite** some rocky patches in the 90s, no-one enjoyed video games more than 15-24 year olds, **although** it looked like 7-14 year olds **would** in 1984, **when** they trailed 15-24 year olds by only a few percent.

点评 ① 该句子层次丰富，亮点在于几个衔接词的使用：despite, although, when。“Despite” 和 “although” 都表示句意转折，但方向有所不同。

② “Would” 后面省略了 enjoy video games more than 15-24 year olds, 使句子更加简洁。

③ “When” 避免了时间状语的重复，使前后联系更加紧密。

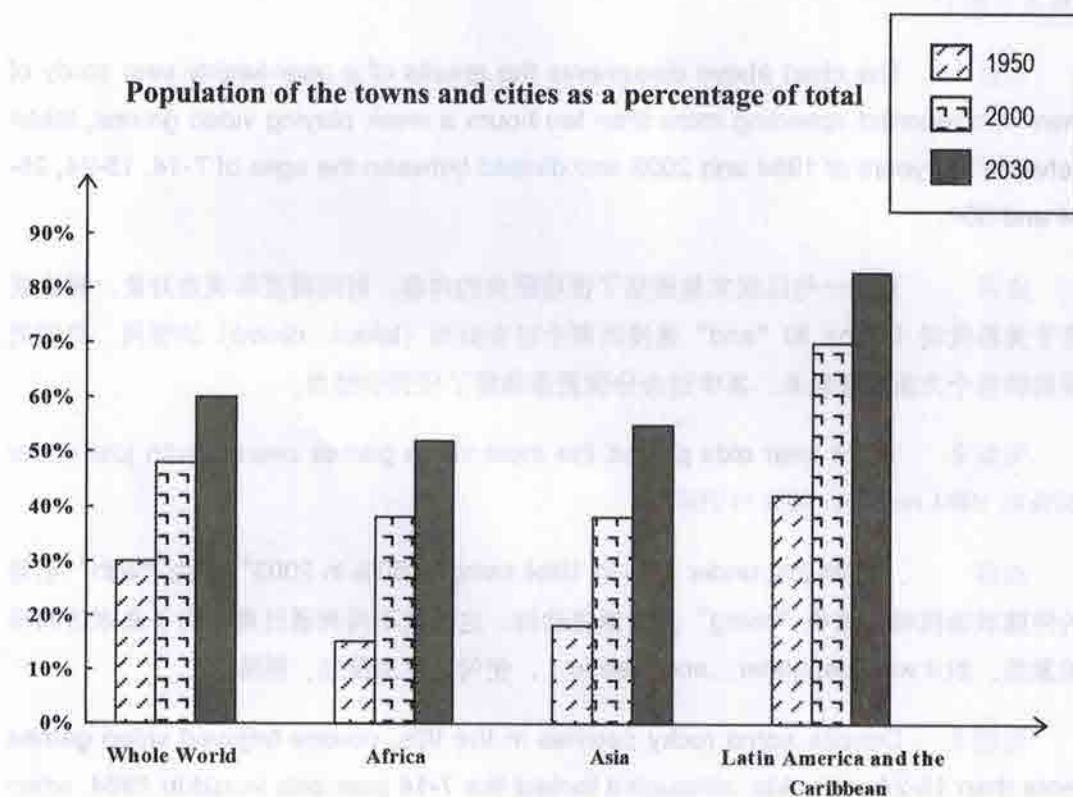
题库真题 3

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The chart below gives information about the growth of urban population in certain parts of the world and includes predictions for the future.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



典型范文

The chart shows the number of people living in cities in three continents over three time periods, as a percentage of the overall population.

In 1950, 30% of the humanities were urban residents across the world. Compared to this, both Asia and Africa had fewer city-dwellers than the world average; Asia

failing to reach 20%, with Africa not far behind it. In Latin America and the Caribbean, meanwhile, 40% of the population lived in cities. This general trend continues over the years.

In 2000, urban migration increased worldwide, with almost 50% of the world's population living in cities. Following the general pattern outlined above, around 40% of the Asians and Africans lived in cities, while Latin America and the Caribbean outstripped the world average by a clear 20%—nearly 70% of their population had moved to cities.

By 2030, city-living will be the norm for 60% of the humanities. Africa and Asia will finally tip over the 50% mark, with marginally more Asians living in cities than their African counterparts. On the other hand, nearly 80% of people in Latin America and the Caribbean will have moved to urban areas by 2030.

参考译文

本图表向我们展示了三个时期内、三个大洲上城市居民的数量在该洲总人口中所占的比重。

1950 年, 30% 的世界人口是城镇居民。与此相比, 亚洲和非洲的城镇人口要少一些, 亚洲略低于 20%, 非洲更少一些。然而, 在拉丁美洲和加勒比地区, 40% 的人口居住在城市里。这一特征一直保持不变。

2000 年, 城市移民在世界范围内增长, 其结果就是世界上将近 50% 的人口居住在城市里。与 1950 年的总体特征相似, 亚洲和非洲大约 40% 的人口住在城市里, 而拉美和加勒比地区则明显超过世界平均水平 20%——有将近 70% 的人口移居到城市。

到 2030 年, 对 60% 的人来说, 居住在城市将会成为普遍的选择。非洲和亚洲将最终超过 50% 的分水岭, 其中住在城市的亚洲人口比非洲人口稍多一点。另一方面, 在拉美和加勒比地区, 到 2030 年, 接近 80% 的人将会搬到城市居住。

方法点拨

• 本题为 2013 年 10 月 10 日真题还原。主要展示了三个年份 1950、2000、2030 的数据, 存在动态趋势变化, 所以文章的组织主要按照趋势变化展开, 但同时要完成同一年份内的数据对比, 即三个大洲与世界平均水平的对比。同时还需注意, 2030 年的数据是对相关情况的预测, 在写作时需要体现出来, 不要直接使用一般现在时或者过去时

来表述信息。

• 范文的具体结构如下：

首段	简介图表内容。
第二段	描述起点信息：具体比较对比 1950 年的情况，顺带阐述总体特征（最后一句话）。
第三段	描述（从 1950 年到）2000 年的发展变化，同时比较对比四个数据。
第四段	描述（从 2000 年到）2030 年的发展变化，同时比较对比。注意：文中用将来时（will）体现了对未来的预测。

备注：此范文没有结尾段，但是已经在第二段最后一句总结了整个图的总体特征：亚非的城镇人口比例低于拉美，三个时间段内都是如此（This general trend continues over the years）。亲在此可以选择加一个结尾段，重述总体特征。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
人，人们，人口	population humanity	the world's residents
城市居民	urban residents city-dwellers	city residents city/town inhabitants urban population
住在（移居）城市	live in cities urban migration move to cities city-living move to urban areas	注意词性变化： migrate to the cities/urban areas
超过	outstrip tip over	surpass exceed be more than...

将会	will	可用表“预计”的相关表达替换： be expected to be predicted to be estimated to
----	------	---

亮点句型

句型 1 In 1950, 30% of the humanities were urban residents across the world.

Compared to this, both Asia and Africa had fewer city-dwellers than the world average; Asia failing to reach 20%, with Africa not far behind it.

点评

① 童鞋们要注意，“与此相比”的正确表达为“Compared to”，而非 comparing...。

② 第二个句子绝对“高端大气上档次”。要诀在于：分号 + 分词形式 (ing) + 逗号 + with 结构，华丽丽滴把汉语中用好几个“句子”才说完的事情囊括到一个句子里来写。

句型 2 Africa and Asia will finally tip over the 50% mark, with marginally more

Asians living in cities than their African counterparts.

点评

① “Tip over”是非常形象的表达，与“turn over”相近，意为“反转，反过来”，在此表示“超过”。“Marginally”意为“slightly”。“Counterparts”指“对应的人”，通过指代（不再使用“Africans”）来增强句子内的连贯，同时体现语言使用的灵活。

② 又见 with 结构：with + 名词 + 分词结构，这样可以把两个句子的内容（with 前后）合并成一句，增强句内衔接性。

题库真题 4

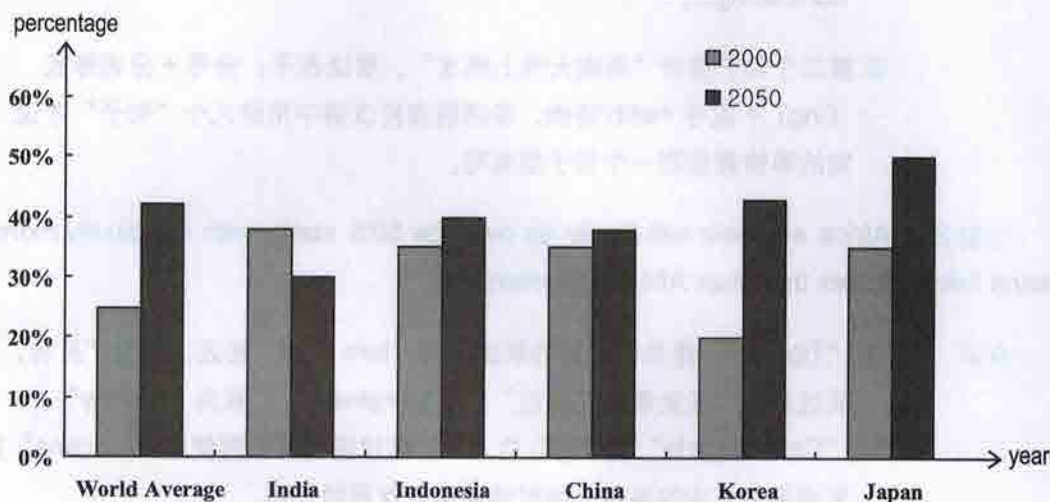
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The bar chart shows the percentage of dependents in five different countries around the world in 2000 and 2050.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.

Percentage of Dependents



* Dependents: children under 15 and the old above 65

典型范文

The graph shows the percentage of a country's dependent population—those below the age of 15 or above the age of 65—in the year 2000 and a projected number for 2050. The percentage of dependents in India, Indonesia, China, Korea and Japan are placed against that of the world average, which stood at around 25% in 2000 and is predicted to exceed 40% of humanity 37 years from now.

Of the countries examined, only India is forecast to reduce its overall number of dependents; from around 37% to 30%. Indonesia and China show the least variation,

China being the country closest to maintaining equilibrium, with 35% in 2000 creeping marginally up to 37% in 2050.

Korea and Japan, meanwhile, are predicted to experience a major increase in their dependency ratios. Japan will go from being roughly equal to Indonesia and China in 2000 to being the only member of the group to outstrip the world average in 2050, with over 45% of its populations dependent on the able-bodied. It is Korea, however, which shows the most drastic shift—rising from 18% (around 5% less than the world average) to 42%, the second-highest in the group, and equal to the estimated world average dependency ratio of 2050.

参考译文

图表展示了 2000 年几个国家的从属人口，即 15 岁以下和 65 岁以上人口所占的比例以及 2050 年预计所占的比例。印度、印尼、中国、韩国和日本的从属人口比例同世界平均水平进行比较；2000 年从属人口的全球平均比例是 25%，从现在起预计 37 年后会超过总人口的 40%。

在所有被调查的国家中，只有印度预计会减少从属人口的总量，从 37% 降到 30%。印尼和中国的变化幅度最小，其中中国是最接近持平的国家，由 2000 年的 35% 缓慢提升到 2050 年的 37%。

同时，韩国和日本的从属人口比例预计会经历大幅增长。2000 年日本的从属人口比例还同印尼和中国大致相当，2050 年它将成为这些国家中唯一一个超过全球平均水平的国家，届时 45% 的人口都会依赖于青壮年。但是，变化最剧烈的却是韩国，它由 18%（大约比全球平均水平低 5%）增长到 42%，成为这个群体中排名第二的国家，和预计的 2050 年全球从属人口平均比例相当。

方法点拨

• 本题为 2013 年 8 月 17 日真题还原。主要展示了 2000 年和 2050 年两年的数据，虽然有两个动态的时间点，但是主要特征是数据的对比，所以文章的组织应主要按照静态图的数据对比展开。

• 范文的具体结构如下：

首段	首句是对图表内容的简介，注意将题目和图表信息一并概括介绍；第二句介绍了图表的主要特征。
第二段	首先介绍了 India 的数据变化（唯一一个呈下降趋势的国家），紧接着描述了 Indonesia 和 China 的数据特征（变动幅度最小）。
第三段	本段重点描述 Japan 和 Korea 的数据特征（增长幅度大）。描述过程中，分别将其与其他重点关联数据进行对比。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
预计	projected <i>adj.</i> be predicted to be forecast to	be projected to be estimated to
对照	be placed against	be in contrast to
社会福利	social welfare	social security
变化	variation shift	change development
比率	percentage ratio	proportion (比例) rate (比率)
超过	exceed outstrip	outnumber

亮点句型

句型 1 The graph shows the percentage of a country's dependent population —those below the age of 15 or above the age of 65—in the year 2000 and a **projected** number for 2050.

点评

- ① 首先学习破折号的作用，它表示对之前所述内容进一步地补充或解释，可省去 which means 等衔接词。
- ② 既然图表中包括 2050 年的数据，我们就要在写作中体现“预计”、

“规划”等信息, “projected” 就起到了这一作用。

句型 2 Indonesia and China show the least variation, China **being** the country closest to maintaining equilibrium, **with 35% in 2000 creeping marginally up to 37% in 2050.**

点评 该句最大的亮点是现在分词的使用: being, creeping。“With” 引导的伴随状语简洁地阐述了变化趋势, 亲们不妨记住这个结构: with...in... + 现在分词 (表示“上升”的词汇) + up to...in...。“Creep” 则形象地表达了增长的缓慢。

句型 3 Japan will **go from being** roughly equal to Indonesia and China in 2000 **to being** the only member of the group to outstrip the world average in 2050, with over 45% of its populations dependent on the able-bodied.

点评 “Go from being...to being...” 这是在主语唯一的情况下表示状态变化的一个很好的句型。它用精简的形式表达了对比的含义。

题库真题 5

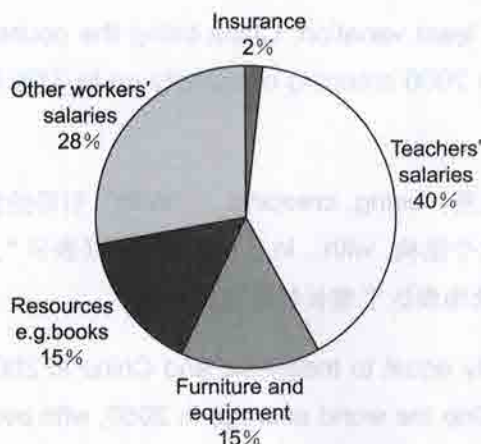
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The three pie charts below show the changes in annual spending by a particular UK school in 1981, 1991 and 2001.

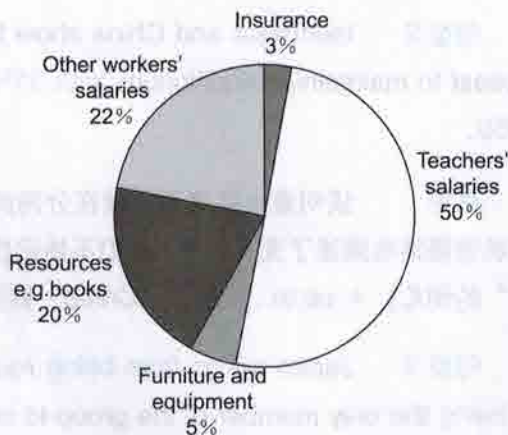
Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.

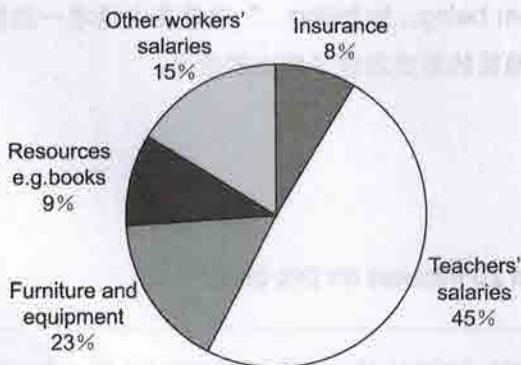
Total School Spending 1981



Total School Spending 1991



Total School Spending 2001



典型范文

The charts show how much a UK school spent on different running costs in three separate years: 1981, 1991 and 2001.

In all three years, the greatest expenditure was on staff salaries. But while other workers' salaries saw a fall from 28% in 1981 to only 15% of spending in 2001, teachers' pay remained the biggest cost, reaching 50% of total spending in 1991 and ending at 45% in 2001.

Expenditure on resources such as books had increased to 20% by 1991 before decreasing to only 9% by the end of the period. In contrast, the cost of furniture and equipment saw an opposite trend. This cost decreased to only 5% of total expenditure in 1991 but rose dramatically in 2001 when it represented 23% of the school budget. Similarly, the cost of insurance saw a rising trend, growing from only 2% to 8% by 2001.

Overall, teachers' salaries constituted the largest cost to the school, and while spending increased dramatically for equipment and insurance, there were corresponding drops in expenditure on things such as books and on other workers' salaries.

参考译文

这三个饼状图展示了英国的一所学校 1981、1991、2001 年在不同的运营成本上分别花了多少钱。

在这三个年份内，最大的花费都是员工工资。不同的是，其他工作人员的工资从 1981 年的 28% 一直下降，到 2001 年仅仅占了 15%，而老师的工资一直都是最大的成本，在 1991 年达到了总花费的 50%，最终 2001 年是 45%。

在包括图书在内的资源上的花费先上升到 1991 的 20%，最终下降到仅为 9%。然而，家具设备上的花费趋势恰恰相反，它先下降到 1991 的 5%，但之后快速上升，到 2001 年它占到学校整个预算的 23%。与之相似，保险费用也在上升，从开始仅仅 2% 涨到 2001 年的 8%。

总体而言，老师的工资构成了这个学校最大的成本，此外，随着设备和保险费用的巨额增长，其他事项上的花费出现了相应的下降，比如书籍和其他员工的工资。

方法点拨

• 本题源自 IELTS 8, TEST 2。主要展示了三个年份 1981、1991、2001 的数据，存在动态趋势变化，所以文章的组织主要按照趋势变化展开。

• 范文的具体结构如下：

首段	简介图表内容。
第二段	把 teachers' salaries 和 other workers' salaries 归纳到一组进行比较对比：它们都是“人”的成本，加起来最大，但是趋势变化相反。在这个过程中带入重点的数值。
第三段	将另外三种成本按变化趋势进行比较对比写作：在 resources 上的花费先升后降，然而 equipment and furniture 上的花费先降后升，与之相似，insurance 也在上升。
结尾段	总结最大值和总体趋势。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
花费, 成本	cost <i>n.</i> expenditure <i>n.</i> spending <i>n.</i>	expenses
总体的花费	total spending total expenditure budget	overall spending the annual budget (年度预算) revenue (收入)
工资	salaries pay	payment income wages
构成, 占	represent constitute	make up take up comprise
相应的	corresponding <i>adj.</i> e. g. a ~ fall	注意副词: e. g. fall correspondingly

亮点句型

句型 1 The charts show **how much** a UK school spent on different running costs **in three separate years**: 1981, 1991 and 2001.

点评 “...how much...in three separate years...” 这一句式很好地完成了题目中的数量 (changes in annual spending) 和年份的改写。

句型 2 While other workers' salaries **saw** a fall from 28% in 1981 to only 15% of spending in 2001, teachers' pay remained the biggest cost, **reaching** 50% of total spending in 1991 **and ending** at 45% in 2001.

- 点评**
- ① 使用“see+ 表示趋势的名词”这一结构, 句子立马活灵活现, 尤其相比: workers' salaries fell/decreased from...。文章中还有几处使用了 see 的这一结构, 请找出来学习。
 - ② 亲们需要关注学习非谓语动词“reaching...and ending...”, 这样就不用再通过两个句子 it reached...and it ended... 来写, 句内的衔接性更强。这可称之为 Task 1 里面句子写作的“黄金手法”。有疑问、有困难童鞋, 请回到第二章, 观看第二节中有关“非谓语动词”的总结。

句型 3 This cost decreased to only 5% of total expenditure in 1991 but rose dramatically in 2001 **when** it represented 23% of the school budget.

点评 “……上升到 2001 年，在 2001 年，它占到学校预算的 23%”，如何避免汉语中的这个时间重复？这里使用了“when”。

句型 4 **While** spending **increased dramatically** for equipment and insurance, **there were corresponding drops** in expenditure on things such as books and on other workers' salaries.

点评 在总结动态趋势图形的总体特征时，这个句型很有用：“随着……上升，……出现了相应的下降”。

(二) 静态类图表作文写作

题库真题 6

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The table below gives information on consumer spending on different items in five different countries in 2002.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.

Percentage of national consumer expenditure by category-2002

Country	Food/Drinks/Tobacco	Clothing/Footwear	Leisure/Education
Ireland	28.91%	6.43%	2.21%
Italy	16.36%	9.00%	3.20%
Spain	18.80%	6.51%	1.98%
Sweden	15.77%	5.40%	3.22%
Turkey	32.14%	6.63%	4.35%

典型范文

The table compares spending on three categories—food/drinks/tobacco, clothing/footwear and leisure/education—in Ireland, Italy, Spain, Sweden and Turkey in 2002, as a percentage of total consumer spending.

People in Turkey (32.14%) and Ireland (28.91%) spend relatively high amounts on food/drinks/tobacco, whilst consumers in Spain (18.80%), Italy (16.36%) and Sweden (15.77%) spend roughly half that proportion.

The percentages for spending on clothing/footwear differ to a lesser degree. Consumers in Turkey (6.63%), Spain (6.51%) and Ireland (6.43%) spend around 6.5% of their household expenditure on clothing/footwear. People in Sweden spend a lower proportion (5.40%) and people in Italy spend relatively more (9.00%).

Spending on leisure/education is relatively low in all five countries, though there are marked differences. People in Turkey spent the highest percentage on this item (4.35%). Those in Sweden and Italy spent almost exactly the same percentages (3.22% and 3.20% respectively). In Ireland, the figure was 2.21% and in Spain it was 1.98%—less than half the figure for Turkey.

Overall, we can see that spending on food/drinks/tobacco was always greater than spending on clothing/footwear, which in turn was always higher than expenditure on leisure/education.

参考译文

表格比较了 2002 年爱尔兰、意大利、西班牙、瑞典和土耳其五个国家在食物 / 饮料 / 烟草、衣服 / 鞋袜和休闲 / 教育三个类别上的花费占消费总开支的百分比。

土耳其 (32.14%) 和爱尔兰 (28.91%) 人在食物 / 饮料 / 烟草上的花费相对较多, 而西班牙 (18.80%)、意大利 (16.36%) 和瑞典 (15.77%) 的消费者在这方面的花费约占前者百分比的一半。

各国在衣服 / 鞋袜上的花费差别不如在食物 / 饮料 / 烟草上的花费差别大。土耳其 (6.63%)、西班牙 (6.51%) 和爱尔兰 (6.43%) 的消费者大约将家庭支出的 6.5% 用在了衣服 / 鞋袜上, 瑞典的消费者在这方面的开支比较低 (5.40%), 意大利人相对较高

(9.00%)。

这五个国家在休闲 / 教育上的花费相对较低，虽然各个国家之间的差别很大。土耳其人在这方面的花费最高 (4.35%)，瑞典和意大利人百分比几乎一样 (分别为 3.22% 和 3.20%)。爱尔兰是 2.21%，西班牙是 1.98%——比土耳其百分比的一半还低。

总体来看，我们可以看到各国在食物 / 饮料 / 烟草上的花费都比在衣物 / 鞋袜上的高，而在衣物 / 鞋袜上的花费比在休闲 / 教育上的高。

方法点拨

• 本题源自 IELTS 7, TEST 1。主要呈现了 2002 年不同国家在不同东西上的花费情况，属于典型的静态对比类图表作文。文章信息组织主要按照不同国家在每一类花费上的比较对比进行。本题堪称经典，推荐亲们用心体会，最好背诵！

• 范文的具体结构如下：

首段	简介图表内容。
第二段	介绍这几个国家在 Food/Drinks/Tobacco 领域的消费情况，数据由高到低，并进行关联对比 (roughly half that proportion)。
第三、四段	介绍这几个国家在 Clothing/Footwear 和 Leisure/Education 领域的消费，按照由高到低的顺序，并进行国家间的关联对比。
结尾段	总结图表特征。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
花费	spending expenditure	budget cost
不同 (的程度)	differ to a lesser degree there are marked differences	注意“不同或差异程度”的相关表达： The biggest difference is... The difference is smallest... The disparity...is (not) noticeable.

比……消费多	spend relatively more than... spending on...was greater	...consume more...than...
比……消费少	spend a lower proportion spending on...is relatively low	...consume less...than...
……的一半(比例)	half that proportion half the figure for...	half of...

亮点句型

句型 1 The table **compares** spending on three categories—food/drinks/tobacco, clothing/footwear and leisure/education—in Ireland, Italy, Spain, Sweden and Turkey in 2002, as a percentage of total consumer spending.

点评 简介表格内容时，不少童鞋会这样开头——The table gives information on consumer spending on different items. 再看一下范文的首句，你找到自己的差距了吗？“Compare”一词把三个类别关联在一起。此外，破折号的使用既简化了关联词，又把前后部分有机整合在一起。

句型 2 Spending on leisure/education is **relatively low** in all five countries, **though** there are marked differences.

点评 该句子完美地展现了横向、纵向对比的精髓。首先，“relatively low”是指消费类别间的对比，“though”表示转折，使句意转折到国家间的巨大差别“marked differences”。接下来可用具体数据对这些差别做进一步阐述。由此可见，这个句子不仅内部衔接得当，而且在文段中起到了承上启下的作用。

题库真题 7

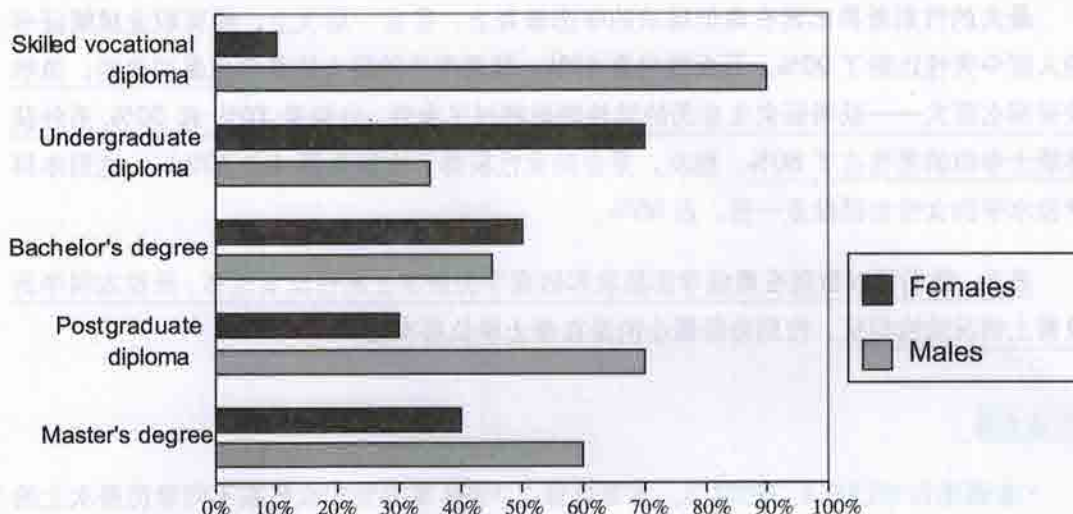
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The chart below shows the different levels of post-school qualifications in Australia and the proportion of men and women who held them in 1999.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.

Post-school qualifications in Australia according to gender 1999



典型范文

The chart gives information about the proportion of men and women who received different levels of post-school qualifications in Australia in 1999.

The biggest gender difference is at the lowest post-school level, where 90% of those who held a skilled vocational diploma were men, compared with only 10% of women. The disparity at the higher levels of education is also noticeable, although not that significant, with the fact that men who successfully got postgraduate diplomas clearly outnumbered their female counterparts (70% and 30%, respectively), and also comprised 60% of the Masters. By contrast, more women held undergraduate diplomas (70%) and marginally more women reached degree level (55%).

Thus we can see that more men than women hold qualifications at the lowest and higher levels of education, while quite the reverse is true as to the case of undergraduate diplomas. The gender difference is smallest at the level of Bachelor's degree.

参考译文

这个图展示了 1999 年在澳大利亚获得不同层次高等教育文凭的男女比例。

最大的性别差异出现在最低层次的学历教育上，在这一层次上，持有职业技能证书的人群中男性达到了 90%，而女性只有 10%。较高学历阶段上的差别也是明显的，虽然没有那么巨大——获得研究生学历的男性明显超过了女性，分别是 70% 和 30%，另外获得硕士学位的男性占了 60%。相反，更多的女性获得了本科文凭（占 70%），达到本科学历水平的女性也稍微多一些，占 55%。

总之，我们可以看到在最低学历层次和较高学历层次上男性比女性多，而在本科学历教育上情况恰恰相反。性别差距最小的是在学士学位层次上。

方法点拨

• 本题源自 IELTS 4, TEST 3。主要呈现了 1999 年男性和女性在不同学历层次上的数据（比例）的比较对比，属于静态对比类图形，文章信息组织主要按照男女之间的比较对比进行。本题与 P285【题库真题 6】的特征一致，为了更好地理解这一点，亲可以把这个图改画成 table。

• 范文的具体结构如下：

首段	简介图表内容。
第二段	<p>信息组织主要按照男女的比较对比进行。比较的结果是：男性大于女性的一组，女性大于男性一组，同时写出差别的大小。具体为：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 先写性别差别最大的项目（男大于女）； • 再写差别也相对较大的项目（男大于女）； • 最后描述了女性略高于男性的情况。
结尾段	总结总体情况。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
男性多于女性	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Men...outnumber their female counterparts. More men than women hold.... 	outnumber 可替换为 outpace/exceed
持有, 得到 (某学历)	receive hold get	be awarded enjoy
学历、学位的相关表达	post-school undergraduate post-graduate diploma degree level higher levels of education Bachelor's degree Master's degree	academic qualifications
不同	different <i>adj.</i> difference <i>n.</i> disparity <i>n.</i>	注意词性灵活变化: differ/vary <i>v.</i>
明显的 / 地, 清楚的 / 地	noticeable <i>adj.</i> significant <i>adj.</i> clearly <i>adv.</i>	obvious <i>adj.</i> marked <i>adj.</i>

亮点句型

句型 1 The disparity at the higher levels of education is also noticeable, although not that significant, **with the fact that** men who successfully got postgraduate diplomas clearly outnumbered **their female counterparts** (70% and 30%, respectively), and also comprised 60% of the Masters.

点评

- ① 注意 “with the fact that...” 短语的使用。在汉语中一个较笼统的意思表达完毕, 后面需对其进一步细节说明, 一般会加一个破折号, 在英

语中我们往往用 with 结构来进行。With 后可以加分词结构，也可以加 the fact that... 引导的句子。

- ② “Their female counterparts” 指代的就是 “women who successfully got postgraduate diplomas”，避免重复，加强衔接。紧接着用括号的方式简洁地给出了相关数据。

句型 2 Thus we can see that more men than women hold qualifications at the lowest and higher levels of education, while quite the reverse is true as to the case of undergraduate diplomas.

点评 “就本科文凭而言，情况恰恰相反”，也就是亲们想写的“更多的女性比男性拥有本科文凭”，简洁明了，避免过度重复男性、女性等词汇。

题库真题 8

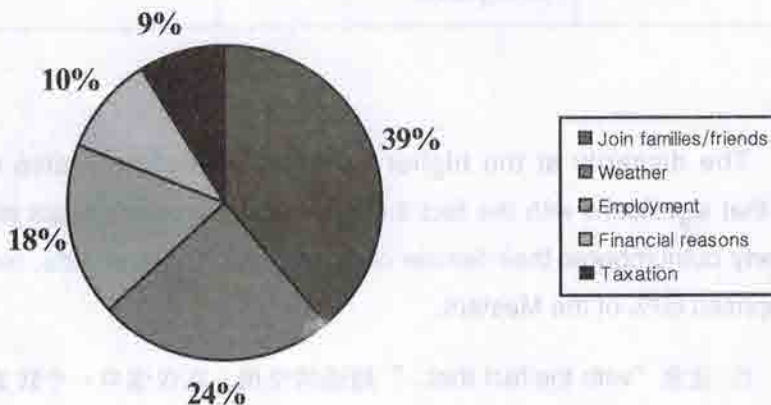
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The pie charts below show reasons why people left the UK for other countries and why people stayed in the UK.

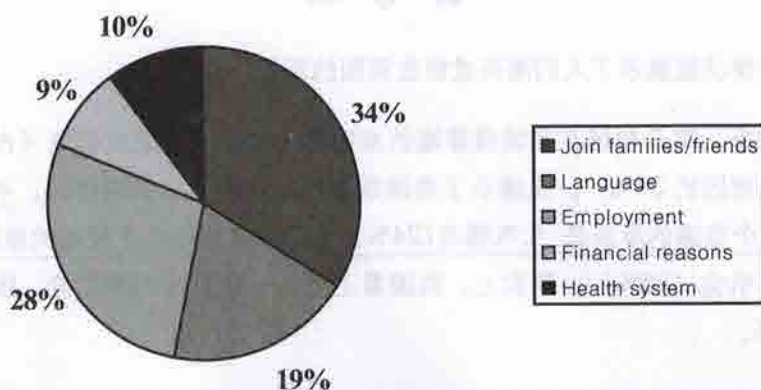
Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.

Reasons for leaving the UK



Reasons for staying in the UK



典型范文

The two pie charts above give the reasons why people either left or stayed in the UK.

Interestingly, the most common reason for both leaving and staying in the UK is to join family and friends (leaving—39%, staying—34%), implying the United Kingdom is both a country of in-transit migrants and returning expats. The second most common reason for leaving the UK is, unsurprisingly, its weather (24%), while the second most common reason for staying are the many and varied opportunities for work (28%). In fact, the UK appears to have a positive labour flow, with the number of people emigrating for work being 18%.

The third most common reason for staying is the lovely sound and infinite variation of the language itself, as 19% of the people would agree.

Finally, roughly similar amounts of people left the UK for financial reasons (10%) and tax purposes (9%), suggesting the wealthy are apparently finding that Britain asks too much of them in the way of public investment. In contrast, 10% of UK immigrants are there for the free health care system the NHS provides, and 9% are there for “financial reasons”, for which we should perhaps read “benefits”.

参考译文

以上两个饼状图展示了人们离开或留在英国的原因。

有意思的是，离开和留在英国最普遍的原因都是和家人、朋友团聚（占离开原因的 39%，留下来原因的 34%）。这暗示了英国既有外来移民也有归国侨民。不出所料，离开英国的第二个普遍的原因是：天气情况（24%）；而留下来的第二个普遍的原因是数量大、种类多的工作机会（28%）。事实上，英国看上去有一个正向的劳工流，因工作而移民的人占了 18%。

留下来的第三个普遍原因是它具有可爱声调和无穷变化的语言本身，19% 的人会赞同这一点。

最后，几乎相同数量的人因为财政原因（10%）和避税目的（9%）离开英国，暗示富人们明显觉得英国在公共投资方面索取太多。与此形成对照的是，10% 的移民因为国家医疗服务体系提供的免费医疗保健而移民英国，9% 的人因为“财政原因”离开英国，对此我们或许可解读为“利益”驱使。

方法点拨

• 本题为 2013 年 1 月 5 日真题还原。主要展示了两组数据的对比，是典型的静态对比图，所以文章的组织主要按照数据的对比展开。

• 范文的具体结构如下：

首段	简介图表内容。
第二段	首先描述并对比两个图所占比例最大的两组数据 (join families/friends)；接着描述并对比所占比例第二大的两组数据 (weather; employment)，并与第一幅图所占比例第三大的数据 (employment) 作关联对比。
第三段	描述第二幅图所占比例第三大的数据 (language)。
第四段	分别描述并对比两幅图剩下的两组数据。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
移民	migrant <i>n.</i> emigrate <i>v.</i> immigrant <i>n.</i>	注意词性变化: immigration <i>n.</i> immigrate <i>v.</i> migrate <i>v.</i>
侨民	expat	正式形式为 expatriate
暗示	imply suggest	hint indicate
劳工流	labour flow	human resources brain drain (人才流失)
医疗保健体系	health care system	medical service health service

亮点句型

句型 1 The second most common reason for leaving the UK is, **unsurprisingly**, its weather (24%), **while** the second most common reason for staying are the many and varied opportunities for work (28%).

点评 ① 该句介绍了一种同等对比的情况，转折词“while”使得这种对比自然合理。

② 副词“unsurprisingly”给句子注入更多感情色彩。

句型 2 The third most common reason for staying is the lovely sound and infinite variation of the language itself, **as** 19% of the people would agree.

点评 首先，“agree”的内容正是“the third...itself”这句内容；其次，“as”用得很妙，该词意思为“如同，如同……那样”，巧妙地衔接了前后两个句子，避免啰嗦重复。

句型 3 Finally, **roughly similar amounts** of people left the UK for financial reasons (10%) and tax purposes (9%), **suggesting** the wealthy are apparently finding that Britain asks too much of them in the way of public investment.

点评 该句一箭双雕，用“roughly similar amounts”引出了两种相似的原因，紧接着非谓动词“suggesting”将两者联系了起来，即两个原因反映了一个共同的情况。这种组合和分析的方式非常有效、合理。

(三) 混合类图表作文写作

题库真题 9

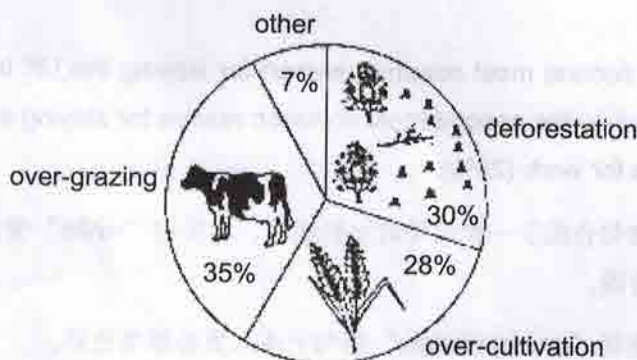
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The pie chart below shows the main reasons why agricultural land becomes less productive. The table shows how these causes affected three regions of the world during the 1990s.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.

Causes of worldwide land degradation



Causes of land degradation by region

Region	% land degraded by...			Total land degraded
	deforestation	over-cultivation	over-grazing	
North America	0.2	3.3	1.5	5%
Europe	9.8	7.7	5.5	23%
Oceania*	1.7	0	11.3	13%

*A large group of islands in the South Pacific including Australia and New Zealand

典型范文

The pie chart shows that there are four main causes of farmland becoming degraded in the world today. Globally, 65% of degradation is caused by too much animal grazing and tree clearance, constituting 35% and 30% respectively. A further 28% of global degradation is due to over-cultivation of crops. Other causes account for only 7% collectively.

These causes affected different regions differently in the 1990s, with Europe having as much as 9.8% of degradation due to deforestation, while the impact of this on Oceania and North America was minimal, with only 1.7% and 0.2% of land affected respectively. Europe, with the highest overall percentage of land degraded (23%), also suffered from over-cultivation (7.7%) and over-grazing (5.5%). In contrast, Oceania had 13% of degraded farmland and this was mainly due to over-grazing (11.3%). North America had a lower proportion of degraded land at only 5%, and the main causes of this were over-cultivation (3.3%) and, to a lesser extent, over-grazing (1.5%).

Overall, it is clear that Europe suffered more from farmland degradation than the other regions, and the main causes there were deforestation and over-cultivation.

参考译文

饼状图展示了现在世界上耕地退化的四个主要原因。从全球来讲, 65% 的退化是由于过度放牧和砍伐森林导致的, 分别占了 35% 和 30%。另外 28% 是由于农作物的过度种植。其他的原因加起来仅占了 7%。

在 20 世纪 90 年代, 以上各原因对各个地区影响不均, 其中欧洲高达 9.8% 的土地退化是由于滥伐森林, 而这一影响在大洋洲和北美地区比较小, 数据分别是 1.7% 和 0.2%。欧洲的总土地退化率是最高的, 达到 23%, 它也受到过度种植 (7.7%) 和过度放牧 (5.5%) 的影响。相反, 大洋洲的土地退化率为 13%, 主要是由于过度放牧导致的 (11.3%)。北美洲地区的土地退化情况好一些, 只有 5%, 主要原因为过度种植 (3.3%) 和过度放牧, 后者影响要小一些 (1.5%)。

总体而言, 欧洲的耕地退化明显比其他地区更加严重, 其主要原因是滥伐森林和过度种植。

方法点拨

• **本题源自 IELTS 8, TEST 1。**由两幅不同的图形组成，为“混合图”考题，主要呈现了土地退化的不同原因以及对 3 个不同地区不同程度的影响，但其中每幅图都属于静态对比类图形，其数据特点和写作方法也与 PP285-295 【题库真题 6-8】中总结的方法相同。不同之处在于：可能的话，要分析出两图的联系，在数据上要简略于单独图形的写作。

• 范文的具体结构如下：

首段	<p>第一幅图写作：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 从大到小比较饼状图 (pie chart) 内的 4 种原因，同时带出数据（亲们可模仿使用里面的句型和衔接方式）。
第二段	<p>第二幅图写作：</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 比较对比表格 (table) 内的数据，极其类似 P285 【题库真题 6】； • 先主要写欧洲的情况：deforestation 是最重要的原因（顺便带出这个原因对其他两个地区的影响），然后介绍另外两个原因的数据和总体的数据；对欧洲的描述比较全面，因为它的数值都很大（最大）； • 然后迅速描写大洋洲，只选择了总体数值和最大原因的数值； • 同样迅速“秒杀”北美洲。
结尾段	总结两幅图及可能的关系：概括总结欧洲的情况。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
土地退化，耕地退化	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • land degradation • farmland becoming degraded • farmland degradation • degraded land/farmland 	主要关注不同词性的灵活使用
滥伐森林	<p>tree clearance</p> <p>deforestation</p>	indiscriminate logging

占 X% (引述具体数据)	constitute account for have	make up take up
出现土地退化	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • was affected by degradation • had degradation • suffered from degradation 	注意词性变化: be degraded there was degradation in...

亮点句型

句型 1 Other causes account for only 7% **collectively**.

点评

- ① 注意 **collectively** 的有效使用, 表示“总体上, 合起来”, 比如: A/B/C 合起来占了 70%。(A, B and C account for 70% **collectively**. /A, B and C **sum up to** account for 70%.)
- ② 话说“合久必分”, 亲们写作时还要写“分别 (respectively)”, 比如: A/B/C 分别占了 7%/8%/9%。(A, B and C account for 7%, 8% and 9%, respectively.)

句型 2 These causes affected different regions differently in the 1990s, **with Europe having** as much as 9.8% of degradation due to deforestation, **while** the impact of this on Oceania and North America was minimal, **with only 1.7% and 0.2% of land affected** respectively.

点评

- ① 这个句子写的叫“高端大气上档次”, 如果从语法上单独评分的话, 这就是 9 分的专业水准!
- ② 要表达同样的汉语意思, 有些屌丝很可能这样呼喊: **These causes affected different regions differently in the 1990s, Europe had as much as 9.8%** of degradation due to deforestation, **the impact of this** on Oceania and North America **was minimal, only 1.7% and 0.2% of land was affected** respectively.

亲们观察斜体部分的三个简单句, 它们都是用逗号跟前面的句子连在一起, 既衔接松散, 又有语法错误, 这种错误有个美妙的名字叫“逗到底”。

- ③ 改天换地, 就要向句型 2 学习, 使用好“with”结构和“while”: (1)

with +sth.+doing, (2) with+sth.+done, 其中 doing 表主动, done 表被动, 这样就取消了两个屌丝版中的简单句。(3) 用 while 把剩下的一个简单句 (the impact was minimal) 跟第一个句子 (加粗部分) 连接起来, over!

题库真题 10

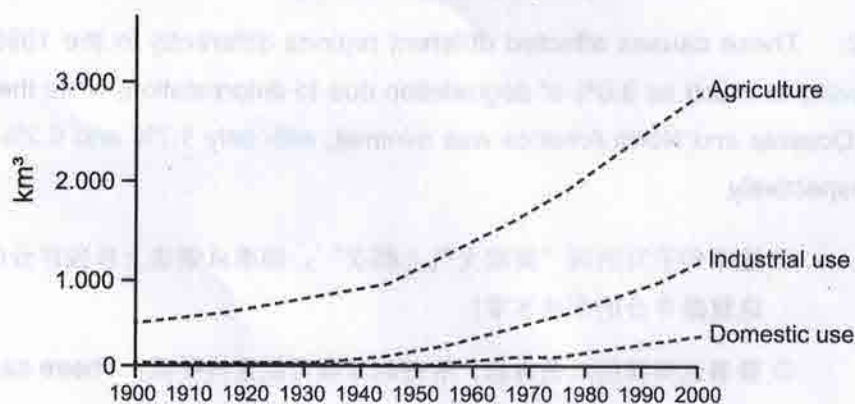
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The graph and table below give information about water use worldwide and water consumption in two different countries.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.

Global water use by sector



Water consumption in Brazil and Congo in 2000

Country	Population	Irrigated land	Water consumption per person
Brazil	176 million	26,500 km ²	359 m ³
Democratic Republic of Congo	5.2 million	100 km ²	8 m ³

典型范文

The graph shows how the amount of water used worldwide changed between 1900 and 2000.

Throughout the century, the largest quantity of water was used for agricultural purposes, and this increased dramatically from about 500 km^3 to around $3,000 \text{ km}^3$ in the year 2000. Water used in the industrial and domestic sectors also increased, but consumption was minimal until mid-century. From 1950 onwards, industrial use grew steadily to just over $1,000 \text{ km}^3$, while domestic use rose more slowly to only 300 km^3 , both far below the levels of consumption by agriculture.

The table illustrates the differences in agricultural consumption in some areas of the world by contrasting the amount of irrigated land in Brazil ($26,500 \text{ km}^2$) with that in the D.R.C (100 km^2). This means that a huge amount of water was used in agriculture in Brazil, and this is reflected in the figures for water consumption per person: 395 m^3 compared with only 8 m^3 in the Congo. With a population of 176 million, the figures for Brazil indicate how high agricultural water consumption can be in some countries.

参考译文

线形图显示了世界上水资源的使用量从 1900 到 2000 年是如何变化的。

在整个世纪中，用水量最大的是农业，农业用水量从 500 km^3 迅猛增长，到 2000 年达到大约 3000 km^3 。工业和家庭用水也有增长，但是使用量一直比较小，这种情况持续到世纪中叶。从 1950 年开始，工业用水量稳步增长，超过了 1000 km^3 ，而家庭用水量的增长更缓慢一些，最后只有 300 km^3 ，两者都远远低于农业耗水量。

表格图展示了世界上不同地区农业用水量的差别，主要比较了巴西 ($26,500 \text{ km}^2$) 和 D.R.C (100 km^2) 的耕地灌溉面积。这意味着在巴西农业用水量很大，人均用水量的数据也反映了这一点： 395 m^3 ，而刚果仅有 8 m^3 。考虑到巴西的人口有 1.76 亿，这些数据反映出在有些国家农业用水量可能会有多高。

方法点拨

• 本题源自 IELTS 6, TEST 1。仍然是“混合图形”，line chart 为动态趋势变化图形，table 为静态数据对比图形。我们仍然是以不变应万变，把两种写作方式分别运用即可。

本范文结构与 P296【题库真题 9】稍有不同，亲们在写作时可以自由选择。

范文的具体结构如下：

首段	简介第一幅图表内容。
第二段	具体写作第一幅图表 (line) : • 先写农业用水量：起点、趋势、终点； • 再比较写作工业和家庭用水量。
第三段	具体写作第二幅图表 (table) : • 先描写两幅图之间的联系：line 展示了全世界的用水情况，table 用两个具体国家 Brazil/Congo 展现了不同地区用水量的不同； • 然后具体比较对比两个国家的重点数据。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
用水量	the amount of water used industrial use of water the level of water consumption	use <i>n.</i> consume <i>v.</i>
展示，体现	show illustrate reflect indicate	demonstrate document
农业用水	• water used in the agricultural sector • water used in agriculture • agricultural water consumption • the level of water consumption by agriculture	注意不同词性的灵活变化

亮点句型

句型 1 From 1950 onwards, industrial use grew steadily to just over 1,000 km³, **while** domestic use rose more slowly to only 300 km³, **both far below** the levels of consumption by agriculture.

点评 该句的亮点主要在于“比较对比”，这是高分作文在信息组织上的重要特点。具体来说，句中用“while”展现了工业和家庭用水的对比，而又紧接着用“both far below”将这两者跟农业用水量比较。

句型 2 The table illustrates the differences in agricultural consumption in some areas of the world **by contrasting** the amount of irrigated land in Brazil (26,500 km²) **with** that in the D.R.C (100 km²).

点评 该句实现了描述两幅图关联性的目的，所以建议掌握下述句式结构：The table illustrates...by contrasting...with....../by giving information about....

非数据类图表作文

从图形的类别上来看，主要有以下两种题型：

- ◆ Process diagram/Flow chart 流程图：主要展现某一事物的发展过程或工作及使用原理。
- ◆ Map 地图题：主要展现某一事物地理位置或地理位置的变化。

诚惶诚恐的“我”该怎么对待可怕的“你”呢？我们马上进行“时空连线”，与它进行面对面交流。

（一）流程图作文写作

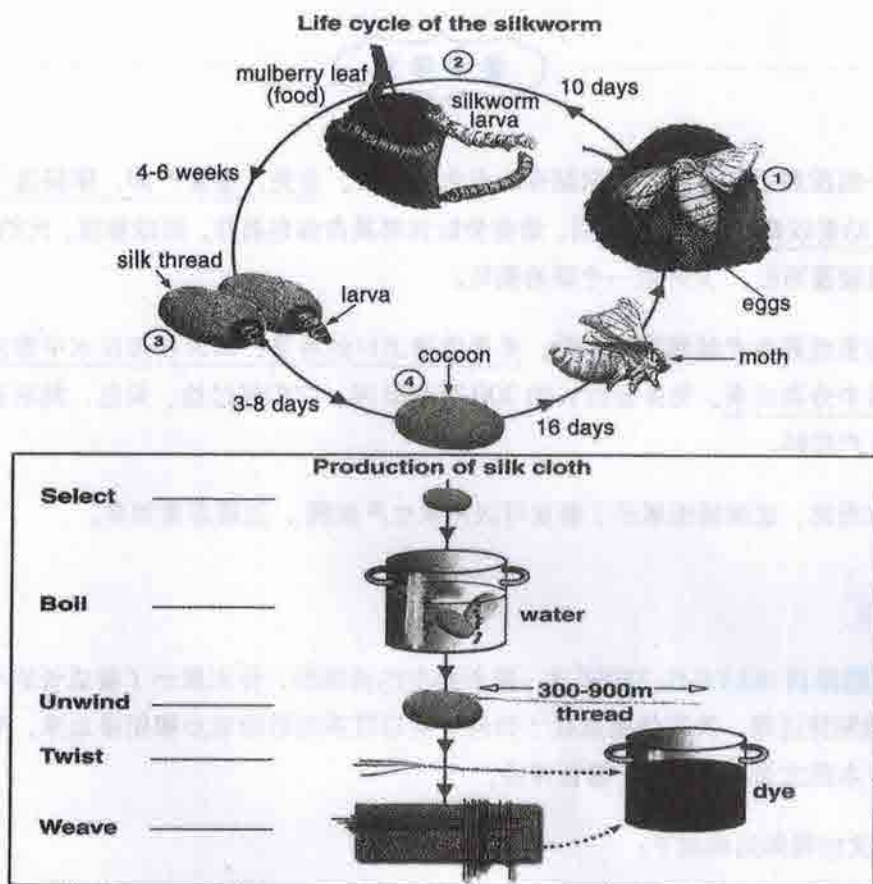
题库真题 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The diagrams below show the life cycle of the silkworm and the stages in the production of silk cloth.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



典型范文

The first diagram shows that there are four main stages in the life of the silkworm. **First of all, eggs are produced by the moth and it takes ten days for each egg to become a silkworm larva that feeds on mulberry leaves.** This stage lasts for up to six weeks until the larva produces a cocoon of silk thread around itself. After a period of about three weeks, the adult moths eventually emerge from these cocoons and the life cycle begins again.

The cocoons are the raw material used for the production of silk cloth. **Once selected, they are boiled in water and the threads can be separated in the unwinding stage.** Each thread is between 300 and 900 meters long, which means they can be twisted together, dyed and then used to produce cloth in the weaving stage.

Overall, the diagrams show that the cocoon stage of the silkworm can be used to produce silk cloth through a very simple process.

参考译文

第一幅图展示了蚕的生命周期有四个主要阶段。首先, 蚕会产卵, 卵经过十天会变成幼蚕, 幼蚕以桑叶为食。六周后, 幼蚕会吐丝将其身体包裹住, 形成蚕茧。大约三周后, 成年的蛾破茧而出, 又开始一个新的循环。

这些茧就是生产丝绸的原材料。先是选择出好的蚕茧, 然后将茧在水中煮沸, 并把蚕丝从茧中分离出来。每条蚕丝长约 300 至 900 米, 它们经过捻、染色, 然后在纺织阶段用来生产布料。

总体而言, 这两幅图展示了蚕茧可以用来生产丝绸, 过程非常简单。

方法点拨

• **本题源自 IELTS 6, TEST 3。**属于典型的流程图, 分别展示了蚕成长的不同阶段和丝绸的制作过程。其写作要点在于如何将前后联系的阶段或步骤衔接起来, 有序地融为一体。本范文为典范之作, 建议背诵。

• 范文的具体结构如下:

首段	第一幅图的写作: • 按照图中标示的蚕的成长过程从开始写起, 完成整个循环。
第二段	第二幅图的写作: • 按顺序描写制作过程, 注意被动语态或过去分词的使用。
结尾段	总结或描述两者之间的联系。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
表示顺序	first of all and then until after once eventually	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (in) the first/following/last/final stage • firstly/next/lastly • simultaneously (与此同时)
描写持续性的阶段	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • it takes ten days for...to... • this stage lasts for up to six weeks... • after a period of about three weeks, ... 	the process continues for ten days until...
阶段	stage process procedure	stage 的近义词: step/part/phase

亮点句型

句型 1 First of all, eggs are produced by the moth and it takes ten days for each egg to become a silkworm larva that feeds on mulberry leaves.

点评 亲们对比观察此句的汉语翻译, 很容易发现秘诀在于被动语态以及衔接词 (and/that) 的使用, 其中 “that” 可以替换为 which。另一要诀在于动词 “feed”。句中将原图中 food 转换词性来使用, 那么 “feed on...” 就可以替换屌丝表达 eat...for food 了。这三者是流程图写作的三大黄金法则。

句型 2 Once selected, they are boiled in water and the threads can be separated in the unwinding stage.

点评 短短一句话不到 20 个单词, 就把几个重要动作一气呵成写出来, 秘诀就在于被动语态和两个衔接词 “once/and” 的使用。其中 “once” 可以替换为 after。

题库真题 2

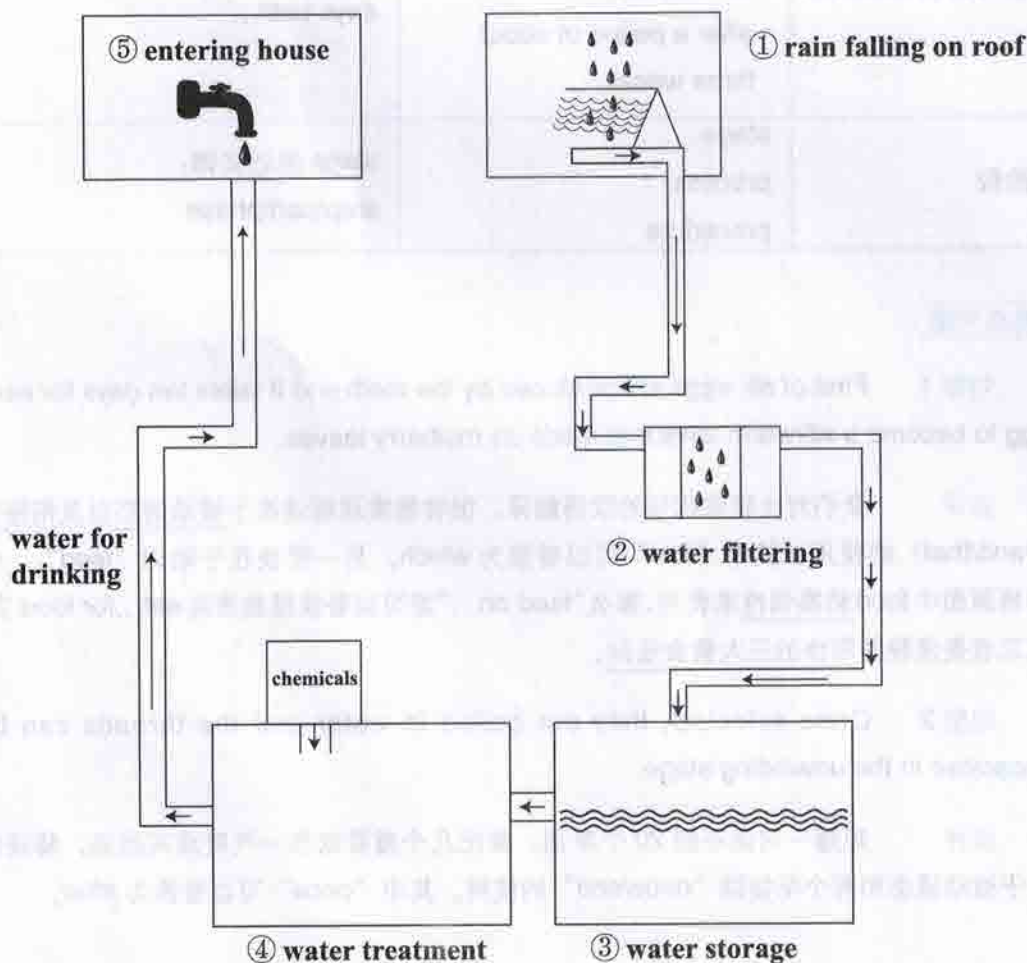
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The diagram shows the process of recycling rainwater.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.

Recycling Rainwater



典型范文

The diagram demonstrates how rainwater is recycled.

To begin with, rain falls upon a roof and is channeled into the guttering, where it drains into a water filtration system—commonly a net or mesh containing activated carbon, or even plain old charcoal from the barbeque. Once filtered for debris, such as leaves or dead insects, the water travels into a water storage tank, where it is held before treatment.

In the water treatment stage, the water is allowed to flow into a contained area where chemicals are added to remove any impurities. Following this, the water is deemed safe for drinking, and is returned to the water system, where it coincidentally ends up in the same house upon which the rain fell in the beginning.

Overall, the process of recycling rainwater is not only very simple and efficient, as the diagram shows, but also fundamentally important for a habitable environment.

参考译文

这个流程图展示了雨水是如何回收的。

首先，雨水落在屋顶上，并且被导入排水槽，雨水从这里进入一个水过滤系统。一般来说，过滤系统是一个含有活性炭的过滤网，甚至可能直接用烧烤剩下的木炭。过滤完碎渣之后，比如树叶或者昆虫尸体，水流进一个储水池，在这里存储并等待进一步处理。

在水处理阶段，我们让水流进另一个存储箱，在里面加入化学物质以清除掉可能的杂质。在此之后，水就可以安全饮用了，这样的水会重新进入水供应系统，在此它会巧妙地回到同一座房子——这些水正是源于从这个房顶上收集的雨水。

综上所述，回收雨水的过程不仅非常简单、有效，而且对于一个宜居的环境也是极其重要的。

方法点拨

• 本题为 2013 年 2 月 23 日真题还原。属于典型的流程图，写作技巧和注意事项与 P304【题库真题 1】相同。亲们要注意了，它很有可能会在今后的考试中直接重现。

- 范文的具体结构如下：

首段	简介流程图的基本内容。
第二段	按照图示，依次描述了步骤 1-3，即从雨水的收集到存储。
第三段	继续描写步骤 4-5，即水的净化处理，重新回到房子里。
结尾段	总结整幅图：很简单、有效的过程。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
(水) 流入，进入	be channeled into... drain into travel into flow into	enter
(水) 储存	water storage be held...	be stored

亮点句型

句型 1 In the water treatment stage, the water **is allowed to** flow into a contained area **where** chemicals **are added** to remove any impurities.

- 点评**
- 首先注意两个被动语态的使用，尤其跟汉语对比（我们让水流进…… / 我们把化学制剂加进……），这样就把汉语中的“让 / 把”成功改写成客观性描述。
 - 同时，注意“where”的用法，相当于汉语中“在这里”，范文中并没有据此出现“here, chemicals are...”这样的表述，因为这样的话，句子就变成两个简单句，一下子松散了。

句型 2 **Following this**, the water is deemed safe for drinking, **and** is returned to the water system, **where** it coincidentally **ends up** in the same house upon which the rain fell in the beginning.

点评

- ① 该句体现了流程图写作“三大黄金法则”之一“衔接词”的使用。但是注意：不仅要会使用 firstly/secondly/in the first stage/in the next stage 等简单的衔接词，因为这些主要是句子间的衔接手段，还应该多学习使用本句所展现的“句内衔接手段”，这样可避免写过多的简单句。
- ② “Following this” 相当于 after this/afterwards/thereafter，表示“之后”。使用“and, where”避免句子松散。“End up”表示“最终……”，展示最后一个阶段的内容。

题库真题 3

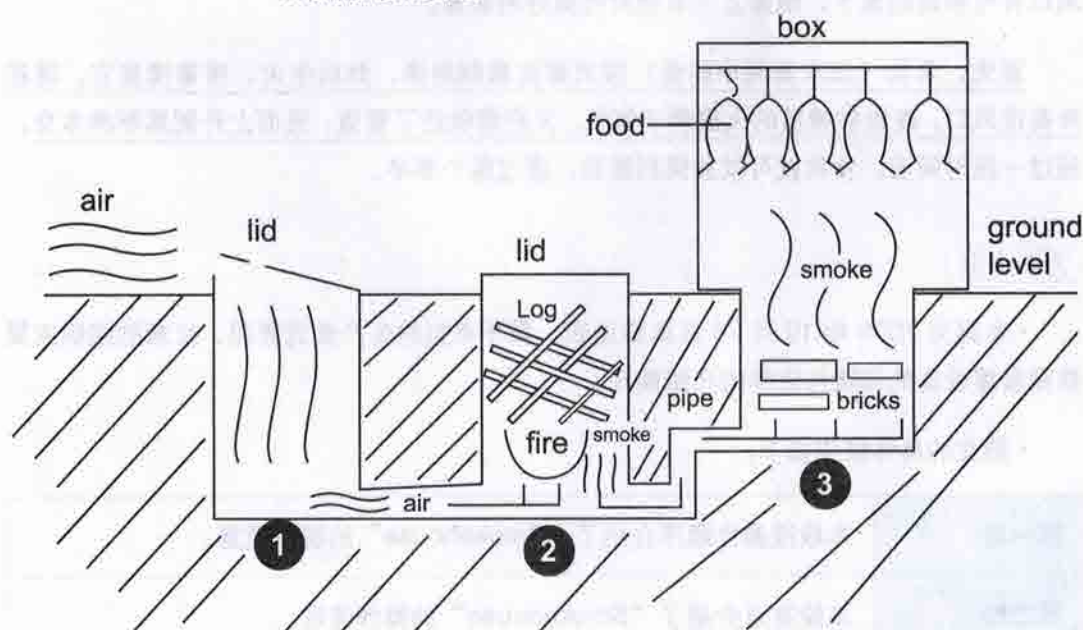
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The diagram shows the structure of a smokehouse and the process of food smoking.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.

A smokehouse



典型范文

The diagram shows plans for a smokehouse, a kind of cooking shed, wherein food can be smoked and preserved. The project requires three holes to be dug and connected through underground piping; one for an air intake, one for the fire and one for the smoke itself, which runs up into a wider area and is diffused by a loose brick flooring. The air intake and fire are covered by movable lids and a well-sealed structure is placed over the chimney.

First, food (in this case, fish) is placed in the smokehouse, then a fire is made and subsequently covered. The air intake is now lifted, both providing oxygen to the covered fire and blowing its smoke through the piping and up into the smokehouse itself. After a certain period of time, the food is ready to be brought back inside the house, to last through the cold winters of these strange people.

参考译文

这张图表展示了熏制房（一种烹饪房）的构造，在这里食物可以被熏制、保存。这个工程需要挖三个洞，这三个洞要和地下管道相连：一个洞作为进风口，一个洞点火，一个洞放烟，烟上升进入更宽阔的区域，通过稀疏的砖制地面进行扩散。进风和点火的洞口有可移动的盖子，烟囱上方有密封性极好的装置。

首先，食物（如本案例中的鱼）被放置在熏制房里，然后生火，接着掩盖它。现在升高进风口，既给被掩盖的火提供了氧气，又把烟吹进了管道，进而上升到熏制房本身。经过一段时间后，食物就可以放回到屋里，度过整个寒冬。

方法点拨

• 本题为 2006 年 10 月 28 日真题还原。属于典型的生产类流程图，文章的组织主要按照装置设备的和操作流程的介绍展开。

• 范文的具体结构如下：

第一段	本段按操作顺序介绍了“Smokehouse”的装备装置。
第二段	本段重点介绍了“Smokehouse”的操作流程。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
保存	preserve last through	conserve keep
需要	require	need
扩散	diffuse	spread diffusion <i>n.</i>
随后	subsequently	subsequent <i>adj.</i>

亮点句型

句型 1 The diagram shows plans for a smokehouse, **a kind of cooking shed**, wherein food can **be smoked and preserved**.

点评 该句中“a kind of cooking shed”是插入语,具体解释 smokehouse 的含义。在图示写作中,衔接词+被动语态的使用是关键。这里衔接词“wherein”连接了建筑物的名称和它的功用。

句型 2 **First**, food (in this case, fish) **is placed** in the smokehouse, **then** a fire is made and subsequently covered.

点评 该句介绍了熏鱼的过程,整个描述一气呵成,多亏了衔接词 (first, then, subsequently) 和被动语态 (is placed, is made and covered) 的使用。

句型 3 The air intake is now lifted, both **providing** oxygen to the covered fire and **blowing** its smoke through the piping and up into the smokehouse itself.

点评 亲们要多多关注学习非谓语动词“providing...and blowing...”的使用,它代替了两个句子 it provided...and it blew..., 句内的衔接性更强,同时也更为简洁。

(二) 地图题作文写作

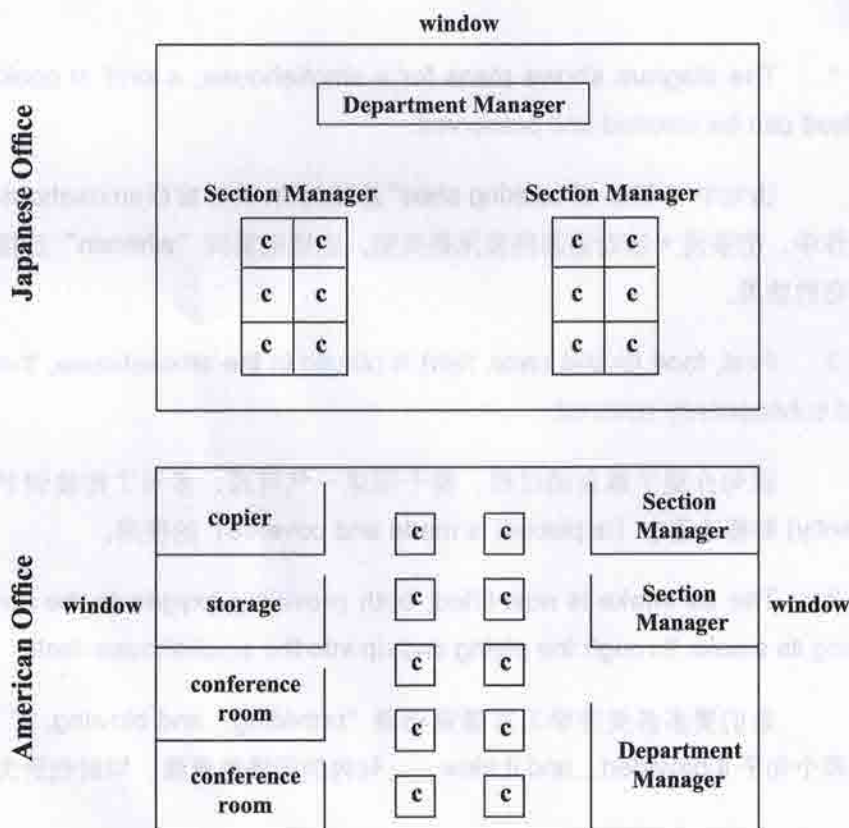
题库真题 4

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The two pictures show a typical Japanese office and a typical American office.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



典型范文

The diagram above purports to show the typical layout of two offices, one Japanese and the other American, although given the limitless variation in office design and layout around the world, it appears likely that it is meant to function as a visual metaphor for

the perceived differences between Eastern and Western approaches to management.

In the Japanese office, there is only one window. In front of it sits the department manager, his working area occupying a full third of the available floor space, offering him an uninterrupted view of his workers, laboring together in two separated sections of closely-packed blocks of cubicles, each further overseen by a section manager, who emulates the positioning of the overall manager by placing themselves at the "head" of their respective groups in a clear, pictorial example of East Asia's power-distance index.

The American office, meanwhile, enjoys two windows on either side. The eastern window stretches across the whole wall, and is shared by the management team—the two section managers occupying offices each half the size of the department manager's. The workers themselves occupy a 'bullpen' in the centre of the office, where workers from one section intermingle with workers from another in a loosely-spaced, but organised configuration that provides personal space and privacy while remaining open. The west wall is again a single window. It is utilised by the communal spaces: two conference rooms, the storage closet and the copier room, wherein gossip is shared.

参考译文

本图是为了展示两种办公室的典型布局：一间日式的和一间美式的。尽管世界各地办公室设计和布局有无限的变化形式，但似乎这可以看作是对东西方不同管理方式差异感知的视觉隐喻。

在日式办公室里，只有一扇窗子。窗前坐的是部门经理，他的工作区域占据了整个可利用区域面积的三分之一，这使得他监督员工的时候视野不受局限。员工在两个有着紧凑工位的独立区域共同工作，每个区域都由一位分区经理监督。这些分区经理效法总经理，把自己的位置安排在各自小组的首席位置，该图例清晰地展现了东亚的权力差距。

另一方面，美式办公室两面都有窗子。东边的窗子延伸到整面墙，由管理团队共同享用：两个分区经理各自占据了部门经理办公区域的一半。员工自己占据了办公室中心的“候补区”，不同部门的员工以一种松散但有序的方式交错坐在一起，这既为他们提供了个人空间和隐私同时也保持了开放。西面的墙也是一扇窗。它被一些公共空间所享有：两个会议室，一间储物间和复印室，人们可以在此分享八卦。

方法点拨

• 本题为 2013 年 9 月 7 日真题还原。属于典型的图形对比类地图题，文章的组织主要按两幅地图的描述展开。

• 范文的具体结构如下：

首段	简介图表内容。
第二段	描述第一幅地图，由窗子开始，依次按照头銜高低进行描述。
第三段	描述第二幅地图，同样由窗子开始，并以此作为两条主线进行介绍。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
布局	layout	plan
起……的作用	function as	perform as
交错	intermingle	mix
监督	view oversee	supervise
效法	emulate	imitate
提供个人空间和隐私	provides personal space and privacy	offers...

亮点句型

句型 1 Although given the limitless variation in office design and layout around the world, it appears likely that it is meant to function as a visual metaphor for the perceived differences between Eastern and Western approaches to management.

点评 一个由“although”引导的状语从句很好地引出了对比两种办公室的目的，“it is meant to”常用来表示目的。同时该句中介词的使用也颇为丰富，比如“given/as/for/between”，串联起了句中不同的部分。

句型 2 In front of it sits the department manager, his working area **occupying** a full third of the available floor space, **offering** him an uninterrupted view of his workers, **laboring** together in two separated sections of closely-packed blocks of cubicles, each further **overseen** by a section manager, **who** emulates the positioning of the overall manager by placing themselves at the “head” of their respective groups in a clear, pictorial example of East Asia’s power-distance index.

- 点评**
- ① 该句的视角由窗子 (in front of) 开始, 进而转移到经理、员工的工位及职能, 是非常有条理的叙述。
 - ② 非谓语动词如 “occupying, offering, laboring, overseen” 以及非限制性定语从句的关系代词 “who” 串联了整个句子。

句型 3 The workers themselves occupy a ‘bullpen’ in the centre of the office, **where** workers from one section intermingle with workers from another in a loosely-spaced, but organised configuration that **provides personal space and privacy while remaining open**.

点评 关系副词 “where” 代替了地点状语的重复使用, 使结构更加精炼。同时建议大家留意 “provides personal space and privacy while remaining open” 这种说法, 在介绍现代建筑或设计时, 这不失为一种好的表达方式。

题库真题 5

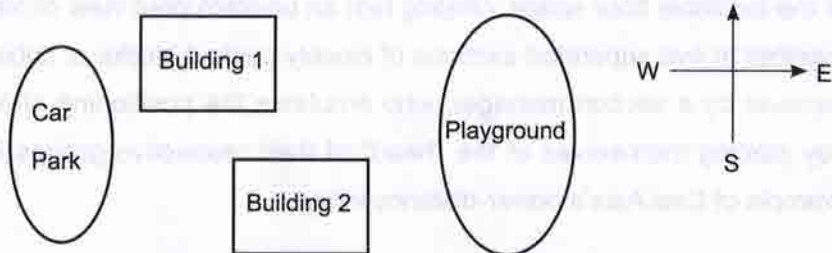
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The maps below show the site of a school in 2013 and the planned one in 2016.

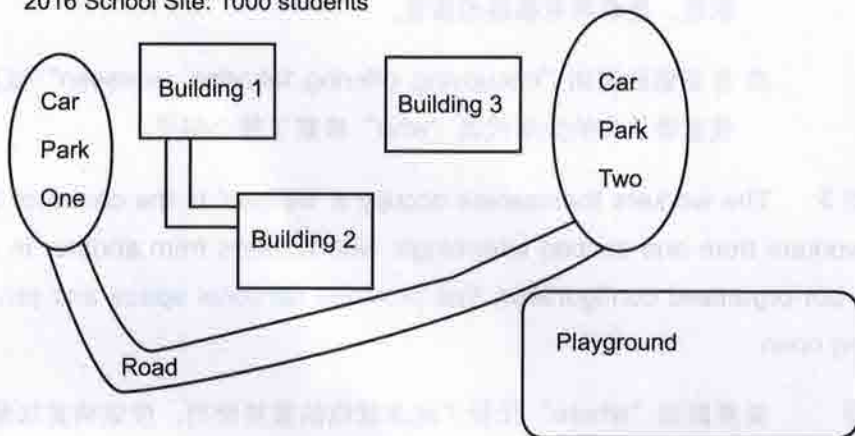
Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.

2013 School Site: 600 students



2016 School Site: 1000 students



典型范文

The maps demonstrate the school site in 2013 and the planned one in 2016. It can be seen that the school in 2016 is projected to have more infrastructures than in 2013, because the number of its students is expected to increase from a recent 600 to a height of 1,000.

From the first map, we can see that there are two buildings on the layout of the school site in 2013, one in the north and the other in the south. In the west of the school is a small car park, while a playground is located in the east part, next to Study Building 2.

In 2016, as the second map shows, more facilities are planned to be constructed to accommodate 400 more students to be enrolled. A new building (Building 3) will be built in the proximity of the old ones, which will then be connected by a new road. A more dramatic change can be noted as for the car park and playground. The school will have another much larger parking area (Car Park 2) which is planned to substitute the

old playground and a connection road between the two parks for easier access will be built. Meanwhile, a new playground that almost doubles the former size will be built to the south of the old location.

参考译文

两幅地图展示了 2013 年的学校地图和 2016 年的规划图。从图中可以看出, 2016 年该学校计划增建更多设施, 因为学生数量将会从现在的 600 上升到多达 1000 人。

从第一幅图中, 我们可以发现 2013 年该校有两座教学楼: 一座在北, 一座在南。西边有一个小的停车场, 而东边有一个体育场, 紧挨着第二教学楼。

第二幅图展示, 到 2016 年的时候, 学校计划建设更多的设施来容纳将要扩招的 400 名学生。将在原来的教学楼附近新建一栋新教学楼 (3 号), 而两栋老教学楼之间将新建一条路来予以连接。我们可以注意到停车场和体育场将会发生更大的变化。该学校将会在原来体育场的位置新建一个大得多的停车场 (2 号), 并且会新建一条路来将两个停车场连接起来, 这样会更加方便。与此同时, 学校会在原来体育场的南边新建一个体育场, 新体育场的面积将会是原来的两倍之大。

方法点拨

• 本题为 2007 年 7 月 21 日真题还原。属于近年来特别火爆的地图题的典型代表: 要求比较对比两幅地图, 描写方位变化。尤其值得注意的是, 图 1 是现在的情况, 图 2 是将来规划的情况, 所以需要亲们好好模仿范文的思路和语言表达。另外, 此题很可能还会在考试中直接出现, 亲们, 背诵吧!

• 范文的具体结构如下:

首段	简介地图内容, 总结总体变化。
第二段	描述地图 1 中的主要信息。
第三段	比较地图 1, 描述地图 2 中的变化: • 分组来描述: 先是教学楼的变化, 然后是停车场, 最后是操场。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
将会, 打算	be projected to be expected to be planned to will	表示对将来的预测: be estimated/forecast to...
建造, 建立	build construct have	可用 there be 表近似内容
位于某一方位	be + 方位介词 be located + 方位介词	方位介词前的动词可替换为: lie .../be situated.../be sited...; 同时可使用名词 location/site 来 替换
在……附近	next to... in the proximity of...	near be close to...

亮点句型

句型 1 It can be seen that the school in 2016 **is projected to** have more infrastructures than in 2013, because the number of its students **is expected to** increase from a recent 600 to a height of 1,000.

点评 图 2 展现的是 2016 年的情况, 我们在写作时必须体现出“将来”、“规划”的信息。此句中, “project”和“expect”就起到了这一作用(当然是被动咯)。另外, 衔接词“because”将学生数量上升和学校建设更多设施连接起来, 加强了信息的连贯性。同时, 亲应该学会句中数据的高级表达, 比起直接写 from 600 to 1,000 如何呢? 此外, 还需掌握 from a low of 300 to a high of 1,000 的结构。

句型 2 The school will have another much larger parking area (Car Park 2) **which** is planned to substitute the old playground **and** a connection road between the two parks for easier access will **be built**.

点评 句中三个表达体现了地图题写作的三大黄金法则之衔接词 (which/and) 和被动语态 (be built)。这与我们在 P304 【题库真题 1】中讲述的方法一致, 在整个范文中多有体现, 需要童鞋们多一双慧眼哦!



图表作文必背词句

本章前两节主要分析了每篇范文中的精华词汇和句法表达, 点点滴滴, 它们已经承载起大家在图表作文上的高分期望。为方便亲们“横向”总结, 现将各类资源整理如下。

(一) 数据类图表作文必背词句

1 开头段常见句型及表达方式

The	line chart(s)/graph(s) pie chart(s) bar chart(s) table(s)	show(s) that... give(s) information about... describe(s) that... illustrate(s) that...
	graph(s) figures/statistics process diagram(s)/flow chart(s) map(s)	demonstrate(s) that... indicate(s) that... ...
It is clear that... It can be seen that... As can be seen that...		

2 主体段的核心用语

2.1 表达约数的常见副词

about, around, nearly, almost, approximately, roughly

just over (比……稍高, 稍多于), just under (略低于), just before (就在……之前), just after (就在……之后)

2.2 引用数据的常见介词

(1) from...to...表示动态的数据变化

The number of cars increased from almost 2 million in 2010 to approximately 4 million in 2012.

(2) **at** 表示静止的数据特征

The number of cars fluctuated at around 2.5 million.

(3) **of** 表示变化幅度

There was an increase of roughly 1 million cars.

(4) **by** 表示变化幅度

Car production increases rapidly by nearly 5,000 per month.

2.3 句子及段落的常见衔接手段

(1) 表示“之后”

then, from then on, after that, next, afterwards, thereafter, from that point onwards

..., which was followed by.../..., followed by...

(2) 表示“此外”

furthermore, moreover, in addition, additionally

(3) 表示对比或类比

..., while/whilst/whereas...

By contrast/In contrast/In comparison, .../Unlike..., ...

However/On the other hand, ...

Compared with/Different from..., ...

Similarly/Likewise, ...

(4) 表示“就……而言”

as for/as to

in terms of, with respect to, regarding

2.4 核心词汇

2.4.1 描述数据变化的常见词汇

(1) 上升

increase, rise, go up, grow, ascend, climb (均表“上升”，可与下文“2.4.2 描述数据变化幅度的词汇”连用)

surge, soar, shoot up, jump, rocket (表示“急速上升”, 基本不能与“2.4.2 描述数据变化幅度的常见词汇”连用)

(2) 下降

decrease, descend, fall, decline, drop, dip, reduce, sink (表示“下降, 减少”)

plummet, slump, plunge, nose-dive (表示“急剧下降”)

(3) 平稳

remain stable/steady, stabilise, stay constant (“保持平稳”, 其后使用 at 带入数据)

maintain the same level, see a levelling off (同上)

(4) 在……附近波动

fluctuate (around/at) (名词为 fluctuation)

(5) 达到最大值

reach the highest point at, reach the peak at (“达到顶点”, 后者词性活用为 peak at)

(6) 达到最小值

fall to/hit the lowest point at, reach the bottom at (词性活用为 bottom out at)

(7) 达到某一数值

reach, arrive at, amount to, hit (注意使用非谓语动词表达结果, 比如: ... increase steadily to reach 7,000 in 2001 可表达为 ...increase steadily, reaching 7,000 in 2001)

(8) 占 X%

account for, take up, form, represent, constitute, comprise (注意变换句式, 具体可参考 P296 【题库真题 9】)

(9) 对未来数据的预测

is forecast/expected/predicted/estimated/projected to (也可以用于涉及将来时的地图题)

2.4.2 描述数据变化幅度的常见词汇

(1) 大幅度

great, sharp, steep, rapid, significant, dramatic, drastic, enormous,

marked, substantial, considerable (活用词性为副词, 个别词汇注意拼写: dramatically, drastically, substantially, considerably)

(2) 中等幅度

gradual, steady, gentle, slow, consistent, moderate, modest (活用词性为副词, 个别词汇注意拼写: gradually, steadily, gently)

(3) 小幅度

slight, minimal, marginal, small, minor (活用词性为副词, 个别词汇注意拼写: minimally, marginally)

2.5 数据描述的常见句型

“地铁站的人数从早 6 点的 300 上升到 8 点的 450。”注意突出部分所使用的不同表达:

(1) The number of people at the subway station **increases** steadily from 300 at 6 a.m. to 450 at 8 a.m..

(2) There is a **steady increase** in the number of people at the subway station from 300 at 6 a.m. to 450 at 8 a.m..

(3) The time from 6 a.m. to 8 a.m. **witnesses/sees/experiences** a steady increase in the number of people at the subway station from 300 to 450.

(4) The subway station **witnesses/sees/experiences** a steady increase in the number of people from 300 at 6 a.m. to 450 at 8 a.m..

(5) A **noticeable increase can be found** in the number of people at the subway station from 300 at 6 a.m. to 450 at 8 a.m..

3 结尾段常见句型及表达方式

表达“总之”, “总体而言”

(1) In conclusion, .../To conclude, .../In summary, .../To sum up, ...

(2) From the information above, it can be seen that.../it is evident.../we can see...

(3) Therefore, it can be seen from the graph that...

(二) 非数据类图表作文必背句型

1 流程图常见描述句型及表达方式

1.1 表达流程图的总体特征

The process diagram shows that there are...stages/steps/phases in...

1.2 表达流程图的起点

- (1) The process starts from...
- (2) At the first/initial stage/step/phase, ...
- (3) At the beginning of the cycle, ...
- (4) The beginning of the whole process is marked by...
- (5) ...is the first step in...

1.3 表达后续阶段

- (1) The next stage/step/phase in the process is...
- (2) ...is the last stage/step/phase in the procedure.
- (3) This stage/step/phase lasts for...until...

2 地图常见表达方式

- The first potential/possible/suggested location/site is... (“第一个可能的位置是……”, 注意表达的多样性)

- A is sited just off the main road to... (“A 位于通向……的马路旁边”, 其中 to 可替换为 leading to)

- A is in the east/south/west/north of B. (“in” 表示 “A 在 B 的内部”)

注意另处两个介词: ...on the east of... (“on” 表示 “A 与 B 接壤”) / ...to the east of... (“to” 表示 “A 与 B 不接壤”)

- A is situated/located 100 km southeast/southwest/northwest/northeast of B. (A 位于 B 的东南 / 西南 / 西北 / 东北方 100 公里处。)

第五章

G 类书信作文 (Task 1) 写作



书信写作方法概述

General Training (移民类) 的 Task 1 考试形式是书信作文, 通常要求考生就某一问题写信咨询信息或者解释说明情况, 主要考查考生在实际生活中的语言交际能力。

(一) 书信作文题型概述

① 按照书信的目的和功能, 可分为以下六大类题型:

- ➔ 抱怨 / 投诉信 (Complaint Letter)
- ➔ 道歉信 (Apology Letter)
- ➔ 信息咨询信 (Information Letter)
- ➔ 感谢信 (Thanks Letter)
- ➔ 请求 / 建议 (Request/Advice Letter)
- ➔ 邀请信 (Invitation Letter)

② 按照书信的对象, 可以分为两大类题型:

- 给个人写信, 主要是日常个人交流、邀请、建议、感谢等, 简称私人书信。
- 给机构 (包括其负责人) 写信, 主要是问询、申请求职、建议推荐、抱怨、感谢等, 简称机构书信。

一般来说, 私人书信比较随意, 可以使用半正式或非正式的语言; 而机构书信会比较正式一些。

(二) 书信作文的常见文章结构

Introduction

称呼语;
写信人自我介绍;
写信的目的。

Main Body

将题目设定的大概情节细节化, 完成题目所提出的所有要求。

Conclusion

表达自身的期望以及结束语。

(三) 书信作文的基本用语

• Introduction

1 称呼语

正式	无法确定对方的姓名、性别时使用的敬称	Dear Sir or Madam,
	知道对方的性别时使用的敬称	Dear Sir, Dear Madam,
	使用对方的姓氏 (family name) 时的敬称	Dear Mr. White, Dear Mrs. White, Dear Miss White, Dear Ms. White,
非正式	直接使用对方的名字 (given name), 用于熟人、好友之间	Dear John,

2 写信人自我介绍

正式	根据题目情景进行细化	<p>For example:</p> <p>(1) I am a student of your university. My name is... I am studying...</p> <p>(2) I was a guest of your restaurant on the Dec. 24th.</p> <p>(3) I was a customer at your supermarket...</p>
非正式	用于熟人、好友之间	<p>For example:</p> <p>(1) Hey, how are you?</p> <p>(2) How are you doing? I hope everything is going well with you.</p>

3 写信的目的

I am writing this letter to	apologise for+ 名词 / 动名词 (用于道歉)	<p>For example:</p> <p>...damaging your apartment.</p> <p>...the damage of your apartment.</p>
	thank you for+ 名词 / 动名词 (用于感谢)	<p>For example:</p> <p>...inviting me to your birthday party.</p> <p>...the invitation to your birthday party.</p>
	inquire about+ 名词 / 动名词 (用于咨询信息)	<p>For example:</p> <p>...renting your apartment.</p> <p>...airfares to London.</p>
	request/ask you to+ 动词 (用于请求)	<p>For example:</p> <p>...fix the drainage system in your apartment.</p> <p>...stop playing the piano at night.</p>

I am writing this letter to	report that+ 从句 (用于告知某事)	For example: ...my car has been stolen.
	advise you about+ 名词 / 动名词 advise you to+ 动词 (用于建议)	For example: ...your visit to Beijing next month. ...pay your rent on time.
	complain about+ 名词 / 动名词 express my concern about+ 名词 / 动名词 express my dissatisfaction with+ 名词 / 动名词 (用于抱怨)	For example: ...the service at your hotel. ...the noise from your factory. ...the food your restaurant served.

• Main Body

主体段落的写作用语依据书信的不同类型会有所差别, 请参考本章 P332 《二 常见书信作文题型及范文》中的“亮点句型”。

• Conclusion

表达自身期望		I look forward to your prompt reply. I look forward to receiving your prompt reply. I look forward to hearing from you soon/urgently/as soon as possible. ...
结束语	正式	Yours faithfully, Yours sincerely, ...
	非正式	Best wishes. Best regards. ...

二 常见书信作文题型及范文

本章上一节中提到，“按照书信的目的和功能，可将书信作文分为六大类题型”。本节将主要参照这六大类题型，提供相应题库真题的典型范文及其译文，并对里面的词汇和句型进行了总结和分析，希望大家能够学以致用。

（一）抱怨/投诉信

题库真题 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

You and your family are living in rented accommodation in an English-speaking country. You are not satisfied with the condition of some of the furniture. Write a letter to the landlord.

In your letter, you should introduce yourself, explain what is wrong with the furniture and say what action you would like the landlord to take.

Write at least 150 words.

典型范文

Dear Mr. Smith,

I am your tenant from Flat 3 on River Street. We met each other when I signed the rental agreement in your office.

I have lived here for 6 months now and I am writing to complain about some of the furniture. As you may remember, the dining table is in very poor condition and has uneven legs. It also does not match the dining chairs, as these are too low to be comfortable for a table of that height. When I first pointed this out to you, you agreed to provide a brand new dining set. However, you have not done so and I would really like to resolve this matter as soon as possible.

If it is more convenient for you, perhaps you could simply replace the table by finding one of a suitable height for the chairs. This would solve the problems without too much

cost, so I hope you agree to this proposed solution.

Looking forward to hearing from you.

Yours sincerely,

Marc Jacobs

参考译文

亲爱的史密斯先生,

我是您位于 River 街道 3 号公寓的房客。我们曾在您的办公室签订租房合同时见过对方。

我已经在这里住了 6 个月了, 现在写信是想跟您抱怨一下一些家具的问题。您可能还记得, 餐桌状况不佳, 桌腿不齐, 并且跟餐椅不匹配, 因为餐椅太矮了, 在那么高的桌子上吃饭很不舒服。我第一次跟您指出这个问题时, 您同意提供一套全新的桌椅。但是, 至今为止, 您并没有这样做, 我希望您能尽快解决这个问题。

如果想更省事的话, 您可以找一个适合餐椅高度的桌子即可。这样既可以解决问题, 成本也不会太高, 希望您能同意我的提议。

希望尽快得到您的回复。

您真诚的,

Marc Jacobs

方法点拨

- 本题为抱怨信。要想达到抱怨效果, 就要尽量做到“有理、有力、有礼”。范文的称呼语和结束语都采用比较正式和礼貌的用语: Dear Mr. .../Yours sincerely, ...

- 范文先是将情景具体化为“Flat 3 on River Street/lived...for 6 months”, 同时解决了题目要求的三个问题: 自我介绍、家具的具体问题、建议方案。多数抱怨信都要求涉及这三个方面, 请注意掌握相关词汇和句型。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
房主	landlord	landlady (女房东) let out/rent out a flat (出租房子)
房客	tenant	rent a house/an apartment (租房)
房屋	flat	apartment/room/property
签订住房合同	sign the rental agreement	sign the contract lease
有问题	be in poor condition	not functional cannot function properly
解决问题	resolve this matter solve the problems	deal with... tackle...

亮点句型

句型 1 It also does not match the dining chairs, **as** these are too low to be comfortable for a table of that height.

点评 as 此处表示“因为”，可替换为 for/because。

句型 2 If it is more convenient for you, perhaps you could simply replace the table **by finding** one of a suitable height for the chairs.

点评 该句提出了问题的解决方案，语气非常礼貌、委婉，值得借鉴；“by doing sth.”表示“通过……的方式”。

(二) 道歉信

题库真题 2

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

Your neighbours have recently written to you to complain about the noise from your house/flat. Write a letter to your neighbours.

In your letter, you should explain the reasons for the noise, apologise to them and describe what action you will take.

Write at least 150 words.

典型范文

Dear James,

I was shocked to get your letter saying that the noise from my flat has been spoiling your evenings and causing you some distress. I am really, really sorry about that. I had no idea that you would be able to hear so much, so I hope you will accept my apologies.

As you may have guessed, I am trying to refit my kitchen in the evenings when I get home from work. Unfortunately it is all taking longer than expected and I have been having problems with getting things to fit properly. This has meant a lot of banging and hammering.

As the kitchen is still not finished, I have decided to call in a professional builder who will finish in the next day or two. He'll work only during daytime hours, so you won't be disturbed in the evenings again, I promise.

Sorry to have caused these problems,

Bill

参考译文

亲爱的詹姆士，

看到你的来信，我非常震惊。从信中得知，我住所发出的噪声影响了你晚上的生活，也给你带来了困扰，对此我真的感到非常抱歉。之前，我并不知道你能听到我这里的声音，在此请接受我的歉意。

正如你猜测的，我下班之后在尝试修整厨房。可不幸的是这花的时间比我想象的要长，

并且仍有些问题没法搞定。于是，就出现了很多叮叮咚咚的噪音。

由于厨房现在仍没有修好，我已经决定请一个专业的施工人员，这样一两天就可以完成了。他只在白天工作，所以我保证你晚上不会再受到影响了。

非常抱歉给你带来了这么多麻烦。

Bill

方法点拨

- 本题为道歉信。明确题目要求和将信息具体化是写好作文的关键。
- 题目要求有三个部分：explain, apologise, action。范文将整个背景具体化为修缮厨房引起的问题。主体段落先写了 apologise 的内容，然后解释了原因，最后提出了解决方案。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
道歉	apologise to sb. be sorry about that	make(or offer)/accept an apology (进行 / 接受道歉) a letter of apology (道歉信)
打扰	spoil your evenings cause sb. some distress disturb sb.	bother sb. cause sb. trouble
修理	refit get things to fit properly	repair maintenance of sth. (日常维护)

亮点句型

句型 Unfortunately it is all taking longer **than expected** and I have been **having problems with** getting things to fit properly.

点评 “Take longer than expected” 意思为“花的时间超过预期”，其中 than expected 实际上是 than it is expected 的省略，可以替换为 than I expect. “Have problems with doing sth.” 相当于 have difficulty in doing sth.。

(三) 信息咨询信

题库真题 3

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

Write to an English Speaking College regarding a course you intend to take. You need to ask questions about the course and course fees. You will be staying at the college hostel, so you need to confirm the fee quoted to you is correct.

Write at least 150 words.

典型范文

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am expecting to start at Brooklyn College next fall. I understand that the course information booklet is not yet ready for distribution. However, I wonder if you could answer some questions that I have at this time.

I have heard that every student majoring in English is required to finish 4 papers during the first year of study. I wonder what I should prepare for the papers dedicated to these subjects and will I be able to learn some other subjects at the same time?

In addition, could you inform me of the course fees? I do have a scholarship but I do not know whether it will cover all my tuition and accommodation fees. What is more, I am enrolled to stay at Brooklyn College Hostel. The cost per week has been quoted at 200 USD. Could you possibly confirm this information?

Thank you for taking the time to answer these questions. I really appreciate your help.

Yours faithfully,

参考译文

亲爱的先生 / 女士:

我正计划明年秋季进入布鲁克林学院。我明白,或许课程信息手册现在还未开始发放,

但是我想咨询一些我遇到的问题。

我听说英语专业的学生在第一学期需要完成 4 篇论文。我想知道，我应该为这些科目的论文做哪些准备，以及能否同时选修其他科目。

此外，您能告诉我课程的相应费用吗？我获得了奖学金，但我并不知道这是否能够支付我的学费和住宿费用。此外，我被获准住在布鲁克林学院宿舍。费用据说是每周 200 美元。您能确认一下这个信息是否属实吗？

感谢您花时间回答我的问题。非常感谢您的帮助！

方法点拨

- 本题为信息咨询类书信。明确题目要求和将信息具体化是写好作文的关键。
- 范文先把“an English college”具体化为“Brooklyn College”，然后将题目中要求的三项信息分别具体化：课程内容相关的论文和选修问题，学费和住宿相关的问题。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
我想咨询……	I wonder if...	I would like to make an inquiry about...
告诉(或通知)我……	Could you inform me of... Could you confirm this information?	Could you tell me...? Could you keep me informed of/about...?
费用相关表达	fee/cost (费用) course fees (课程费用) tuition fee (学费) accommodation fee (住宿费)	expenses (费用)

亮点句型

句型 I understand that the course information booklet is not yet ready for distribution. However, I wonder if you could answer some questions that I have at this time.

点评 在写信息咨询信件的时候，考生需要表达自己的已知信息、期待信息

和需要确认的信息, 范文中有多个表达可以借鉴: I expect.../I understand.../I have heard..., 或 I doubt.../I am writing to confirm....

(四) 感谢信

题库真题 4

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

You are a student who has returned to your home country. Write a thank-you letter to your home stay family stating what you particularly enjoyed about your stay.

Write at least 150 words.

典型范文

Dear Mr. and Mrs. Kruger,

I would like to express my gratitude for your hospitality during my stay with you and your family. I am deeply impressed with the beauty of Sydney and the enthusiasm of Sydney people which make me feel so lucky to have visited so many places of interest and made quite a few friends while I was there.

I really miss you and your children, Libby and Tom. To spend the whole day with them made me feel at home and helped me a lot with my spoken English.

Also, I cannot forget your cuisine and warm conversation with you. After I got back to China, I could not help sharing the stories about my life in Sydney with my parents and friends.

I would love to visit you in a year or two and hope to see you all then.

Wish you all the best!

Yours forever,

Jimmy Brown

参考译文

亲爱的克鲁格夫妇：

我衷心地感谢你们在我借宿期间的盛情款待。悉尼的美景和热情的人们给我留下了深刻的印象，能在短时间内参观众多的景点并结交到一些朋友，我觉得非常幸运。

我非常想念你们和你们的孩子，Libby 和 Tom。和他们相处让我感觉非常自在，也对我的口语有了很大帮助。

此外，我也对你们的美食和热情的交谈难以忘怀。在我回到中国之后，会情不自禁地同家人及朋友分享我在悉尼的生活点滴。我希望在近一两年内，还能再次拜访你们，与你们再次相会。

祝你们一切顺利！

你们永远的朋友，

Jimmy Brown

方法点拨

- 本题为感谢信。明确题目要求和将信息具体化是写好作文的关键。
- 文章主体结构完全按照题目要求来进行：先表达感谢之意，然后回忆讲述了一些难以忘怀的点滴：悉尼美景，Libby and Tom，以及美食佳肴。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
感谢，感激	express one's gratitude for...	词性变化： be grateful to
热情好客	hospitality enthusiasm	词性变化： hospitable <i>adj.</i> enthusiastic <i>adj.</i> generosity (慷慨大方) <i>n.</i> generous <i>adj.</i>

情不自禁……

could not/cannot help doing...

cannot help but do sth.

亮点句型

句型 I am deeply impressed with the beauty of Sydney and the enthusiasm of Sydney people which make me feel so lucky to have visited so many places of interest and made quite a few friends while I was there.

点评

① 该句的主干为下划线部分，其中使用了“and”将地美和人美进行了并列；之后有两个从句：“which”引导的定语从句和“while”引导的时间状语从句，在“which”从句中又使用“and”将“have visited”和“have made”进行了并列。

② 注意时态的正确选择。在“while”和“which”引导的从句里分别使用一般过去时和不定式的完成时来表示过去的情况。

(五) 请求 / 建议信

题库真题 5

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

There are plans to make your local airport bigger and increase the number of flights. You live near the airport. Write a letter to your local council. In your letter,

- say where you live
- describe the problem
- say why you do not want the development to take place

Write at least 150 words.

典型范文

Dear Sir or Madam,

I have just read in the local newspaper, *The Evening Times*, that there are plans to expand the local airport here in Nanyuan and to increase the number of flights to and

from it. I live on Riverside Road, which is very close to the airport and would like to take this opportunity to express my dismay at these plans.

There are two main problems with the proposed expansion. First, there will be a lot more noise from arriving and departing aircrafts. Second, there will be a massive surge in the amount of traffic using the nearby roads. Much of this traffic will consist of heavy goods vehicles that are not suited to the roads here.

The newspaper article said that one of the aims of developing the airport is to provide employment in the locality, but this is clearly not required as we already have full employment here.

I sincerely hope that you will take into consideration the enormous problems that this development will cause for local residents and not allow it to take place.

Yours faithfully,

David Wang

参考译文

尊敬的先生 / 女士：

我刚刚从当地的报纸《晚间新闻》上得知，计划要在南苑扩建机场以增加航班的吞吐量。我住在离机场非常近的河滨路，想借此机会表达我对这些计划的担忧。

扩建计划有两个主要问题。首先，进港和出港的班机会产生巨大的噪音。其次，附近道路上将会出现车流量的激增，其中很多车将会是重型货车，而此处的道路无法承载它们。

报纸上的文章还说，发展机场的目的之一是为当地提供就业机会，但是这根本不需要，因为我们这里有充足的就业岗位。

我真诚地希望您能考虑机场扩建给当地居民带来的巨大问题，不让这一计划付诸实施。

您真诚的，

David Wang

方法点拨

• 本题为请求 / 建议信。要求考生给当地的议会写信, 属于正式信件, 注意写作时的措辞和语气, 比如范文的称呼语 “Dear Sir or Madam” 和结束语 “yours faithfully” 都比较正式。

• 范文将题中信息具体化为 Nanyuan 机场的扩建计划, 很好地完成了题目的三个要求: 住所、扩建带来的问题、为什么反对扩建。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
扩展, 扩建	expand expansion	enlarge enlargement
失望	dismay	worry disappointment
提议	propose	suggest advocate
到港和离港飞机	arriving and departing aircraft	airplane aeroplane plane
巨大的	massive, enormous	dramatic
车辆	traffic (n. 不可数名词)	vehicle
重型货车	heavy goods vehicle	truck lorry
合适的	be suited to	suitable fit
当地, 本地	in the locality	local community local area

亮点句型

句型 1 I have just read in the local newspaper, *The Evening Times*, that there are plans to expand the local airport here in Nanyuan and to increase the number of flights to and from it.

点评 注意 there be 结构中的两个并列修饰成分: to expand... 和 to increase....。

句型 2 I sincerely hope that you will take into consideration the enormous problems that this development will cause for local residents and not allow it to take place.

点评 “Take...into consideration” 相当于动词 consider, 形式特点为将动词改写成名词短语的形式, 比如, “考虑” 还可以用 think about 来表达, 名词短语可改写为 give serious thought to...。

(六) 邀请信

题库真题 6

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

You have an English-speaking friend who lives in another country. His son has a short vacation before going to college. Write a letter to your friend. In your letter,

- invite your friend's son to come to your city
- introduce some interesting places to visit
- say something about the weather in the city you live

Write at least 150 words.

典型范文

Dear Abdul,

Thank you for your letter. I bet you are really proud of your son for getting a place at college in the United States. You mentioned that he was planning to do a little traveling before going there to start his studies. Perhaps I could take this opportunity to invite

him here for a short visit.

As you know, Beijing has several places of interest. The Summer Palace and the Forbidden City are lovely examples of Chinese architecture. Since your son intends to study architecture, they are sure to interest him. About an hour outside Beijing, there is the Great Wall, the largest structure made by man.

Aside from these places, I'm sure he will like the markets in Beijing, where the bargaining is as hard as in your own country.

The weather is rather hot at this time of year, but it sometimes rains, which cools us down a little.

Best wishes.

David

参考译文

亲爱的阿卜杜勒

感谢你的来信。我肯定你对儿子能够在美国上大学引以为傲。你提到他打算在美国上学前进行一次旅行。或许我可以借此机会邀请他来我这里参观一下。

如你所知,北京有诸多旅游景点。颐和园和故宫是中国建筑非常典型的代表。既然你儿子打算学习建筑专业,这些地方肯定会引起他的兴趣。并且,从北京开车约 1 个小时能到达长城,这是迄今为止人类最庞大的建筑结构。

除了这些地方,我觉得他肯定喜欢北京的市场,这里讨价还价的程度不亚于你们国家。

每年的这个时候,北京酷热无比,但偶尔也会下雨,可以让我们感觉凉爽一些。

祝好,

David

方法点拨

- 本题为邀请信。明确题目要求和将信息具体化是写好作文的关键。
- 范文很好地完成了题目中的三个要求,并将题中信息成功地进行了具体化。该文

章风格较为随意，比如开头直呼其名“Dear...”，结尾使用了“Best wishes”。此外，文中恰当地使用了大量衔接词，使文章极其连贯，亲们注意学习。

词汇积累

汉语语义	文中表达	词汇扩展
我觉得，我认为	I bet... I'm sure...	My bet is...
上学	get a place in the university start his studies	be enrolled in the university
打算	plan to intend to	have intention to prepare for mean to do
建筑	architecture the structure	building residence

亮点句型

句型 1 I bet you are really proud of your son for **getting a place at college** in the United States.

点评 注意短语“I bet”属于比较口语化的表达；其次，注意“上大学”的灵活表述。

句型 2 **Aside from these places**, I'm sure he will like the markets in Beijing, **where** the bargaining is as hard as in your own country.

点评 注意衔接词：“aside from”和关系副词“where”，前者表示“除此之外”，后者表示“在北京”，避免了地点名称的重复。

雅思写作题库

部分“子题”参考范文

1.1

Some people claim that unpaid community work (e.g. working for a charity; teaching sports to children) should be a compulsory part of the high school curriculum. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

参考范文

The issue of whether unpaid community service should be compulsory for high school students has long been a debate to many.

Those in favor of the idea argue that engaging in community work will instill a great sense of community into young minds. They believe that an experience like this will develop leadership, teamwork skills, a good sense of responsibility and other such qualities that students are expected to have in their future life, since high schools are supposed to prepare students for either university or “the real world”.

On the other hand, those who hold an opposite opinion argue that forcing young people into such kind of activities may lead to resentment and additional stress in their already busy lives. They also claim that students themselves have the right and capability to make the decision whether, and in what form, they will take part in work like this.

However, I believe the main issue here is not about whether unpaid community work will benefit students or not, but if making it compulsory is beneficial. In my opinion, instead of making voluntary work mandatory, parents and teachers should encourage and provide students with opportunities to participate in it. Only in this way can students

truly adopt a proper attitude towards community service, and actually learn from the experience of helping others out.

So overall, I am confident that making community service compulsory is not a good way to equip students with the values that parents and teachers expect them to learn. A more productive approach should be something that inspires them to take the initiative themselves.

3.3

The government thinks that the education system should be up to date. Following are a list of the subjects taught in school. Which do you think are the two most important subjects and which one is the least important for young people?

- | | | |
|---------------|-------------|---------------------|
| • literature | • geography | • history |
| • mathematics | • sports | • foreign languages |
| • physics | • economics | |
| • psychology | • music | |

参考思路

The importance of mathematics is essential for one person both in terms of his or her personality and in practical ways. For one thing, one's ability in logical and abstract thinking can be greatly developed when he or she is practicing math questions and it is clear that a logical mind will be preferred, whether it is in academic research or in businesses or one's daily life. For another, mathematics is the foundation for a variety of social sciences, such as economics, finance, even psychology, therefore a good mastery of mathematics is vital for one's future success in the relevant fields.

Something about Music

The importance of music will definitely benefit people both intellectually and emotionally. According to some research, those children who often listen to classical music, such as that by Beethoven or Tchaikovsky or Mozart, tend to develop better intelligence and be smarter. What is more important, listening to music helps to alleviate the boredom in a routine life and get one refreshed and in high spirits. It is really hard to imagine a world

without music and I tend to believe our lives would be that much less complete without it.

Music makes a well-rounded person and promotes an enriched life for him or her. To lead a more dimensional life, he may also need to cultivate a good appetite for music in addition to being materially well-off or intellectually strong.

A Beethoven symphony or a Tchaikovsky violin concerto may bring us a peaceful mind, give us a chance to retreat from the busy world or comfort us when in an upset mood. Music is in many ways the fabric of our lives and the definition of society. It is a reminder of how things once were, an indication of how things are, and a view of where society is headed. Music is a direct reflection of the picture of society. Music can be a way to deliver messages, a poetic medium, a fine art, or nothing more than a source of entertainment.

About Beethoven

Beethoven is a German composer, who is among the greatest composers in history. He began to lose his hearing in 1801 and was deaf by 1819. His music, which formed a transition from classical to romantic composition, includes 9 symphonies, 5 piano concertos, a violin concerto, 32 piano sonatas, several other sonatas, 2 Masses, and an opera.

5.2

Research indicates that the characteristics we are born with have much more influence on our personality and development than any experiences we may have in our life. Which do you consider to be the major influence?

参考范文

Today the way we consider human psychology and mental development is heavily influenced by the genetic sciences. We now understand the importance of inherited characteristics more than ever before. Yet we are still unable to decide whether an individual's personality and development are more influenced by genetic factors (nature) or by the environment (nurture).

Research, relating to identical twins, has highlighted how significant inherited

characteristics can be for an individual's life. But whether these characteristics are able to develop within the personality of an individual surely depends on whether the circumstances allow such a development. It seems that the experiences we have in life are so unpredictable and so powerful, that they can boost or over-ride other influences, and there seems to be plenty of research findings to confirm this.

My own view is that there is no one major influence in a person's life. Instead, the traits we inherit from our parents and the situations and experiences that we encounter in life are constantly interacting. It is the interaction of the two that shapes a person's personality and dictates how that personality develops. If this were not true, then we would be able to predict the behavior and character of a person from the moment he was born.

In conclusion, I do not think that either nature or nurture is the major influence on a person, but that both have powerful effects. How these factors interact is still unknown today and they remain largely unpredictable in a person's life.

10.2

Using a computer every day can have more negative than positive effects on young children. Do you agree or disagree?

参考范文

I tend to agree that young children can be negatively affected by too much time spent on the computer every day. This is partly because sitting in front of a screen for too long can be damaging to both the eyes and the physical posture of a young child, regardless of what they are using the computer for.

However, the main concern is about the type of computer activities that attract children. These are often electronic games that tend to be very intense and rather violent. The player is usually the 'hero' of the game and too much exposure can encourage children to be self-centred and insensitive to others.

Even when children use a computer for other purposes, such as getting information or emailing friends, it is no substitute for human interaction. Spending time with other children and sharing non-virtual experiences is an important part of a child's

development that cannot be provided by a computer. In spite of this, the obvious benefits of computer skills for young children cannot be denied. Their adult world will be changing constantly in terms of technology and the Internet is the key to all the knowledge and information available in the world today. Therefore it is important that children learn at an early age to use the equipment enthusiastically and with confidence, as they will need these skills throughout their studies and working lives.

I think the main point is to make sure that young children do not overuse computers. Parents must ensure that their children learn to enjoy other kinds of activity and not simply sit at home, learning to live in a virtual world.

10.3

Many people believe that the increasing use of modern technology at work and in leisure is reducing people's creativity. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

参考范文

In recent years, there has been a debate about whether the use of modern technology increases or decreases people's creativity. I believe that modern technology has generally allowed people to become more creative.

I believe this firstly because technological developments allow people to produce further developments. The development of the telegraph and the telephone led to the development of radio and the mobile phone. Radio led many people to become creative-finding new uses for this medium and allowing people to share music. Since the mobile phone developed, people have been looking at ways of using it. We can now send text messages around the world and even use our mobile phones to pay for things.

This new-found creativity is not only limited to scientists and technicians. Computers allow people to express their creativity by writing books and articles to be published online. Other people have discovered their artistic sides though using relatively easy-to-use computer programmes such as Photoshop. We can even see this creativity in computer games. Games such as "World of Warcraft" enable people to develop online

characters using their creativity to accomplish tasks.

However, there are people who use modern technology in ways that do not develop creativity. It is widely reported that students in many countries are using the Internet to plagiarise—to use other people's work and present it as their own. It is often claimed that the ease with which music and films can be downloaded for free may dissuade producers from making them.

Other people do not use computers in creative ways. For example, they may play games that do not enhance creativity, knowledge, or skills. Having said that, it is not necessary that we do everything for reasons other than simple pleasure.

15.4

Scientists say we eat too much junk food and that this is harmful to our health. Some people believe the solution to this problem lies with education, but others argue that education is useless. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

参考范文

I think that education is useless to tackle the problem of people eating too much junk food, but many people disagree. In this essay, I will look at some of the points presented by both sides.

Many argue that through education people might realise the adverse effects of eating junk food. As a result, they will reject or eat less junk food. I don't eliminate the possibility that some may give up junk food once they are informed that junk food will do great harm to their health. However, in my opinion, people tend to falsely conclude that eating less fast food will make one healthy. It is not eating junk food that makes people unhealthy, but eating too little of other foods such as vegetables and fruit that counts. In other words, people who reject fast food completely and just eat vegetables or fruit will be unhealthy, as they follow an unvaried diet.

It is worth mentioning that there are many factors involved in people's preference for junk food, even among those who are educated. For example, fast food labelled as junk food does not demand much waiting time and can be taken out, which caters perfectly to those who cannot afford the time to eat slowly in our fast-paced society.

These people have no choice but to suck it up. Moreover, junk food undeniably tastes so delicious that it lures the masses. Even though people are taught to stay away from junk food, they cannot be prohibited from choosing the food they favor without policy implementation.

To sum up, education is not the answer to the problem of people eating too much junk food. It is because junk food is adapted to our fast-paced society and human being's taste preferences that it has become popular, and this has nothing to do with education.

16.3

Unlimited car use has brought us a lot of problems. What are these problems? And should we discourage people from using cars?

参考范文

According to one recent survey, the number of private cars in Beijing has increased by 20% to 2 million and it is difficult to foresee any downward trend. This ever-swelling car ownership in many big cities as well as countryside is causing numerous problems.

Most people often point to the severe traffic congestion in metropolises like Beijing and Shanghai. The soaring number of cars is not matched by a corresponding increase in the road systems with better design. So during the rush hours in the morning and afternoon, main roads of these big cities are crowded with various cars, sometimes becoming super parking areas. These jams are very costly in terms of both time and money and terribly reduce the efficiency of the city.

However, the most serious problem of unlimited car use is the pollution caused. Cars emit various waste gases and dusts, mainly CO, and CO₂. These greenhouse gases are greatly contributing to the global warming. According to a research by European scientists, carbon emissions from vehicles rose by 25% in the last decade, far outpacing the increase rate of other sources. If we do not control vehicle use or endeavor to make it greener, the outcome awaiting us would be rather gloomy or even disastrous.

As a result, I am of the opinion that car use should be reasonably discouraged. For example, the government can increase the tax on cars with large emissions and subsidize the public transportation to lower their prices and improve their condition,

thus encouraging increasingly more people to choose public transports such as tubes or buses. Of course, we are not advocating a total ban of car use, which is actually unrealistic and unjustifiable. Personally, I think that a policy like the "odd-even" traffic restriction employed by Beijing during the Olympic Games may serve as a good strategy.

23.5

Nowadays a large amount of advertising is aimed at children. Parents object to such pressure on children. But some advertisers claim that there is useful information in these advertisements. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

参考范文

People today are too often bombarded with various advertisements on television, in newspapers or on the running buses or taxis, a large proportion of which are children-targeted.

Some people may point out that too much exposure to advertising imposes too much stress on children as well as their parents. The advertisers often have an deep insight into children's psychology and behaviors which are taken advantage of in their advertising to make their products, whether a toy, a snack or some other goods, more alluring and interesting for these young minds. As a result, the innocent young often fall victims to the predator and ask their parents to buy whatever is advertised, regardless of the price and the function.

However, advertisers themselves can never agree with those arguments, claiming the advertisements are full of useful information for children and their parents. This is true to a certain extent. In some cases, parents are more likely to choose the right quality products according to what a commercial teaches, especially after careful comparison. Nevertheless, in some others, quite the reverse is true. That is to say the information in a commercial advertisement is far from useful, but rather harmful because almost all kinds of advertising will definitely exaggerate their merits but conceal their demerits.

Overall, I tend to believe that advertising targeted at children should be strictly examined and controlled by the related authorities because children are the disadvantaged group and prone to any tricks and deceits. And of course parents should be discreet when choosing a product from advertisements.

25.2

Some countries have introduced a law to limit working hours for employees. Why is this kind of law introduced? Do you think it is a positive or negative development?

参考范文

I think that introducing a law to limit the working hours of employees is a good idea and shall outline my reasons below.

One reason for introducing such a law is that some employers might try to make employees work very long hours. This would reduce the amount of free time that employees have to spend relaxing with family and friends. If workers have children, I think it is beneficial for society in general if they spend time together—parents teaching their children to be useful members of society and sharing in free time activities. All workers can benefit from having some time to spend with friends, on hobbies or relaxing in whatever way they like.

A second reason for introducing a limit on the number of hours that employees can work is that it can create employment. If employers want their workers to work longer hours, this is an indication that they could employ more people and have them work less time each. Having more people employed is clearly beneficial compared to having these people not work and possibly require some kind of government financial support.

In conclusion, I agree with the idea of a law to limit the amount of time that people work, since it provides benefits for individuals and for society as a whole.

29.6

Some people argue that younger people are not suitable for important positions in the government while others think it is a good idea. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

参考范文

In this essay, I shall explain why I think that the age of people in important government positions is irrelevant when compared to other factors such as ability.

Some people argue that younger people do not have enough experience of life to be in such important positions. I do not think that this is a very strong argument. After all, there are examples of young people who have been successful and old people that have not succeeded in life. Therefore the amount of experience does not only depend on age.

There is an argument that people who have been in government for a long time—and have therefore gained experience of it—become more limited in their thinking. Instead of developing inventive ideas and policies, they seem to often become less inventive. Perhaps giving some important positions to younger people could avoid this situation.

Government is supposed to represent the people. This claim is made by all types of governments, from democracies to dictatorships. Therefore, it would be reasonable to expect those in government to be a representation of the people in terms of age, gender and race. However, this does mean that the most talented might not be chosen.

To conclude, I suggest that important government positions be given to those who deserve them on the basis of their abilities, not solely on the basis of age. Naturally, there will be many older people in these positions, since they will have had more chance to develop careers, but talented younger people should not be excluded.

30.1

In spite of the many advances women have made in education and employment, they continue to be at a disadvantage when it comes to pay and promotion. In your view, what should be done to promote equality of opportunity for men and women in the workplace?

参考范文

In many parts of the world, there is now greater equality between working men and women. Nevertheless, women still tend to earn less and enjoy fewer promotions than men. Some would argue that this situation will correct itself over time. However, in my view, there is much that can be done to address the problem constructively.

One possible approach would be for governments to force employers to promote the same numbers of men and women and to pay them the same salaries. This would certainly tackle the problem quickly. However, measures like this would probably be seen as excessive and difficult to enforce.

A more feasible approach would be for governments themselves to take the lead by ensuring that their male and female employees earn the same for equivalent work and that women are promoted fairly. This would help to establish gender equality as a norm and set a good example for companies in the private sector. Countries, such as Sweden and Iceland, which have done this are often regarded by others as socially-advanced models.

To further encourage equality, companies could be required to publish figures on the rank and average earnings of men and women in their workforce. Evidence of large inequalities would create a bad impression. In order to avoid bad publicity, companies might consider it worthwhile to pay fairer wages and promote more women to management positions.

It is true that the problem of gender inequality in the workplace will probably not be solved quickly. However, that is not a reason to avoid taking action. Governments can encourage change by showing the way forward and taking advantage of the need for companies to present themselves as fair and reasonable.

30.2

In some countries there are women taking positions in male-dominated occupations such as police officers and soldiers. Some people believe that women are not suited to such work. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

参考范文

This issue of sex equality is one that has been debated increasingly over the past few decades. Most countries now offer women the same basic human rights as men and so the debate has moved from that to the representation of women in various areas of employment, particularly those traditionally dominated by men. Some say that women are inherently unsuited to these jobs. Others, including myself, disagree.

People who think that women are unsuited for work as police officers and soldiers usually point out that women are not as physically strong as men. It is true that the body mass of the average woman is lower than that of the average man, but there are many women who can hold their own in a physical fight with a man. Just as not all men are physically strong, not all women are physically weak.

Nowadays, much of the work of police officers and soldiers depends on their intellectual capabilities rather than their physical ones. In this area, women have consistently shown that they are equal to men. Skills such as leadership, the abilities to search for, find and interpret information are certainly not male preserves.

To conclude, the selection of a person for a job should not be based on whether that person is male or female. People should be selected according to their personal capabilities. When selecting police officers and soldiers, a person's physical fitness needs to be taken into account and this may result in more men being selected than women.

33.1

Some people think that the use of animals for experimentation is cruel; others think it is good for the development of science. Discuss both sides and give your opinion.

参考范文

Nowadays, it is quite common to see local residents taking a walk accompanied by their dogs in the community but it is also a prevalent practice to do experiments on animals for the benefit of humans themselves, for example, to test different kinds of cosmetics or the invention of a new medicine.

Some people can never find themselves in agreement with such practices, especially pet owners or some animal right advocates, for they firmly believe the great pains or deformity undergone by lovely dogs or cats during the experiments are extremely inhumane and unjustifiable, or even immoral because the animals, just like human beings themselves, are created equally by the Creator. Therefore they argue that animals should be treated fairly.

I fully understand their deep concerns, for some animals are seriously wounded or disfigured in the experiments (for example, vivisection) and killed afterwards—these imaginable bloody scenes should indeed intrigue great emotional trauma to those pet owners. But I cannot agree that experimenting on animals is immoral. On the contrary, I think, it can be justified by biological morality. By this I mean it is reasonable that animals are subject to human beings because the former are inferior to the latter in the food chain, or the biological hierarchy.

Of course, reaching the conclusion that animals are inferior to their human counterparts does not necessarily mean they can be used in experiments for any purposes. For example, their use for cosmetic reasons is pointless to me. However, other experiments for scientific research, especially those concerning the innovation of medicine, can be highly justified and necessary, for you cannot imagine a human being used such for experimentation initially.

So overall, I tend to believe that experimentation on animals is necessary for some

scientific purposes but that we should explore new technologies, such as genetics, to reduce the pain animals suffer.

40.4

At present, although science has been developing at a high speed, people still have a high opinion of artists such as musicians, painters and writers. What can the arts tell us about life that science cannot?

参考范文

In recent decades, science has advanced incredibly, yet many people still hold artists in high regard. In this essay, I will suggest that this is because artists try to tell us things that scientists seem to find it hard to tell us.

First, artists tend to be good at telling us stories whilst scientists tend to tell us bare facts. Artists who are highly regarded are usually those who can produce a picture, sculpture, song, etc., that tells us a story about life or our belief system. They not only focus on what has actually happened but also on what people feel or felt about what occurred. Scientists tend to be more focused on the facts, which can make them appear detached from everyday life. For example, when painting a picture of a woman, an artist is likely to focus some attention on the qualities that his society feels are valuable in a woman.

Second, artists are sometimes better able to tell us the ways in which it is possible to lead our lives in this world full of scientific achievements. Scientists are usually able to tell us how to use particular scientific achievements, but when it comes to using all of them together, it is often the artist who can provide suggestions.

Neither of these points applies exclusively to artists. Indeed, history shows us very clearly that a scientist can also be an artist—Da Vinci being one of the most obvious examples. However, as a general rule, I think that scientists focus more on factual information and artists focus more on feelings.

42.1

In some societies, fashion is becoming more and more important in choosing clothes. Why is this the case? Do you think it is a positive or negative development?

参考范文

Nowadays, fashion has become a prevalent factor to be considered when we decide to buy something for fear that we may become out of fashion or old-fashioned and thus are subject to the mock of others. There are at least two sets of reasons being responsible for this tendency.

The first one has something to do with mass media, whether it is print media such as newspapers or magazines or the electronic media including the Internet or TV, where the readers or audiences are bombarded with all kinds of fashion things, for example, advertisements for certain dresses or suits with a gorgeous model or show biz celebrity, so-called advice on how to look cool and be charming with some dressing techniques and so on. These words or images are bound to have a most decisive influence on how to dress and what clothing to buy.

Of course, whether to buy something fashionable is ultimately determined by we individuals, or more exactly, consumers. Therefore, some consideration should be reasonably given to the buyers themselves. It is often, if not always, believed that wearing clothes in fashion will give you some confidence, or a sense of being in rather than out of the modern life. In some other cases, fashion fans firmly believe that it is an indispensable factor for a decent life. All of these factors can help explain the feverish trends about "fashion clothing."

However, it is claimed that too much dependence on fashion would lead to similarity or even uniformity in people's dressing. I barely have this kind of worry, because I have a

strong belief in the extraordinary creativity of the modern fashion designers, who seems to have a kaleidoscope to display. What I am concerned about most lies in the fact that fashion is by nature ephemeral. That means being fashionable at this moment may well change into being out of fashion at the next. As a result, some clothes may be worn once only, if ever, after the impulsive buying and end up their entire life in the wardrobe, which certainly is a waste of the planet's finite resources and energy.

So overall, I do not intend to vehemently condemn fashion but would like to remind consumers to be fortunately careful when disposing of the old-fashioned clothes.

44.3

Successful sports professionals can earn a great deal more money than people in other important professions. Some people think this is fully justified while others think it is unfair. Discuss both these views and give your own opinion.

参考范文

As a result of constant media attention, sports professionals in my country have become stars and celebrities, and those at the top are paid huge salaries. Just like movie stars, they live extravagant lifestyles with huge houses and cars.

Many people find their rewards unfair, especially when comparing these super salaries with those of top surgeons or research scientists, or even leading politicians who have the responsibility of governing the country. However, sports salaries are not determined by considering the contribution to society a person makes, or the level of responsibility he or she holds. Instead, they reflect the public popularity of sport in general and the level of public support that successful stars can generate. So the notion of 'fairness' is not the issue.

Those who feel that sports stars' salaries are justified might argue that the number of professionals with real talent is very few, and the money is a recognition of the skills and dedication a person needs to be successful. Competition is constant and a player is tested every time they perform in their relatively short career. The pressure from the media is intense and there is little privacy out of the spotlight. Therefore, all of these factors may justify the huge earnings.

Personally, I think that the amount of money such sports stars make is more justified than the huge earnings of movie stars, but at the same time, it indicates that our society places more value on sport than on more essential professions and achievements.